¶ The Hystory of the two valyaunte brethren Valentyne and Orson, sonnes vnto the Emperour of Grece.

All ye lyntes and other Lordes that take
pleasure for to rede all bookes I wyll re
counte vnto you the lyfe of the two cyr
cumstrous Lordes Valentyne and Orson,
sonnes of the Emperoure of Grece, and
Nuewes vnto the myghty Kynge Pe
pyn kynge of Fraunce. The whiche hystorye I Henrye
Watson symple of vnderstondynge haue translated out
of Frenche in to our materrnall tongue of Englyshe, at
the Instaunce of my Worshypfull mayster Wynkyn de
Worde, prayeng all the rederes or heaceres here of to haue
my youth for excused, yf I haue fayled in any thyng.

Tabula.

Howe the kynge Pepyn Wedded Berthe a lady of gre
te renowne. ca. i.

Howe the Emperoure of Grece was betrayed by the
Archebyshop of Constantinoble, whereof cuel tode hym
as you shall here after warde. ca. ii.

Howe the archebyshop after that he was gylty sayde
of the lady Bellyflant for to saue his honour ymagyned
great treason of the noble lady. ca. iii.

Howe the archebyshop put hym selfe in the habyte of
a knyghte for to folowe the Emperesse Bellyflante that
was banysshed. ca. iiii.

How the Emperesse Bellyflant childed two sy
dren within the forest of Orleaunce, wherof the one was
called Valentyne and the other Orson, and how she lost
them bothe. ca. v.

Of the beare that bare away out of the cradyll of
Bellyflant throughe the Wodde. ca. vi.

Valen. i. Of. All Lordes

How by the euyll counsayll of the Archebyshop there Was newe customes reysed in the cyte of Constantynoble, and how thys treason was knowen. Ca. vij.
How the Emperour Alexander by the counsayll of ỹ wyfe sent for the kyng Pepyn for to se the trouthe of the quarel of the marchaut & of the Archebyshop. ca. viij.
How the Archebyshop and the marchaut fought in a felde for to knowe the occasyon of Bellyssant, & howe the archebyshop was dyscomfyted. ca. ix.
How kyng Pepyn tolde leue of the emperour for to retorne into Fraunce, & how he wente vnto Rome afterWarde agaynst the sarazyns that had take the cyte. ca. x.
How kyng Pepyn besyeged Rome. And how Valentyne Iusted Wyth the admyrall & slewe hym, by whose prudence the cyte was gotten agayne. ca. xi.
How Hawtray and Henry had enuy at Valentyne because that the kyng loued hym so well. ca. xii.
How Valentyne conquered his brother Oyson in the forest of Orleaunce. ca. xiii.
How Valentyne after that he had conquered Oyson retorned vnto Orleaunce. ca. xiiii.
How Hawtray and Henry wolde haue slayne Valentyne in the chambre of the fayre Eglantyne. ca. xv.
How the duke Seuery sente towarde kynge Pepyn for socoure agaynst the grene knyght that wolde haue hys doughter Fezoune by force. ca. xvi.
How seuers knyghtes came into Requytayne for to wynne the fayre lady Fezome. ca. xvii.
How Hawtray and Henry made Valentyne to be watched and Oyson on the way for to be slayne. ca. xviii.
How Oyson & Grygar fought togyther before kyng Pepyn, & how Oyson vanquyshed hym. ca. xix.

How

How Grygar after that he was vanquyshed and ouercõmen by Orson cõfessed the treason that Hauktray and Henry had done agaynst the noble Valentyne, and than was hanged and howe Valentyne was deliuered out of pryson and how Valentyne and Orson departed for to go towarde Iherusalem.ca. xx.

How Orsõ waged bataple agaynst the grene knight And how Valentyne fought with hym and myght not ouercome hym.ca. xxi.

How Valẽtyne by the grace of god auised him for to sende Orson vpõ the morow for to fight with the grene knyght, & how orson ouercame hym in batayl.ca. xxii.

How after that Orson had conquered the grene knyght, Valentyne made hym to be crystened, & sente hym vnto kyng Pepyn. And howe he had knowledge of hys fader & moder through the grene knyght.ca. xxiii

How on the nyght that Orson had handfast Fezon an aungell appeared vnto Valentyne & of the commaũdement that he gaue hym.ca. xxiiii

How kyng Pepyn hadde knowledge that Valentine and orson were his neuewes by Blandymayn and the grene knyght that came and yelded hym to the kyng as he had promysed Valentyne before.ca. xxv

How the good kyng Pepyn departed out of Fraunce for to go towarde the Emperour of grece to bere hym tydynges of his syster bellissant. And how afore his retorning he made warre to the Soudan that had besyeged Constantynoble.ca. xxvi.

How the grene knyght Justed agaynst two sarazins and howe he slewe the one and the other fledde, and howe kyng Pepyn Wyth his hoost was enclose wythin Constantynoble.ca.

¶ How Valentyne and Orson arryued at the strong castell Where as the fayre Clerymonde was.ca. xxviii.
¶ How as Valentyne was before the castell spekinge to the gardes Clerymonde made her complaynte all alone of Valentyne, and how he Justed for the entre of the castell wyth the sayne shall & slewe hym & Wan it.ca. xxix
¶ How Valentyne shewed the tynge vnto Clerymonde that her brother the greene knyghte had gyuen hym, and how he spake vnto the head of brasse, whyche tolde hym all hys generacyon.ca. xxx.
¶ How by an enchauntour named Pacolet the gyaunt Ferragus had tydynges of his syster and of Valentyne. And of the aunswere that he gaue Pacolet.ca. xxxi.
¶ How Pacolet retorned into Portyngale for to seke Bellyssant Valentynes mother, and how he sawe her in Ferragus castell.ca. xxxii.
¶ How Valentyne and Orson were betrayed by Ferragus, and how he put them in an obscure pryson, where as they made pyteous complayntes.ca. xxxiii.
¶ How Pacolet comforted the two ladyes.ca. xxxiiii
¶ How Pacolet by his art delyuered Valentyne & Orson out of kyng Ferragus prysō, & cōdupted them out of his cōtre vn they mother & the fayre Clerymōde. xxxv.
¶ How Valentyne and Orson concluded for to departe out of the castell for fere of Farragus, and how they and the ladyes sayled into Acquytayne.ca. xxxvi.
¶ How the kynge Ferragus for to haue vengeaunce on Valentyne & on hys syster Clerymonde made assemble his hoost, & how he dyscōfyted in Acquytayne.ca. xxxvii.
¶ How the duke of Acquytayne was taken in the batayll by Ferragus, and how Orso delyuered hym by the ayde of Pacolet.ca. xxxviii.

How

¶ How Orson would assaye the wil and the truthe of the kayze Fezonne or that he wedded her. cap. xxxix.
¶ How the Graunt Ferragus sent for to haue succour sente for ỳ king Trõpart & the enchaũtour Adzamain. ca. xl
¶ Of the ypteous cõplaynte that the Empzesse Bellyssant made vnto her sonne Valentine or he went vnto Constantinoble, and howe he spake vnto the Emperoure his father before his vncle kyng Peppin. ca. xli.
¶ Howe Valentyne and the greene knyght were taken pzysoners in the batayll before Constantinoble by the Soudan Mozadyn and his men. cap. xlii.
¶ How the enchaũtour Pacolet delyuered Valentine & ỳ greene knight out of ỳ pzison of ỳ soudã Mozadin. xliii
¶ How Pacolet depued the soudan Mozadyn, & made hym mounte vpon his horse of Wodde, and brought hym in to the cytie of Constantinoble. Wenyng to him that he had brought hym in to Pozingale. cap. xliii.
¶ How the soudan Mozadyn was taken and bounde and after was hanged. cap. xlv.
¶ How the kyng Trompart came before Acquytayne for to succour the graunt Ferragus, and brought with hym Adzamayne the enchaunteur, by whome Pacolet was deceyued and betrayed falsly. cap. xlvi.
¶ How Adzamayne and Pacolet playde before the barons, and how Adzamaine stole away Pacoletes horse of wodde and the kayze Clerymonde. cap. xlvii.
¶ Howe the kynge of Ynde made kynge Tromparte his head to be smyten of, because he had slayne his brother, and howe he would haue had the kayze Clerymonde vnto his wyfe. cap. xlviii.
¶ Howe Pacolet in a maydens clothyng auenged hym on the false Adzamayne. cap. xlix.

¶ Howe kyng Ferragus hoost was al discomfited, and put all to death, & howe Ferragus was slayne afterward within Acquitayne. cap. I.
¶ Howe Oryon and the Duke of Acquitaine went in to Constantinoble with a great hoost. for to succoure the Emperour. And howe Oryon ledde the Empyelle Belyssant with hym. cap. II.
¶ Howe the christen men for to haue bytayles yssued out of Constantinoble. And how Valentyne & the grene knyght were taken prysoners by the false Sarazyns & paynyms. cap. III.
¶ Howe by the succoure of the duke of Acquytayne all the paynyms and sarasyns were slayne before the cytie of Constantynoble. cap IIII.
¶ Howe the Emperour receyued his sonne Oryon with great ioye, and his Wyfe Belyssant. cap. IIII.
¶ Howe the kyng Peppyn toke leue of the Emperoure of Grece for to retourne into Fraunce. cap. V.
¶ Howe Haukfray and Henry ymagyned great treason against Oryon by the ayde and consenting of twayne of theyr meynyes. cap. VI.
¶ Howe Garnyere entred into kynge peppyns chambre for to accomplysshe his cursed enterpryse, and howe he left the knyfe within the kynges bedstrawe. cap. VII.
¶ How Garnyere accused Oryon falsly of treason vnto kyng Peppyn, and howe the knyfe was founde in the kynges bedde. cap. VIII.
¶ Howe Oryon when they would haue iudged him put opposition and demaunded batail against his accusers, the whiche was vttred hym by the twelue peres of Fraunce. cap. IX.
¶ How Oryon slewe Flozent in the fielde, & vanquyssh ed Gar-

ched Garnyere, and how Hawkcray cut of his head as he
would haue confessed the treason. cap. li.
How Valentyne in seking the kayre Clerymonde ar-
riued in Antyocht and howe he foughte with a maruey-
lous dragon. cap. lri.
Howe the serpent toke of Valentynes helme, & how
Bacolet armed hym and brought hym another helme &
of the complaintes that the quene Rozemonde made for
Valentyne. cap. lrii.
Howe Valentyne sleue the drago through the grace
of God almyghty. And howe the kyng of Antyoche re-
ceyued hym with great honoure. cap. lriii.
Howe Valentyne after that he had discomfyted the
dragon made the kyng of Antyoche to be baptyzed, and
all they of his lande, and of the quene Rozemonde that
was enamoured on hym. cap. lriiii.
Howe the kyng of Antyoche was put vnto deathe for
the renounsing of mahowne by Brandyffer his wyues
father. And howe the Emperoure of Grece & the grene
knyght were taken pryzoners by Brandiffer before the
cytie of Cretophe. cap. lrv.
Howe the kayre Clerymonde after that the yeare was
complete did counterfet the seke womant otye ende that
the kyng of Ynde should not wedde her. And of the king
Lucar that would auenge the death of Trompatte his
father agaynst the kyng of Ynde. cap. lrvi.
Howe the kyng Lucar in the kayre and great cyty of
Esclardye wedded and toke vnto wyfe the kayre and gra
cyous Rozemonde. cap. lrvii.
Howe the noble knyght Valentyne departed from Es-
clardy for to go in to the mighty & puissaut cytie of Inde
the gree for to bete ꝑ defiance of kyng Lucar. cap. lrviii.

¶ Howe Valentyne dydde his meſſage to the kynge of Ynde from the kyng Lucar, and of the aunſwere that was geuen hym. cap. lxix.
¶ How Valentyne retourned in to the cytie of Sclarodye. And of the aunſwere that he hadde of the kynge of Ynde to bere to kyng Lucar. cap. lxx.
¶ How kyng Lucar with fyftene kynges wente and aſſyeged the kyng of Ynde. cap. lxxi.
¶ How the kyng of Ynde caryed awaye the fayre Rozemonde behynde hym, and howe Valentyne reſcowed her and brought her agayne. cap. lxxii.
¶ How Rozemonde founde the maner and the facyon to make her ſelfe be led vnto the kyng of Ynde the moze the whiche ſhe loued perfytely And how he ledde her in to his cytie of Ynde. cap. lxxiii.
¶ How kyng Lucar dyd ſo muche that kyng Brandiſſer abode with him, and ſent Valentyne in to Angozye agaynſt kyng Peppyn. cap. lxxiiii.
¶ How Pacolet by his charme and craft made all the ſarazyns to be put vnto death. And how kyng Burgalant was ſlayne. cap. lxxv.
¶ How the ſarazyns were diſcomfyted and how kyng Peppyn toke the cytie of Angozye. cap. lxxvi.
¶ How Valentyne retozned into Ynde after the batail & bare with him ꝑ body of king Burgalãt. cap. lxxvii.
¶ Howe Valentyne berde tydinges of his father & how Pacolet deliuered the king of Ynde by his charme, and deliuered him Brandiſſer at his owen will. ca. lxxviii.
¶ How kyng Lucar made all the hondzed ſarazins to be dzawen at hozſes tayles. And how Valentyne & Pacolet departed out of his hooſt ſecretly foz to goo vnto Angozye, cap. lxxix.

Of the

¶ Of the vysion of kyng Peppyn. And howe he wente into the holy lande with the twelue peres. cap. lxxx.
¶ Howe kyng Peppyn put hym vpon the waie in the habyte of a pylgrym with the twelue peres of Fraunce, and howe the kyng Pepin spake vnto Haukfray & Henry before all the lordes of his courte. cap. lxxxi.
¶ Howe Haukfray and Henry betrayed the kyng Peppyn their father and the twelue peres of Fraunce. ca. lxxxii
¶ How the Calyphe of Bendas aryued in the hoost of kyng Brandikker and howe he gate trewes for a moneth duryng the whyche trewes he made the peace betwene the kyng of Ynde and kynge Lucar and Brandykker. cap. lxxxiii.
¶ Howe Haukfray for to accomplysshe his treason aryued before Lucar and Brandikker, and how he himself was deceiued by treason. cap. lxxxiiii.
¶ Howe kyng Brandikker wrote a letter vnto his doughter Galazye and gaue it haukfray for to bere vnto the strong castell. cap. lxxxv.
¶ Howe the kayze Galazye after that she knewe the falsnes and treason of Haukfray she made him to be put in a darke pyzson muche streghtly. cap. lxxxvi.
¶ Howe Valentine and Pacolet aryued before the strōg castel and how Pacolet cryed vp the deuil for to know if he might take it. cap. lxxxvii.
¶ Howe kyng Brandikker and kyng Lucar toke kynge Peppyn and the twelue peres of Fraunce within the cytie of Jherusalem. cap. lxxxviii.
¶ Howe the kinge of Surie sent a messenger vnto the Patriarke of Jherusalem byddynge him bzynge him king Pepin and the twelue peres of Fraūce the whyche he dyd. cap. lxxxix.

¶ Howe

How the kyng of ynde the great ledde kynge Pepyn away for the parte of his prysoners, but he knewe not that he was kyng of Fraunce.ca. lxxxx.
How kynge Pepyn beynge wyth the kynge of ynde vnd knowledge of the kayze Clerymonde.ca. lxxxxi.
How Brandyffer brought vnto the stronge castell the twelue peres of Fraūce, & put them in prisō.ca. lxxxxii.
Howe Brandiffer after that he hadde assembled hys hoost mounted on the see and wente and besieged the cite of Angorye.ca. lxxxxiii.
How Brandiffer knew that Lucar Was in Angorye And sente vnto Valentyne for to make the apporntement to bye hym agayne,ca. lxxxxiiii.
Howe Valentyne demaunded the kynge of Fraunce for chaunge of kynge Lucar by the consente of the lorddes and barons.ca. lxxxxv.
How Myllon dangler that was named the kynge of Fraunce for to saue kyng Pepyn was delyuered out of the prisō of brandiffer in chaūge of kynge lucar. lxxxxvi
How valentyne and the duke Myllon yssued oute of Angorye vpon the sarazyns, and howe the sarazyns loste the batayll and were dyscomfyted.ca. lxxxxvii.
How kyng Pepyn was delyuered in chaunge of the kyng of yndes Marshall. lxxxviii.
How kynge Pepyn toke his leue of the kayze Clerymonde, and howe he tolde Valentyne tydynges where she was.ca. lxxxxix.
How kynge Pepyn departed from Angorye and retorned into Fraunce for to socoure hys wyfe.ca. C.
How Valentyne wente into ynde the great, & counterfet the physycyon for to lethe kayze Clerymonde, and how he spake wyth her.ca. Ci.

How

¶ Howe Valentyne rode away with Clerymonde and how the kynge of Brytayne Was yelded vnto kyng Pepyn by treason.ca. C.ii
¶ How Valentyne toke the stronge castell and deliuered his father the Emperoure of Grece, and all the prysoners that were wyth hym.ca. Ciii
¶ How the Senechal went vnto Valentynes lyppes & how he was put vnto death with al his men.ca. Ciiii
¶ How the emperour Oryon, and the Greene knyght abode in garnyson in the stronge castell. And how Haukfray and Henry made theyr fader to dye.ca. Cv.
¶ How after the deathe of kynge Pepyn the duke Mylon Mangler Woulde haue made the lytle Charles to be crowned kynge of Fraunce.ca. Cvi.
✠ Howe the emperdure of Grece, Oryon and the greene knyght departed from the strong castel for to go socour Valentyne in Ingorye.ca. Cvii.
¶ How the cristen men yssued out of the cyte of Ingorye, and of the ordenaunce, and of theyr meruaylous batayles.ca. Cviii
¶ How Valentyne slewe his fader pyteosly in the batayle Wythout knowing hym.ca. Cix.
¶ How milon dangler retorned into Fraūce. And how Valentyne and Oryon retorned in to grece.ca. Cx.
¶ How Valentyne toke leue of the fayr clerymond for to go vnto Rome for to be shryuen of his synne.ca. Cxi
¶ How Valentine in great dolour of his body perfourmed his penaunce for the sleyng of his fader.ca. Cxii.
¶ Howe the kynge Hugon made Clerymonde to be demaunded for wyfe, and how he betrayed Oryon and the greene knyght.ca. Cxiii.
✠ How Galtran dyd his message vnto Bellyssant, and the

the xxiij. Clerymonde, & of the meruayllous complayn
tes that Clerymonde made. Ca. Cxvii.
How Bellyllant and Clerymonde knew the treason
and falce enterpryse of kynge Hugon, and how the yo-
ungeste smote of the head of Galeran. Ca. Cxv.
How Orson and the Grene knyght were delyuered
out of the pryson of the kynge of Surye, by the appoyn
tement of the wayte that they made after to kynge Hu-
gon of Hongrye. Ca. Cxvi.
How at the ende of seuen yere Valentynge dyed with
in his palays of Conftantynoble, and howe he wrote a
lettre that he was knowen by. Ca. Cxvii.
Of the meruayllous dyfyon of Orson, and how he be
came an hermyte in a great wodde. Ca. Cxviii.

Here endeth the table newly corrected, & truely set in
order so that ye may fynde euery chapytre lyghtly as the
nombre sheweth.

Certably we fynde in the auncient cronicles, that the noble and valyaunt kyng pepyn wedded and toke vnto wyfe Berthe of great renowne, vyrtuous and prudent, whiche had and suffred in her tyme greate tribulacions and aduersities by enuy.

For the was chaced and expulsed from the company and habytacion of the forsayde kynge her husbande by a false and a coursed olde woman replete with malyce. The whiche old woman for the fyrst nyght founde maner and facion to put a doughter of hers in the place of the good Quene Berthe. And she ledde and conduyced this treason for to vpholde her doughter with the kynge, in the place of Berthe his spouse, for they resembled muche. The whiche kynge hadde twoo children by that mayden, that is to Witte Haukray, and Henry, the whiche in the tyme of their reigne greeued and wasted muche the countrey of Fraunce, and were of fyerse courage and full of maltalent. These twayne were cause to put the Quene Berthe in exile, where as she suffred innumerable paynes and dolours. And the forsayde lady, was full long in exyle, leading her lyfe in teares and lamentacions. But after warde, God of his inestimable grace, deliuered the good lady from aduersitie, for at the requeste and instaunce of dyuerse great lordes the lady was accorded vnto her husbande king Peppyn, the whiche in great pyte and honour receyued her. And within a lyteell whyle after she was conceyued with a sone, whiche was the ryght puyssaunt Charlemayne, and afterwarde he was chased out of the realme by the forsaid Haukray and Henry, as is shewed more playnely in this present booke, but nowe I will specifie vnto you the playne matter of this present booke, and specially of the dedes and gouernyng of the valeaunt Valentine, and of his brother Orson.

It is true that the noble kynge Peppyn had a syster named Bellyssant fayre pleasaunte and right gracious. And in euery thyng well thaught and endoctryned. And

the kyng

the kynge Pepyn her brother loued her wyth perfyte loue. And in so muche that it happened for the renowne that she had, and bycause that bothe great and small loued her for her beaute and humylitie, the kynge Alexander Emperour of Constantynoble was enbraced wyth her loue right ardantly. So it was not longe after that he came into Fraunce for the same cause in right great estate, accompanyed wyth diuers erles and barons the whyche were all in greate pompes and rychesses. So shortly after his arryuayle he assembled all hys great lordes, and cómaunded them to aray them in theyr best araye, and that they should go vnto the kynge Pepyn, for to knowe yf he wolde gyue him his excellent syster Bellyssant in maryage. And so they went forthe and spake vnto kyng Pepyn. Also sone as kyng Pepin vnderstode theyr message, he graunted them theyr requeste right Joyoully. Whã this was knowen euidently, they made Joy on euery syde for the good aduaunce of the Emperoure Alexander and of kynge Pepyn, and was receyued wyth all the tryumphe that might be. The spousaylles was made in greate bobaunce and honoure. It is not to be asked yf there was largesse on euerye syde of all maner of thynges. The feest enduced longe, and than the Emperoure and hys men toke leue of kynge Pepyn hys brother in lawe for to goe vnto Constantynoble wyth hys Empryelle Bellyssant. The kynge made for to araye his men for to accompanye the Emperoure and hys noble syster Bellyssant. And so they mounted all on horsebacke wyth a great sorte of Ladyes for to conuaye Bellyssant. Theyr the whyche abode behynde, wepte tenderly for the departynge of the gracyous lady Bellyssant. The kynge conuayed them diuers Joy-

neys tyll that they arryued at a pōrte of the sea where as the Emperour would mounte vpō the sea. And ther he toke leue of kyng Peppyn in rendryng hym mo thankes that I can recounte for the noble chere that he had made hym. But amonge all other thynges he thanked hym for his syster. Bellassant the whiche he had gyuen hym to wyfe with so fre a wyll. At these wordes kyng Peppyn embraced hym saying thus. Fayre syr and ryght cordiall lorde and brother to the regarde of my puyssaūce I haue not receyued you in triumphe & magnificence as I ought to haue done. But so muche I knowe the gracyousnes of you, that of my lytle power ye holde you contente. And to me appertayneth not the thankes and prayspynges, but to you When that you haue wylled for to decore me so muche, and with your persone honoured that ye haue taken my syster to wyfe. And knowe that from hence forwarde I haue stedfast purpose that we shall be good frendes together. And as for me I am he that with my puyssaunce would put both body & goodes in auenture for to serue you and socoure you in all places after my power. And after kyng Peppyn went towarde his syster Bellyssant, and sayde vnto her. Fayre syster thynke vpon the place that ye be extraught of and guyde you in suche maner that I and your frendes, and all the blonde ryall may haue Iope prosyte and honoure of you. You go in to a straunge countrey fro your nacīō, Wherfore gouerne you by wyse Ladies, and kepe you from beleuyng of euyll counsayll, you are the creature in the worlde that I haue moost loued. Wherfore if I hearde any reportynges fro you but good, it would be the cause to abredge my lyfe. The kynge gaue his syster Bellyssant full many notable ensygnementes. And at

the

ter he embraced her and kyssed her full swetely with wepynge eyen, because of her departyng. And the gracious lady whiche had a pyteous harte answered hym litel or nought, for with her pleasaunt eyen she wepte, and with her swete harte syghed so sore, that it was impossible for her for to speake. Then toke leue ladyes and damoiselles, knyghtes and squyers, as well of Fraunce as of Constantynoble. There was wept full many a tere, and full many profounde syghes was caste out for the Lady Bellyssant. The kyng Pepyn retourned into Fraunce. And the Emperoure mounted on the sea, and had wynde at wyll. And had the tyme so muche at his pleasure, that within shorte tyme he and his men arryued at Constantynoble, where as they were receyued with great tryumphe and honoure, the whiche shoulde be to longe to recounte. But it befell not longe after that the greate Joye and tryumphe that was made to Bellyssant was chaunged in to teeres and lamentacions for the gracious lady Bellyssant, that by treason and false accusacion was caste in exyle, as ye shall heare more playnly.

¶ How the Emperoure was betrayed by the Archebysshop of Constantynoble, wherfore exyll came to hym as you shall heare. Cap. ii.

IN the cytie of Constantinoble was an Archebysshop, the which the Emperour loued aboue all other. And gaue him mo gyftes & rychesses than any other, and most trusted him. The Emperour made the said archebisshop gouernour of his house & his principall cõfessour

Nota. 4.
villany of
this false Priest

and aboue all other the mooſt ſecrete, Wherefore he had
a foꝛowfull heart afterwarde. Foꝛ the falſe byſhop not
thynking vpon the great honoure and woꝛſhyp that the
Emperoure hadde done to hym, was inbraced wyth lou-
dyſoꝛdynate, foꝛ the clere beaute of the excellent lady
Bellyſſant the Whyche was ſo amyable and vertuous
He was ſo feruently taken in her loue that it happened
one daye that he ſpyed her all alone in her chambꝛe pꝛe-
payꝛed, and ſo he wente to her and ſat downe by her, and
began foꝛ to beholde her all ſmylynge, wherof the Lady
toke no kepe, foꝛ the diſloyall Archebyſſhop was ſo pꝛe-
uy & tamyliar in the houſe that none in the woꝛld wolde
haue thought that euer he had ben ſo full of trechery and
namely towarde the Emperour that loued hym ſo dere-
lye. Now there is not a woꝛſe enemy than he the which
is familyer in a houſe Whan he cauſeth hym foꝛ to doo
euyl, as well ſhewed this falſe and curſed Archebyſſhop,
the whyche beyng ſyttynge beſyde the vertuous Lady,
opened his venymous mouthe ſo foule and abhomyna-
ble, and ſpake vnto her in thys maner. My ryght dere
and ſouerayne lady I am youꝛ lytle ſeruaunt and chape-
layne, Wherfoꝛe I beſeche you that it wyll pleaſe you
foꝛ to gyue audience vnto my woꝛdes of a thynge the
Whyche I ſhall tell you, foꝛ the Whyche thynge I haue
ſuffered great aduerſyties and doloures by longe conty
nuaunce. Know me my redoubted Lady that the beaute
of youꝛ perſone, and the pleaſaunt fygure foꝛmed and
compoſed aboute natures operacyon, hathe rauyſſhed
my ſpyrytes and inbraced me heart in ſuche wyſe that
nyghte and daye I thynke on none other thynge but on
youꝛ highnes. And that woꝛſe is leſeth reſte, meate, and
dꝛynke, maners, and countenaunce whan that I thyn-

ke

be vpon your fayre eyen and replendysshynge vysage
so I requyre of God that he wyll geue you volente and
courage for to receyue me for your symple louer. And
that I myght serue you and fulfill your delites and plea
sures. For yf it be so that you refuse me for your louer,
there is nothynge more neter me, then to lyue the dethe.
Alas lady you the whiche is renowmed in euery thyng
swete and amyable, curtaysy benynge and debonayre,
be not cause to dymynysshe my lyfe, but gyue me holly
your loue, by suche a couenaunt that I shall be loyall in
loue yea more than euer was any man. And that more
is, be not afrayde nor haue no drede of God for to com-
mitte this synne and offence. For I am the vycayre of
God in earth, wherfore I may gyue you absolucio and
penaunce facile and light. At these detestable wordes
diabolique, full of treason and decepcions, the lady pru-
dent wyse and eloquent, answered demurely and softe-
ly. Ha false and disloyall irreguler Archebysshop, tempte
& ful of diabolique volente howe darest thou prosfer
with thy mouth that ought to be sacred such vylainous
wordes, dishonest and abhominable, against the maiestie
impertall of hym that hath enoursyshed the so tenderly,
and eleuate in honoure more then to the appertayneth
to whence may come to the and moue this maladic-
tion, to be cause of my dampnacion, the whiche shoulde
instruct me in the faith in mäners and condicions, euen
so as the Emperoure thinketh and afferth hym in all.
Neuer plaise it God that the blood of Fraunce frō the
Whiche I am extraught, nor the maiestie of the puissaūt
Emperoure, be shamed nor dishonoured by me in any
mane. O false & cursed man, beholde what thou Wouldst
do, that Will dispoyle and vnclothe me of myne honour

Rare obscenity

and put my body in vytuperable shame, for ever, & my soule in the waye of dampnacion eternall. Leue thy folyshe opinion, for to suche an ende as to haue my loue, thou mayest not attayne nor come to. And if that thou speake any more to me therof, knowe for a certaynte that I shall shewe the Emperoure thereof. And then maiest thou saye that of thy lyke is nothyng, go thy way hence and speake no more. Of this aunswere was the Archebyshop to angry, but he durst not procede no further forth on that matter, sythe that he myght not haue the loue of the lady. And so all confused he retourned, for he could not spye nor se by no maner that the Lady shewed to him any maner of sygne of loue that he might comfort him in. He repented him greatly of his folye, When that he sawe that he was refused of the lady, but he founde no remedy for to saue his honour saue by treason, for he thought well within himselfe that the Emperour knewe not by the Empresse the cuyll will of his courage. To sone began the folye, and late he repented. Je happeneth oftentymes that the thinge the whiche a foole thynketh remayneth vndone.

Howe the Archebyshop gaynsayed of Bellysant, for to saue his honoure ymagined great treason. Cap. iii.

The mynde and thought to profounde and enuious was the Archebyshoppe doubtyng that the Emperoure would not make hym dye for the false treason that he had committed agaynst the maiestie of his soueraigne. Wherfore he thought for to saue his honoure in the best wyse that he myght. And he dyd so muche that for to couer his maladiction, and for to shewe apparence

of loyalte

of loyaltie and prudence, in dissimulyng that with all his power he desired the welth and honour of the Emperour, the saye of the Ascenciō of our Lorde, he came towarde the Emperoure and drewe him apartte, and sayde vnto him in this maner of wyse. Right hie Emperoure, it is true that I knowe the greate graces and benefites that ye haue done and geuen vnto me. And knowe well that by you I am mounted and eleuate in honoure more then vnto me appertayneth. And yet of your grace ye haue made me (indigne) maister and gouernour of all your house, in puttynge youre truste and confidence more in me, then in any other of your courte. Wherfore I ought not to be in no place there as I shoulde heare your maiestie vsurped and dyffamed, and your renowne abhorryed for euen soo god helpe me, if that I hadde not rather submitte my selfe vnto death than for to see or heare before my presence, languages or wordes that were not lycyte vnto your magnificence. Wherfore geuen intelligence vnto my woordes. and I shall declare vnto you a thynge the whiche toucheth greately your persone profyte, and honoure. Syr it is true and certayne, that Bellysant your wyfe, syster vnto the kyng of Fraūce, the which ye haue willed to prayse so muche and honoure, that you haue taken hertto spouse (kepeth you not lo, alte as she ought to do) for loe loueth another than you for very certaynte, & ỹ she is disloyall vnto you. But it is soo that I will not declare the name nor the persone of hym that doeth his volente with your wyfe, for you knowe well that I am a preest sacred, and may not desyre the death of nobody. But neuertheles knowe for a certaynte that the truthe of this matter came to my

in confession, Wherfore I ought not nor will receyte in no maner the name of hym that doth you suche dishonoure purchase. But and you wyll beleue me, there is not a more vyler, nor dishonester Woman in all your courte then is your wyfe that you holde soo dere. Wherby your body is in daunger and peryll, for she purchaseth myght and daye the maner to put you to death, to the ende that she myght doo her wyll the better. And therfore I am bounde to wyll your profite and kepe your honoure. I aduerty se you and let you knowe that you take hede, and correcte her also well as you maye. And the moste secretly ỹ you may With your honoure. Or elles I holde your honoure loste and your persone dishonoured. For it is to great shame among the princes, that you thinke that you haue taken to Wife the sister of the kynge of Fraunce for the floure of beaute, of prudence, and noblenesse, and you haue an harlot, the whiche is enuenymed with your lyfe, & desyreth youre death, in procurynge it from daye to daye, whereof I am ryght displeasaunt. The Whiche thynge loke that you remedy also well as you may for to saue your honoure. When the Emperour vnderstode the wordes of the false traytour Archebisshoppe, aske not if he were ryght sorowfull in his harte, and angry, for he hadde loued her as his lyfe. The Emperoure beliued lightly ỹ wordes of a false Archebysshop, for he had his truste in hym more then in any man of the Worlde. The sone geuen credence made a greate inconuenience to sourde. There is no daunger so great to a prince as to geue credence lyghtly. The Emperour answered nothing for he was so espyred with angre, and wounded at the harte so prokoundly, that he lost maner and contenaunce. And

ce. And went thorough the palaice imperiall, castynge out anguisshyous syghes. Then he houed styll a while, but he myght not refrayne his ire, wherfore he entred in to the chambre of Bellysant without speakyng any worde, or makyng any semblaunt (the whiche toke no kepe.) And without speaking any worde to lady or damoisell, cruelly, and with a fyerse courage, came and toke the fayre lady by the head & pulled her by the heer so rudely, that he threwe her against the earth, and made her excellent face runne al on bloude. Then beganne the lady to wepe and crye right pyteously, and sayde. Alas my right dere lorde, what thing moueth you for to smyte me so outragiously? For I dydde neuer thynge the dayes of my lyfe to you but all honoure, & loyal seruyce with my body. Ha hore sayd the Emperour I am to wel enfourmed of thy like, that cursed be the houre & the date that euer I had knowledge of the fyrste. And then he smote her agayne so mightely that the good lady lost her speche, and all the ladies and damoyselles wende that she hadde bene dead, wherfore they made a crye so high that the barons and knightes of the court harde it, and ranne quickely in to the chambre. Some toke vp the Empryelle Bellysant, and the other spake vnto the Emperoure after this maner of fourme. Alas syr how we haue you your courage so cruell for to destroy and vndo so noble a lady as she is, & that is so wel beloued of euery body, in whome was neuer sene vyllanye nor dishonoure. For God syr be a lytel more moderate. For with wrong & without caule, you vndertake this quarell against the good lady. Speake no more said ỳ Emperoure, I knowe, I se, and wote how the thyng goeth. And ỳ more is by god almyghty I am deliuered

totally to put her vnto death. And if ther be any of you that will saye the contrary, I shall make you dyen e-uill death. At those wordes spake a Wyse baron & said: Redoubted syr auise you & consider well what ye will do, you know wel that the lady that you haue spoused is syster vnto the king of Fraunce named Pepyn, the Whiche is puyssaunt ryerse and of greate courage. And you ought to beliue stedfastly that and ye doo outrage vnto his syster Bellysant, he is a man for to auenge hym by suche a faction that he may do great dammage in this countrey also well vpon men & chyldren, as on to Wnes & cyties. And put your selfe in exile, the which shoulde be great dammage and pitie. And on the other syde you se wel that ỹ lady is great With childe, Wherfore it is perill vnto you for to smyte her or touche so rudely. After these wordes ỹ lady kneled vpō her knees before the Emperour and spake thus vnto him ryght piteously weping. ¶ Alas my lorde haue pyte on me, for I neuer thought vyllany against your persone, & if that ye Will not haue pyte on me, at the least haue cō-passion on the chylde that I bere in my wombe, for I am great With chylde of your dede, of ỹ which god gyue me grace to be deliuered Joyously. Alas syr I sup-plye you and requyre you that ye make me be put in to a toure, & there to be kept streightly vnto my childing. And after that I am deliuered, do With my body what soeuer you will. Thus and in semblable maner the good lady complayned her Weppng and sygh yng full profoundly with a sorowfull harte, and they had ther hartes ryght harde that could abstaine them from wep-yng. But the Emperoure that was deceiued by the false Archebyshop, would haue no compassion on his

Wife,

wyfe, but cruelly and fyersly answere vnto her. False strompet dishordynate of as muche as thou art wyth chylde I ought lytle to reioyce me, for I am so muche enformed of thy gouernemēt that I haue nothing, and that dysloyally thou hast habandoned thy selfe vnto other than me. Whā they sawe that the Emperour wolde not refrayne him nor appese his ire for nothinge, by a compn accorde they toke her and ledde her into a chambre. Into the moste ampably that they might helde her with wordes in shewing vnto her her great faute, and the sorowful lady was dysplesed in her chambre that hadde her face dieyned wyth bloude. The ladyes that were next her persone brought her fayre water to wasshe her with all. And at that houre entred into her chambre her squyer named Blandymayn. And whan he sawe her in suche estate, he wepte for pyte, and sayde vnto her. Ha madame I se wel that you are falsly betrayed. I beseche god that cursed be the person that hathe purchased you thys euil. For god my right dere lady take a lytle comforte vnto you. And yf you wyll beleue me I shall lede you into Fraunce agayne toward the king Pepyn your brother, the whyche gaue me vnto you for to serue you in your necessities, the whyche thynge I wold do after my puyssaūce. Beleue my counsayll and we shal retourne into Fraunce agayne. For you may be sure that the Emperour shal make you dye shortly wyth great shame and dyshonoure. Then answered the dolourous lady. Ha Blandymayn my frende it shoulde be to me to shameful and dyshonest for to go in suche maner without other deliberacyon. And it myght be beleued lightly that the Emperour had good cause, and that I were culpable of the dede. Wherfore

I

I had leuer die an euill death, than for to recouer blame
for a thynge that I am innocent of, and accused with
out cause. After these thinges thus said, the Emperour
that was with the barons a lytell moderate and satis-
fied of his ire, he sente for his wyfe Bellyssant, the
whiche was brought before him quickely. Whan he
sawe her his harte trembled for sorowe for this that
he durst not put her to death, because of her brother kig
Pepyn, and his puissaunce. With rude wordes he said
to her. False & cursed woman by the is myne honoure
vsurped. Wherfore I sweare God that and it were
not for thy brothers sake, the valeaunt kyng Pepyn, I
should make the to be brent in a fyre, but for his sake
thy lyfe shall be prolonged at this present time. Now I
do the to wyt, that from this houre I banisshe the, & ex-
pulse the from my countrey and Empire, in cõmaun-
ding the expressly, that to morowe thou departe out of
this cytie, for if I se the any more, thou shalt neuer ha-
ue respite till thou haue suffred death. And yet I com-
maunde all them of my countrey that there be none so
hardy of them to accõpany you, or cõuey, saue allone-
ly your squyer Blandymayne that you brought out of
Fraunce with you. Go where as you wil go at your ad-
uenture, for thou shalt neuer slepe by my side, nor in my
bedde. Sone after that commaundement of the Empe-
rour that was shorte and sodaine, without soiourney
or delacion, the Empresse Bellyssant, and her Squyer
Blandymayn, mounted on horsebacke and came in to
the cytie, where as was shedde full many a tere, both
of lordes and ladies knightes, and squyers, with al ꝯ
commune people, the which cried & sorowed out of me-
sure, for they made suche lamentacions that there was

neuer

neuer sene no heard so piteous a thinge. Euery body ran vnto the gate, for to cõmaunde the good lady vnto God, that by the false Archebilhop was so pyteously banyshed. And at the yssue of the gate they made the pitefullest crie that euer was heard. Nowe goeth Blandymain that conduyeth the sorowfull lady Bellisiane, and hath taken the waye to go towarde the realme of Fraunce. When the lady was out of the walles of the citie, and that she sawe her selfe in the fieldes pyteously atourned, like a woman shamed and dishonoured, she wayled butterly. For she considered the lygnage, & the blond tyall that she was yssued out of, the right hygh magnificence imperiall that she had bene put in. And after thought on the miserable and dolorous fortune ỹ was tourned vpon her so sodainly, she said. Alas alas Wherfore tarieth death, that he wil not come & abredge my life, and finisshe my dolours and angupsshes. Alas I was borne in an vnhappy houre for to suffer suche payne, and for to fall from so hygh estate vnto such pouerte, for o fal the vnhappines I am the moste vnhappiest. Nowe is al my ioyes transmued in to distres, my laughinges chaunged in to weppynges, my songes conuerted into syghes. In the stede of the cloth of golde that I was wonte for to weare, I am as a woman publike full of iniuries and vitupere cõmitted & atourned. And of precious stones of inestimable valour, on all sydes I must the remnaunt of my myserable lyfe arouse my vesture with bitter teares, ỹ shal make my lyfe & my daies to fynysshe. O you pastorelles of ỹ fieldes cõsider my great dolours, and wepe myne exile. Nowe pleased it God and the virgin Mary that I were descended of as poore estate as the poorest of ỹ

wo:lde, at the leaſt I ſhould haue doloure to ſe me in ſuche pouerte. Alas wherfore ſyghteth me the ſonne, and wherfore doth the earth ſuſtaine me: for I haue no nede that the daungerous fountayne of diſtreſſe oppreſſe me ſo ſore. For it is not in mine humayne puyſſaunce, to bewayle the prokoūde ſorowe that my poore hame endureth. O falſe enuye & treaſon, I ought well for to curſe the with my harte, for by the to day I am the moſte ſoro wfulleſt creature liuing vpon the earth & my brother the kyng Peppin, what ſhall ye doo with this poore diſcomforted. It were better for you that I had neuer bene borne of my mother, or that from the Wombe of my mother I had bene put vnder the earth. In makyng this aſpre complainte, the lady abode in a ſwowne vpon the horſebacke, and ſye was almoſte fallen downe or that Blandymain might come vnto her, then he dreſſed her vp and ſayde vnto her. Alas madame take vnto you ſome comforte, and enter not ſo in diſpayre, haue ſtedfaſt truſte in God, for euen ſo as you are innocent he ſhal kepe you and defende you alwaies. Then he eſpied a right fayre fountayne, towarde the whiche he ledde the lady. And alſo nere it as he might he ſet her downe for to repoſe her & refreſhe her. Here I wyll leaue to ſpeake of them, and will ſpeake of the Archebiſſhop that perſeuered in his malice dampnable and dyaboly que.

¶ Howe the Archebyſſhop put hym in the habyte of a knyght, and mounted on horſebacke for to folowe the Empreſſe Bellyſſant that was baniſſhed.

¶ Capit. iiii.

When

When the Archebiſhop ſawe that the lady was departed, he thought in himſelfe that he wold go after her, and that with her he wouldde do his pleaſure. He lefte rochet and other veſture, and as irregular and appoſtate, gyde his ſwerde about hym, and mounted vpon a ſwifte courſer and folowed faſt after for he had one of the beſte courſers of all Conſtantynoble. He rode ſo faſte that within lytyll tyme he had ryden a great waye. And of all them that he mette he aſked tydynges of the noble lady Belyſſant. And they ſhewed vnto him the waye that ſhe helde. So longe rode the falſe traytour Archebyſſhoppe that he entred in

to a myghty great forest and a longe, he toke the byghe waye and enforced hym to ryde apace. He had not ryden longe whan he apperceyued the lady with Blandymayn the whiche were beside the fountaine whereas the lady was descended for to refresshe her, and reste her for she was wery and hevy ful of sorowe and dolour, so that she myght not sustayne her. Whiles that Blandymayn cōforted the sorowfull lady, the Archebysshop dide we nere them, and knewe the rayne Bellyant, but she knewe hym not a lyttle bycause that he was dysgysed, but whan he approched she knewe hym well ynoughe. Alas sayd she Blandymayne, Ise no wo come towarde vs the falce Archebysshop that is cause of myne exyle. Alas I am to sore afrayde that he do me not some dyllany. Lady sayd Blandymayn, haue of hym neyther fere nor doubte. For yf he came for to do you euyl or displeasure I shal put my body for to defende yours vnto the deth. At these wordes was arryued the archebysshop that lyghe of his horse, and salued the lady in the best maner that he myght and sayd. Ryght dere and honoured lady, yf so be that the Emperour hath declared you, yf you wyll accepte me for to be your loue, and accomplysshe my desyre, I shal do so muche towarde the Emperour that he shal put you in your fyrst estate, and be exalted more hyghter then euer you were, wherfore auyse you, for I do it for your great honour and prouffyte. Ha sayd the lady, dysloyall and cruel aduersary of all honoure imperiall, I ought well to haue cause to loue the, and holde the dere, Wha that by thy falce malyce thou haste made the Emperour vnderstande that I haue myserably borne me towarde hys maiesty, and made me be detect from all honoure and prosperyte.

Thou

Thou hast put me in the way of extremite and misery, and is the cause that I shall finisshe my dates in dolorous distresse, for there is not a more discomforted lady in the worlde then I am. Lady leue suche wordes, for by me ther cā nothing cō to you but good. For I am puissaunt ynough for to chaunge your dolour and discomforte in to Ioye & solace, more then euer you had. In saying these wordes he enclyned hym towarde the lady, and wende to haue kyssed her. But Blandimayn sterte betwene them, and gaue the Archebysshoppe so great a strobe that he felled hym vnto the earthe, and brake wayne of his teeth. The Archebysshoppe gate hym vp & drew his swordе quickly. And Blandimain toke a glayue that he had brought with him, and assayled hym eyght a sprely and the Archebysshoppe hym. They fought so long that they were boothe sore woun-ded. and as they were thus fyghtyng, there arryued on them a notable marchaunt, that alsoyed vnto them al-so fersse as he myghth se them saying. Lordes lordes leue your debate, and tell me from whence it procedeth, and I shall tell you who hath ryght or wronge. Syr sayd Blandimain, let vs fynysshe our enterprysse. Alas sayde the lady succoure vs, for here is the falce prieste that will take myne honoure from me by force. whiche is þ cursed Archebisshop that hathe separed me by treason from my lorde and husband the Emperour. When the marchaunt vnderstode her, he had great pity on her, & sayde to the Archebisshop. Syr leue your enterprysse, & touche not the lady, for and the Emperoure knowe of this dede he would make you dye an euill death before all the worlde. Also soone as the Archebysshop vnder-stode the marchaunt speake, he left the batayl quickly

and began for to ride through the woode. He was ryght sorowfull that he was knowen, for he thought well to haue had his pleasure of the lady. But he enterpryled suche a thyng, wherby his treason was knowen afterwarde and disclosed as it shalbe recounted to you afterwarde. After the departynge of the Archebyshop the lady abode in the wodde beside the fountayne tryst and sorowful, with Blandimayn that was wounded. The marchaunt that was abiden said. Alas lady I se that by the Archebyshop ye are falsly betrayed, and haue be expulsed from the Emperoure. Now god gyue me grace to lyue so longe that I may accuse him of his mysdede, and to purchase hys death. Lady to god I commaunde you the whyche gyue you patience and comforte Soo the marchaunte toke hys leue, and Blandymayne thanked hym many times. Than Blandimayne mounted the Lady vpon her horse, and after mounted vpon hys owne, and wente vnto a lodginge that was there beside, where as thei abode by the space of eight dales for to hele Blandimayn. Whan he had rested him, and that he might ride they put them vpon the waye towarde Fraunce, And the sorowfull ladye complayned her by the way and sayd. Alas Blandimayn my frende, what may my brother and all the lordes saye of my pyteous case, whan they shal knowe that for a vylaynous dede I am so shamefully deiecte from the Emperoure, and as a comen woman banished the Empyre of Constantynoble. Alas I am right certaine that my brother wyl beleue lightly that I am culpable of the dede, and make me die shamefully for he is right fyerse of courage, lady said Blandimayn be of good chere, & put your trust in god. In spekyng thus Blandymayde that the ladye

conduited,

conducted rode so muche that after that they had pas-
sed diuers countreis & regions they arriued in Fran-
ce & passed by Orleaunce forto go vnto Paris, where
as the kyng was accustomed to soiourne moste. So
they entred in to a great forest that is syxe myle from
Orleaunce in the whiche happened pyteous chyuges,
vnto the Empresse Bellyssant, as I shall make men-
tion hereafter.

¶ How Bellyssant was deliuered of two fayre sonnes
whiche were named Valentyne and Orson, and how
she loste them. Capit. v.

Bellyflant was ryding within the forest, the which was with chyldeas pouluane heard crycyed before. It happened that her bodys had determined and fulfilled her time, that constrayned her for to descende of her horse and complayne her tenderly. Blandimain demaūded her what she ayled that she complayned her so. Alas Blandymayn sayde the lady, syghe do one of thy horse a helpe that I were layde vnder ponder great tree and chynke diligently for to fynde me some wyfe. For the tyme is come that I must vndergo be delyuered without any lenger delaye. Blandymayne descended quickely and layd her vpon a fayre grene place vnder a tree, the which he did chose and marke for to knowe it the better. And then he lept on horsebacke & rode also fast as he might for to seke some wyfe to helpe and succoure the lady.

The noble lady Bellyflant abode there all alone without any company, saue God and the blessed virgyn mary, that did helpe her, and succoured her in such maner that she was delyuered of two fayre sonnes in the forest. But they were not so sone come vpon the earthe, but that the good lady suffred muche payne and anguysshe as you shall heare. So as the lady was delyuered of the fruyte of her wombe, and that she laye vnder the tree, there came vnto her a beer, the which was marueylously great and horrible, & toke one of her childeren in his mouthe, and wente his waye into the thycke of the forest also fast as he myght. Then was the gracious lady sorowfull & not without a cause, for the perdicion of her chylde, and began for to crye with a feable voyce muche pyteously. And vpon bothe her fete & handes she wente after the beer in the forest, that was

allone

alone out of her syght. Alas to lyte auayleth her the plee lyte. For she shal neuer se her chyld vnto the tyme that by myracle he be reuoked vnto her agayne. Wo longe went the lady throughe the forest wepping for her child, and trauayled her so fore to goo after, that a strange sickness toke her, in suche wise that she fel in a swoune vpon the colde earth as it had bene a dead woman, I will leue here to speake of her, and will tell you of the other childe that was left all alone. ¶ It happened the same daye that the kynge Pepyn was departed out of Parys, accompanyed wyth diuers great lordes and barons, for to go vnto Loullant noble to se his sister Bellyflant. And toke his way towarde Orleannoys, and he rode so faste that he entred into the forest where as his sister Bellyflant was deliuered, but he knew nothyng therof at that tyme. Howbeit it was true as it was the pleasure of god that as the kynge Pepyn passed throughe the forest, he espyed vnder the hye tree the other childe of Bellyflant all alone that lay vpon the earth, wo he rode that waye and sayd vnto his barons. Lordes by the god that created all thynges I haue founde here a muche fayre encountre, se what a fayre childe I haue founde here. By Iheus sayd the lordes sir kynge you say true. Howe sayd the kynge Pepyn I will that it be nourysshed at myne expenses alle longe as god shall giue it lyfe. And will that it be kepte right tenderly, and nobly as it it were myne owne proper childe. For yf god sende hym lyfe vntyll the tyme that he be a man I shal giue hym great landes and enheritances for to liue vpon. Then the kynge Pepyn called vnto hym one of his squyers, and gaue hym the charge of the childe, saynge to him. Bere this child to Orleance, & make it be

baptysed

baptyzed, and take him a good nourrye, and make that he be nourrysshed also well as is possible. Good ryght had kyng Pepyn to loue the chylde, for he was hys nevewe, but he knewe it not. The squyer take the childe as kyng Pepyn badde hym and bare it into Orleance. And after made it to be baptised and gaue it his name. For he made it to be named Valentine, for suche was the name of the squyer. After he sought a nourrye and made the chylde to be well kept as he was commaunded. The kynge roode in the forest, alwaye holdynge his Journaye, for he had great desyre to be in the Cyte of constantinoble to se his syster Bellyssant that he loued so muche. And euen so as he passed through the forest he resountred Blandymayn that led a wife with hym. Blandymain knewe the kyng, and anone lyght of his horse and saluedhim. After the salute done the kyng sayde vnto him. Blandymayn sayde syr, tell vs tydinges of Constantinoble, and amõg other thinges tell vs howe oure syster Bellyssant doth. Here syr sayd Blandymayn as to the regarde of tydinges, with payne can I tel you any that is good. For your syster Bellyssant hath so muche euil by the treason and false language of the cursed Archebishop, for she is banysshed from the Emperoure, and chased out of the countrey. And the Archebysshop made him beleue so many false wordes, that if the lordes of his court had not bene, the whiche kepte your furoure, he wold haue made her be brente in a fyre afore all the worlde. Blandymayn said the kynge Pepyn the whiche was tryst and sorowfull, Of as muche holde I the Emperoure more folysher, because he made not my syster dye, for by the God almighty, if I had her here at this present time, I should neuer

neuer vnkynde vnto hym, but euer ful fraūk. Nowe for worde lordes sayde kynge Pepyn for ouer yage is done. Retorne we vnto Paris for I will go no forder. I knowe to muche tydinges of my sister, without demaundinge, or enquiryng any more. In these wordes he turned the bridle of his horse for to retorne, making great sorowe in his courage, and began to saye vnto himselfe. Ha verey God almighty (sayd he) howe often is man deceiued by woman. Nowe am I come to the clene contrary of mine entencion, for I purposed to haue had once of my sister Belyssant in my lyfe Ioye and pleasure. And to haue had the Emperoure Alexander for my frende, to succoure me in all my necessities. And by her I am greatly diffamed, and put vnto a great dishonour. In that distresse and mesliuely rode the kyng Pepyn a great whyle, so longe he rode so that he arryued at Orleance. Then Blandimain chyld as we wel, and knewe well the courage of the kyng Pepyn durste declare no more vnto hym of the lady Belyssant. So he returned to warder the tree where as he had left hym but he founde hym not, wherfore he was angry and tyghe sorowefull. He discended, & fastned his horse, and began to serche hym thorough the wodde, And he rode so muche that he founde hym lyeng vpon the earth, the whyche had wepte so muche for her chylde that she might not speake but with great payne. Blandimayn embraced hym and set hym on his fete, and then kyssed vnto hym. Alas who may haue brought you hether Syr Blandymayn said the cuer encreasyng in sorowe, and dystresse. Lefe is true that whan you were departed there came a beer to me & bare away one of my chyldren. And I put myselfe on the waye after thinkyng to

for Valen. 2. Or. C. i. haue

haue taken it from hym but I coude not retorne vnto the tree where as I left myne other chylde. Lady sayd he I come from the tree of the tree, but I haue founde no chyld, yet haue I well loked on euery syde. When the lady herde Blanchemayne, she was more sore wofull than before, and yet agayne she fell in a swoune, blanchemayn toke her vp and wepte full hertely for the ladies sake. He ledde her towarde the tree where as she had left the chylde, but when she founde it not, she discharged so greate sighes, and so pyteous, that it semed that the hert in her body wolde depart in sunder. Alas sayd she, there is not in the world a more discomforted lady than I am, for from syde to syde I am bereyde of Ioye, of pleasure of myrthe, and am replete with doloure and misery, and of intolerable dyseselle, greued with all trybulacyons, and amonge all desolates, the moost desolate. Ha Emperour you are the cause to vsurpe my death wrongfully, and without cause, by cupi coueitise haue depryued me from your company, for on my soule neuer the dayes of my life bydde I cause with my body. I haue no lye lefte by you your moste chyldren legityme pulled out of bloud-thall, by whome I crued ones to be venged. Come death vnto me for to finisshe my dolour for the death shall be more agreable vnto me, than to lyue in this martyre. When Blanchemaine sawe the lady so inwardly discomforted, the best wyse that he might he comforted her, with the woman and leadher into a litle village where as she was layned, kepte, and cherisshed, tyll that she was well healed, and in good poynt, and that of her greate sorowes she was a litle appeased, for there is no pole but that it is forgotten by processe. Than blanchemain began for

for to tell and recyte vnto the lady howe he had encountred the kyng Pepyn her brother, the whiche had demaunded him tidinges, and howe he was angry against her. And sayde, by God madame I haue greate feare that ye shall not be welcome to the kynge your brother. For also soone as he knewe that the Emperoure had expulsed you from him, he shewed the semblaunt that he was muche angry against you, as he the whiche wil verely lightly that the faute is in you. Ha God sayde the lady. Now is come vnto me the thyng that I moste doubted, at this houre maye I well saye that I fromal sydes haue aduersities. For I am expulsed from my lord and husbande the Emperoure, without ryght or reason. Neuer shall I retourne vnto Paris, but will go in to a straunge countrey, so farre that neuer man nor woman shall haue knowledge of my faute, nor know where I am. If my brother the king Pepyn holde me, he would make me dye. Now it is better for to lechewe his ire and fureure, then for to abyde the death. And Blandymayne sayde vnto her. Lady wepe no more, for ye be sure that I shall neuer leue you vnto the deathe. I am delibered to liue and dye with you, and to kepe you company whether soeuer you will go. Blandymayne sayde the lady let vs go at our aduenture and I thanke you hartely for your good wil, for my trust is hole on you. Thus is the lady Bellysant & Blandymayne on their waye muche pensyue and sore wfull, all charged with angwyshes. Here wil I leue for to speake of them & will tell you of the Bere that bare away the chylde through the Wodde.

¶ Of the Beer that bare awaye one of the children of the Empresse Vellyflaunt. Cap. vi.

THe Beer that had taken one of the chyldren of Vellyflaunt, deuoured it not but bare it in to his cauerne that was profounde and obscure. In the whiche was foure younge Beers stronge and puyssaunt. The Beer caste the chylde amonge hys whelpes to be eaten, but God that neuer forgeteth his frendes shewed an euydent myracle. For the younge Beeres dydde it no harme, but with theyr roughe pawes strooked it softely. When the Beer sawe that her lytle whelpes would not deuoure it, she was right amerous

ers, with so muche they went by sea and by lande, that they arryued at the porte of Marcyngale, vpon the whiche was a castell. And it was that same castell dyd remayne a graunt chanuas long tyme and so puyssaunt that there was no hoste that myght suffryne him, and he was called Ferragus.

It happened that this Ferragus yssued out of the castell, and came vnto the porte for to demaunde tribute of the passers, as he was accustomed to take of euery shyppe. He entred in to the shyppe where as Bellyssant was, that was replenysshed with diuers marchaundises. And assoone as he sawe Bellyssant in vode her by the handes and lode her into his castell to his wyfe, for he was straungier vnto a lady right pleasaunt and fayre. And Blaquemain went after the lady that the graunt lede in great honoure, without doyng her dyllanye in anyfaction, eyther in thought or dede, and presented her vnto his wyfe, the whiche receyued her gladly, and had great ioye of her comming, for the gracious mayntene that she sawe in her. The graunt commaunded his wyfe that Bellyssant shoulde be sumptuously kept as her persone, and Blaquemayn her squier in like wise. Sode was receyued with great ioye in the castell, for she was well endoctrined both in condicions and in scyence, and couthe speake amiable, and gouerne her houres ly amonge lyttel and great. And when she had remembraunces of her children she wepte tenderly both with hart and mynde, but the wyfe of the Graunt reconforted her euer. And of all that was in the castell, she was euer nerre her persone. For she loued her with

so perfite

Alexander the Emperoure after that he had oppressed thamytelly his wyf Manbilla and kyng Darys sister of Fraunce and chaced her from his kyngdome the more to ease his complayntes, & repented hym in his harte

But

But the lord bysshop of Mayence dyd kepe hym ryght
in his folysshe opynion, and the Emperour beleued him
Wherfore he made hym his chaunceller and auctorized a-
boue the other, that whatsoeuer he commaunded was
done. He gouerned so muche & had so muche dompnacy
that he exiled dyuers citezens and wages in the
cyte of Frankefurt nobly, agaynst ryght and reason. It
happened that there was a faire in the cyte & the whych
was kept the .xv. day of September. And from diuers
countrees came the marchaunts to that faire. When
the day was comen that it shoulde be kept, there was
full fortie marchaunts of euery countree. The Em-
perour made the faire to be kept as it was accustomed
and gaue the keping therof vnto the Archebysshoppe,
the whych ma[illegible] two hundred men for to accom-
pany hym and they departed from the cyte to kepe the
faire. In the same faire was present a marchaunt that
had made money out of toze, that is to wyt he the
clyppyd the pounds, Blanke mayn and the Archebysshoppe
knew hym well enough, but he made no semblaunt for he doubted
nothyng that his falshod were not knowe. He wold haue
put hym to death gladly, but he had not the puyssaunce
without to greue Ludouicke. This day the said marchaunt
that was well garnisshed with clothes of golde & silke
for the mayre the day afore, wherfore whē the faire was
done had the Archebysshop sente a sergeaunt to hym
for to demaunde him the tribute that was accustomed,
for the lengage of hys marchaundyse. The sergeaunt
came vnto hym and sayd. Syr marchaūt you must pay
xpence for euery pounde that you haue solde, for soo
is my ordynaūce. So sayd the marchaunt that cyrl may
happen

happen to hym that hathe vsed vp suche a custome, that is the fals[illegible] and disloyall Archebysshoppe (whome God curse) for it is long [illegible] ought ye he ought to haue dyed a shamefull death. Then when the marchaunt had so vsupied the Archebysshop, the sargeaunt [illegible] his staffe and smote the marchaunt vpon the head that the blood ranne downe. When the marchaunt felt hym selfe smyten he drew his swoorde and smote him so hard that he bette him downe dead. then arose a great noyse thorough the paper and meuyng of people in suche maner that the other sargeaunces toke the marchaunt and ledde hym to warde the Archebysshop. The Archebysshop would haue made him dye without delay but the marchaunt that was wise and well aduised demaunded the lawe that is to saye, that he would be heard in his reasons and defences, and the iustice was fauourable, and vetred it to hym. Then the Archebysshop made him be ledde before the Emperoure, for he had greate volente to make hym be iudged to death, but in desiring the death of other, he purchaseth his owne as ye shall heare. The Archebisshop made to present the marchaũt in the palays, where as was the Emperour that commaunded the Iudge to put him in chayre. And the Archebisshop made an aduocate rigorously prepose against the marchaunt, in accusing him of the murdre that he had done, and of the great iniuries that he had sayde against the reuerence of the Archebysshop. When the purpose was made against the marchaunt, he kneled downe before the Emperour and said vnto him. Right hyghe and excellent Prince if it please you of your benygne grace to geue me audience before al your barõs I shall tell you a thyng of great importaunce, whiche

toucheth your persone. Marchaũt sayd the Emperour spake on hardely, for I giue the licence. Syr sayd the marchaũt make that the gates of your palays be shyt to the ende that none departe from this place. The emperoure beleued the marchaunte, and sayd before them all on hye, Lordes barons and knightes that desyreth and ought to loue the honoure and the prouffyte of the tryumphant empyre, entende to my wordes. The tyme is comẽ that the treasõ of the cursed Archebyshop that you se here, muste be knowen and declared openly before your reuerences. ¶ Alas syr Emperour it is the cursed man by whom your wyfe hath ben chased from you wyth wronge and shame. And you haue euyl spended the good nourysshynge of hym, for he ought to kepe your honoure moost and he is the worste, for it happened one day that he requyred the fayre lady Bellyssant of loue, the whych is wyse and prudent refused him. And whan this peruers traytre preest vnderstode and apperceyued that of the lady he shauld neuer haue hys pleasure, for fere that his sinne shouldnot be knowen, he made you beleue fals wordes howe that she was not loyal to you, but habãdoned her to other. The which thinge saw your excellent reuerence, and of the lordes here presente, he lyeth as a fals infidele to you, and if that for the more greeter approbaciõ he demaũde me how I knowe it and that declared me the trouthe I tell you that I passed one daye on my waye lone after that your wyfe was banysshed out of thys countree and in ridinge throughe a wodde I found thes preest irreguler and apostate in armes, and in habyte dyssymulate, agaynste god and the ordenaunce of his vocacyon. And in that same wodde he had assayled eyghte

kyerlly Blandymayn that kepte and conduyted in her dolefull foztune the ryght noble, and franke lady Bellyssant your wyfe. And right so as I sawe their debate I began foz to crye. My lozdes leue your debate, and then the lady whiche wepe full piteously began foz to saye vnto me. Marchaunt my frende come and succour me against this traitoure and false Archebishop that with foyce and against my courage, will berue me of myne honoure. Alas saide the lady it is he by whom I am put in exyle, and chased from the Emperoure and his countrey. Do I smote my hozse foz to seperate the, but this same Archebyshop toke ryght sodaynlye the ryght thzough the wodde, foz he was to displeasaunt when he sawe that he was knowen. Alas noble & puissaunt Emperoure, I haue thought many tymes in my courage to declare this matter vnto you. But I durst not speake to you, noz informe you of the case, & if you finde the cõtrary make me die. ¶ When the Emperour harde the marchaunt say so, he began foz to syghe and wepe full tenderly, and after sayde vnto the Archebyshop. Ha false seruaunt, I ought to praise and honour the litle. I haue enfozced me all my lyfe to doo the good and exalce the in honoure, and thou yeldest me dyshonoure and treason foz my loyaltie and good will. Now euen so God helpe me, my harte tolde me euer that I should be decey ued and betrated by the. Alas the thyng that I moste doubtedis happened me. Thou hast made me of all Pzinces the moost diffamed and vnhappy. And of all the greatest the moost lytle and wzetched. Alas sayde the Emperoure Alexander I ought wel foz to hate and dispzayse my wzetched lyfe, whan that by treason I haue lost the thynge whiche I moste loued,

to an euill houre haue I beleued thy counsaill so lightly. Ha sayd the Archebisshoppe be not angrye with me for nothyng that the marchaunt telleth you, for neuer of this deade I knewe nothyng, nor am not culpable, but am innocent, and so I will holde me. Thou lyest falsly saide the marchaunt, for of thy treason thou canst not excuse the. And if thou wilt saye the contrary I will fyght with the in a fielde to susteyne my quarell. And I offre here my body to suffre death, if that I ouercome the not before the darke nyght false traytour, either dead or vanquysshed, or thou shalt confesse thy cause. And to the ende that none thinke but that my courage accordeth with my harte and sayinges. I deliuer the my gage, and thynke to defende the well. Whan the Emperour Alexander sawe that the wager was caste downe he said to the Archebisshop. Now is it tyme after iustice and tyght that you thynke for to fight with the marchaunt, or els to knowledge the trouthe. Hay syre sayde the Archebisshop, you ought to wyte that to fight or doo dedes of armes I ought to be excused, for I am a prelate and a preest sacred, wherefore it appertayneth not in no wyse that I should fight. for in that doyng I should falce and repreue the dignite of holy churche. By my fayth sayde the Emperoure, in this quarell is none excusacion, but behoueth you to fyght with the marchaunt that accuse you of treason, & if that ye wil not do it, I holde you for culpable of ỹ dede. Of these wordes was the Archebysshop muche affrayde, for he sawe well that he must nedes fight, and said to the Emperour. Redoubted syr whan you will that I proue with my body that I am innocent of this cause, I shal be ready, howe well that it is agaynst myne estate, in

excusyng

excusing him, but litle auayled his speche and his excu
sacions, for the Emperoure commaunded that the Ar
chebyshop shoulde be kept in suche wyse, that he might
haue him at his pleasure euery tyme that he shold aske
for hym. And commaunded also that the marchaunt
shoulde be taken and honestly treated. Then the Empe
roure assembled his counsayll, and the daye was deter-
mined, the kielde taken, & the tyltes made, for themar-
chaunt and the Archebyshop to fyght in. In the which
bataylle God that is ryghtfull Iudge, shewed before
euery body that treason and falshode returned euer
to their maisters, as you shall here.

¶ Howe the Emperoure Alexander by the counsayll
of the moste wyselt, sent for the king Pepyn to be at the
daye of bataylle, for to here the truthe. Cap. viii.

After that the daye was determined, & the feelde cõmaunded to be prepared, the lystes made, there came tidinges to the Emperoure that kynge Peppyn was come to Rome to ayde and comforte the pope agaynst the false infideles, enemies of our holy fayth. And then it was aduised by the counsaill of the moste discrete of his palais, that they should go fetche kyng Peppyn, to the ende that he myght be present at the forsaid day of batayll, for the more honester excusation of the Emperoure. And that he might se and knowe clerely that by euill treason he had separed his wife out of his company, or that by good ryght and good quarell he had expulsed her. To this counsayll he accorded, and sent vñ all diligence diuers messengers to Rome, to whome he gaue letters to bere to kynge Peppyn, that was at ỹ tyme in Rome, defendyng our holy faith against the infideles, as I haue tolde you before. The messengers hane departed from Constantinoble, and haue done so muche by water and by lande that they are come to Rome to warde the kyng Peppyn, whome they salued as is appertenyng vnto suche a kyng, and after sayde vnto hym. Ryght redoubted lorde and excellent kyng, we presente you these letters from the puyssaunt Emperoure of Constantinoble our lorde. Wherfore beholde the continue of the same, and thereupon please it your mageste ryall to geue vs an answere. The kyng Peppyn toke the letters anone, and opened thẽ, & beheld theim. And after that he had redde them, he spake on hyghe before al his barons and said. Lordes by god almighty here is tydynges of great admiracion. The emperoure Alexander sendeth me worde that my syster Belyssant that

I had

I had geuen him to wife, hath bene put by him in exi
le wrongfully, through a falſe Archebiſſhop that hath
geuen him to vnderſtande a lye, the whiche of his de
de muche deteſtable is accuſed by a marchaunt that in
this quarell will lyue and dye, in fighting with the Ar
chebyſſhop in a fielde before all the worlde. And that
this maye be the more certayne the forſaid marchaunt
as a hardy man, and well aſſured of this deede, for to
purſue it with the ayde of God, with good and loyal
quite in hauing ſtedfaſt confidence in god, hath caſten
and deliuered his wager againſt the falſe traytour ỹ Ar
chebiſſhop. Now it is ſo that the daye that they ſhall
fyght together is determined, where as I may kno
for certaynte whether my ſyſter Beliſſant is culpa
ble of the cryme that is put vpon her or not. And if it be
ſo that the Emperoure hath vniuſtly done her this dy
ſhonour. I ſweare you by myne othe ryall that I ſhal
take vengeaunce on him. For the great offence that he
hathe committed, can neuer be recompenſed. Then
cõmaunded the king Pepyn that all they of his courte
were ready for to accompany him vnto Conſtantyno
ble, for he wold be there at ỹ day of the enterpriſe made
betwene the marchaunt and the Archebyſſhop, ſo they
made all thinges ready as the kyng had cõmaunded.
Pepin departed from Rome with a muche fayre com
pany, & ſo long hath he ryden ỹ he is come to the ſea, &
mounted into the galees, and haue done ſo muche that
they are arryued at Conſtantinoble. And when the Em
perour knew the coming of kyng Pepyn, he commaũ
ded to rynge al the belles of the cytie, & that they ſhuld
make Ioye through the cytie. Euery body was glad of
the commyng of kyng Pepyn. Themperoure lyght on

horsbacke right sumptuously accompanyed, & issued
out of the cyte to mete with hym. But also soone as he
sawe the kinge Peppin he remembred Bellysant and
began to wepe and to syghe so pyteously, that he coud
speke neuer a word but wepe, and make great lamen-
tacions wyth hart & mouthe to anguysshously. The
kynge Peppin that had the courage fyerce and proude,
cared not for his wepinge. He made semblaunt that he
had no pyte nor compassion on him for al his weping,
but said vnto him in this maner. Emperour leue your
weppynge, and discomforte you not soo muche yf that
you haue lost my syster Bellysant. For who that leseth
a harlot ought not to be dismayed. And syth that my
syster is suche one, haue no fere of her, thought not dis-
pleasaunce, Ha sayde the Emperoure for god say not
suche wordes of your sister, for I beleue stedfastly that
there is al honeste in her, & loyalte. And yt with wronge
and agaynst right I haue expulsed her from me. By
my fayth sayde the kynge Peppin, of as muche more
ought you to be blamed and euery body may know the
greate sapience that remayneth in you. Whan that by
one euyl exhortacyon you haue so diligently banished
my syster from you as a comyn harlot, with so greate
shame. And knowe that I am lytle beholden vnto him
that hath done suche shame & dishonoure vnto my per-
sone, and to all the blood ryall of Fraunce. Whan the
Emperour Alexander herd & vnderstode the wordes,
and courage of kynge Peppin, he was muche sorowful
in his herte and answered symply vnto the kyng Pe-
ppin agayne, and sayd. Alas syr kinge Peppin doo not
moue your selfe in ire, but mollify a lytle youre cou-
rage, for by the pleasure of god almighty yt trouth shal
be

be knowen Emperour said the kyng Peppyn to longe haue you caryed. For it is a comyn sayeng, that to late, it is for to shyt the stable doore, whan the hyrse is loste. Nowe is my suster Belysant gone in exyle poorely arayed I wote not whether, wherfore my heart ought well to be sory, whā ꝑ for you I must lese her, for I am right certaine that I shal neuer se her. Alas one should be wel ware to giue so hastely Iugement, for one may do an euil thinge, wherby he may repent him all his leyser, and you know wel that renowme is dere, For whā it is lost be it by right or by wronge, it is late recouerynge of it. Lytel haue you preysed the honoure of my persone, whan that without ony deliberacion, or consideracion that dyuers suche thinges haue be fallen, and doche by enuy (that ye haue exyled my syster) In sayinge these wordes, the Emperour and kinge Peppyn entred into Constantinoble with muche great honour. And whan they were within the cyte the Emperoure wold haue made kinge Peppyn and his mē lodge within his palays muche honourably, But kinge Peppyn wolde not entre, but made lodge his men rounde about hym in the cyte. And wolde not receiue of themperour neither giftes nor presentes at all, how well that he presented him diuers thinges, as well vytayle as riche capillery and iewelles. Moche was the kynge Peppyn in great thought for his suster Bellisant, for all they of the cyte affermed him that she was the best ladye that euer was founde, and that by treason and vniuste quarell she was accused and banished.

Valen. Of. Howe

How the marchaunt & the Archebyshop foughte togyther for to clere the lady Bellyssant, and how the marchaunt ouercame hym. Cap. ix.

Also soone as the daye was comen that the marchaunt and the Archebyshop shoulde fyght togyther in the fielde, the Emperour commaunded that they shoulde be brought afore him, & when they were before him he bad them make them redy to the fielde, and fynysshe their enterpryse. The knyghtes of the Archebyshops countrey, went and armed him sumptuously. And the Empe-

Emperour commaunded that the marchaunt shoulde be armed in his presence, euen as his proper persone. And before that he was armed Themperour made him knight, & promised him cyties to wynne, & castelles and great possessions if the myght vanquisshe the Archebysshop. And when the two champions were armed, and their bialons hanged at their neckes, their horses were brought to them, and they mounted on them to go to the feld. Then the Emperour commaunded the knyghtes and lordes that they shoulde conuoy the Archebisshop of the place, and that they shoulde take good kepe vnto him and this he charged them on their lyues, to the ende that he might not flee, for he was subtill and cautelous. The marchaunt was mounted vpon his horse well armed in all places, & a strong sword girded about him, so he rode toward the feld and entered the lystes therin. After him came so great a multitude of folke out of Constantinoble, that they could not be nombred. And it was not long after but that the Archebysshop entred into the feld strongly accompanied. For he was muche ryche & of a noble nacion. There was a kinge Pepin that beheld the marchaunt gladly, and with good harte saying. My frende God geue the grace to haue victory against the false man. For by the faith of my body, if that the Archebisshop be vanquisshed to daye by the, and that I maye knowe the treuthe of my syster Belysant, I shall rewarde the so richly that in all my courte thou shalt be the greatest. Syr sayde the marchaunt I thanke you. And knowe you for certainte that or it be nyght I shal make hym confesse the treason by the leaue of God, to whom geue the grace, to whom I commaunde the, and as he dyd

there found a herraute and made them sweare both as it is the custome. And after they made to auoyde ȳ field clenne of all the people that stoode within, and lefte the two champions therin. Now be they vpon the renges, and they that had the charge of the fielde brought them their speres the whiche they tooke and smote their horses with ȳ spores, and came together also faste as they might renne, hyttyng eche other so marueyllously, that they broke their speres to their handes, and passed forth to fetche their course. And when they were at the ende of the fielde, they returned the one vpon the other in contynuell with their swordes in their handes, & lopped them together lyke flyes, in geuyng eche other so pesaunt strokes that they smote into ȳ fielde greate quarters of their shelues. When the Archebyshop sawe that the marchaunt assailed him so asprely, he thought that he would beate of with myght. For suche was the lawe in those dayes, that if one man appeled another and defied hym in battayll, it was behouefull to hym for to vaynquysshe him before the sone settyng, or he should be hanged. Wherfore the Archebyshop thought to kepe himselfe frebtall. And the marchaunt that knewe well the custome, did enforce hym the more to doo feates of armes agaynste the Archebyshop, that folowed hym nere. And so muche the marchaunt appressed him with strokes, that with one stroke that he gaue him he smote of one of his eares: and a great pece of the haubergon that was of fine stele. And ȳ stroke was so impetious that the marchaunces sworde fell from him. When the false Archebyshop sawe that the marchaũt was without weapon: he smote his horse with a sporne in suche wise, that he smote out one of his eyen. And the horse

that

that felte himself hurte, ranne and lepte so in the fielde that he cast the marchaunt do Wne and fortune was so peruers to him that his fore stacke caste in the stirope. And the horse that would not reste traysed him so impetiously, that all they of the congregation were heuy and sorowfull, and said to themselfe that they had no more trust in the marchaunt. And when the king saw him in suche distresse, and perill, he began for to wepe muche pitiously in saying to hymselfe. Alas alas marchaunt now se I wel euidently that thy dayes beneti nyshed for this World. Alas nowe maye I knowe manifestly and for certaine that my sister is culpable of ȳ deade that she had bene charged with. And that God will shewe euydently to all that With good ryght the Emperoure hath expulsed her from hym. If she hadde bene buried also soone as she had bene christened, I had bene well happy, and borne in a good houre, for by her is the nobie bloude of Fraunce put to a greate shame. And euen so God helpe me if that I held her nowe I shoulde make hyr die a villainous death. Many profounde syghes made the good king Pepin. And the Archebisshop With all his puissaunce might not make his horse approche the marchaunt, the whiche semed wel to be a thing miraculous. Now the marchaũt was so trailed through the fielde that his horse foundred and fell down. And when ȳ horse was down ȳ marchaunt rose vp that was valiaunt and hardy. And When the Archebisshop perceiued the marchaunt that was rysen, he came renning to him and gaue him two or three strokes that the marchaunt was all astonyed therwith. So he withdrewe him backe a litle for to take his breth, and after he auaunced him subtylly, and with a fyerce cou-

rage he smote the Archebysshop in suche maner that his swerde fell out of his hand. And wounded him soo throughe his harneis that the bloode ran vnto the erth The Archebysshop put his hert and his force for to be auenged, & prouoched his horse to renne on the marchaũt But he was subtill and drewe a great poynted knyfe, and cast it agaynst the Archebysshoppes hors, & smote hym in the body so rudely that the horse begã for to lepe and synge, wherfore the Archebisshop was in to great daunger to fall doo wn. And with the leping of the hors he lost his syelde. And the marchaunte caste it out of the feelde, to the ende that he shoulde not helpe him selfe no more wythall. And whan he had done so, he wente and smote his hors in the belly wyth his swerde, so that the Archebysshop and the hors fell vnto the earth, the whiche rose vp incontynent, but the marchaũt was diligente and gaue him so great a stroke that he smote him downe vnto the erath, and than he lepte vpon him, & pulled of his helme to haue smytten of his head. Whan the Archebysshop sawe hym in this daunger, he was full of treason, and sayd to the marchaunte Alas frende I beseche the that thou wylte haue pyte on me, and gyue me tyme and space for to confesse me, to the ende that my soule be not in daunger, for to the I yelde me as vanquysshed and culpable. Whan the marchaũt herd the Archebysshop speke so, he was curteys and debonayre, and trusted the fayre wordes of the Archebysshop and let hym ryse. Whã the fals preest was vpon hys fete, he hadde neyther wyl nor desyre to confesse hym. but toke the marchaunt anone in his armes and threw hym downe, and lepte vpon hym supenge by great Ire. Marchaunt thou shalte neuer escape my

handes wythout vylaynous death, yf that thou accord not vnto a thyng that I shall cõmaunde the. Ha sayde the marchaũt that sawe hym selfe betrayed. Archebysshop I se and knowe well I am in your mercy & that with me ye may do your pleasure. Wherfore I pray you that ye wyl tell me what thyng it is that ye wyl I doo And I shall accomplysshe it, so that it please you for to saue my lyfe. Marchaunt sayd the archebysshop thys shalte thou do. ¶ I wyl that before the Emperour, and the kynge Peppyn thou testify openly, that wyth wronge and agaynst ryght thou haste accused me falsly, and by enuy. And of this dede discharge me, and shalt take the charge by suche a couenaunt that yf thou wylte do it, I swere and promise the to saue the fro deathe, and make thy peas towarde the Emperour, and the kynge Peppyn. And more ouer I swere vnto the vythe fayche of gentylnesse and by the ordre of preesthode, to gyue the a neece of myne in maryage, the whiche is ryche fayre & pleasaũt. Than mayst thou say that there was neuer none in thy lignage so happy, nor so riche. And therfore aduyse the yf thou wyl do it after this maner, and chese whether thou wylte lyue or dye, for thou mayst not escape by none other way with thy lyfe. Incontynent as the marchaũt herde the Archebysshop spekc so, he was much sorowful, & not wythout a cause, he recley med bothe god and our lady meekly to kepe hym from deathe and saue his right. And than he answered in thys maner. Syr Archebysshop your reason is good & I am redy to accomplysshe it, and obey you, in asmuche as ye wyl kepe your promyse. In me sayd the Archebysshop ye shal finde no fawte. Now in goddes name sayd the marchaunte go we to the Emperour, and I shal

disaccuse

dyscaccuse you of the great iniury that I haue proposed
agaynst you, it is well sayd now ryse vp and you shall
come with me. At these wordes the marchaūt rose vp
and whan he was vp he recorden the treason that the
Archebysshop had done him, sayenge that he wolde
haue confessed him, as I haue made mencion here be-
fore, Wherefore he toke courage to him, and thought to
serue him with the same mese, for it is said commenly
the treason will euer returne to his maister againe. Thā
he toke the Archebysshop in his armes with soo greate
courage that anone he had throwen him vnder him, &
than sayd to him. Archebysshop you haue taught me
to play this pagent, Wherfore thinke now to confesse
you to me, for ye shall haue none other confessour but
me. Yet thoughe the fals Archebysshop of diuers ca-
uillacions, & wyth swete wordes wolde haue deceiued
the marchaunt agayne. But the marchaūt neuer trust-
ed him more, nor gaue him noo more tyme nor space
to rise vp, but anone with great diligence put out bothe
his eyen and gaue him so many strokes that he had no
strengthe to defende hym. And whan the marchaunte
saw that he was dompnatour, and had the ouer hāde
he rose vp and let hym lye. And called the keepers of
the felde, and sayd to them. Lordes here may you se yt
that I haue done my deuoyre against the Archebisshop,
and yf he be vaynquysshed. you se that I put hym in
suche estate that whan it semeth me good I maye slee
hym or kyll hym. Wherfore I praye you that it wyll
please you to make the Emperour, and the kynge Pe-
pyn to come hether with their lordes, for to here the cō-
fession of the Archebysshop, & to here that with vniust
quarrell he hath take batayle agaynst me. Than went

they

they to ketche to the fielde the Emperoure Alexander, & the kyng Peppyn, the whiche came accompanied with many notable barons to the place where as the Arche bysshop was sorowful and confounded. And the Emperour demaundeth him the truthe of the matter. And the false Archebisshop knowledged before them al the dede, and tolde them all the maner, & how he that with wronge he had spoke against the lady Bellysant, and without any cause had made her be put in exile by treason and falshode. Alas thynke how many pyteous teeres there was shedde on all sydes, and specially of the Emperoure, for his cries and lamentacions were soo pyteous, that all they that were about hym wepte bytterly and made great sorowe. And if the Emperour demened great dole, demaunde not if that the kyng Peppyn at that tyme was tryste and sorowful. Alas it was not without a cause that they demened suche sorowe, when they sawe and knewe that by to light beleving, and false treason they had lost the excellet lady Bellysant kyng Peppyns syster and wife vnto the Emperour And there was betwene the Emperoure Alexander and the kyng Peppyn sore in dystresse by two parties conioyned. Sore to the kyng Peppyn that of his sister knew the sorowe. Dolour and displeasaunce to the Emperoure that of the deade founde hymselfe culpable. Because that then he knewe that with wronge he had chaced her from hym. And after all the lamentacions, and the confession and treason of the Archebysshop harde. The Emperour assembled his counsayll for to Judge what death the Archebysshop should die of and it was established that he should be boyled in oyle all quicke, & so it was done. After the which iudgement euery body

wythdrewe them vnto their demayne and dwellynge place. And when the kyng Peppyn hadde withdrawen hym in to his lodgyng, the Emperour doleri and sorowfull, syghyng profoundly came towarde hym, and kneled downe before hym and sayde all weppyng. Alas syr I haue cõmitted agaynst you a cryme to detestable & dishonest. Now se I clearely my miserable fawlte, and knowyth that by my folysshnes and lyght creaunce I am and haue ben cause to put your syster in exyle, and to perdicion, of the whiche thynge I requyre you of pardon, and before you I presente me as culpable obeyenge your grace. And in knowledgyng of my false vilanye, and for satisfaction and amendes I pride and put into your handes the Empyre of Grece, that iustly and of good ryght appertaynyth to me. For I requyre to haue no more the name of an Emperoure, nor of a kyng as longe as I shall lyue vpon the earth, but wyl as a seruaunt in all thynges obeye you for I haue wel deserued it. ¶ When the kyng Peppyn vnderstoode the good will, and the great humilite of the Emperoure, he toke him vp and pardoned him before al his lordes. And after that their peace was made by a common accorde they delybered betwene them for to sende messengers into euery countrey to serche the noble lady Beliyssant. After the which thinges, the kyng Peppyn toke leue of the Emperoure for to retourne into Fraunce.

¶ How the kyng Peppyn toke leue of the Emperoure, and departed from Costantinoble for to go into Fraunce. And how he went afterwarde to Rome agaynste the Sarasyns that had taken the cyte.

¶ Capitulo. x.

How we

HOwe kyng Pepyn departed from Conſtantynoble after the thinges aforeſayd. And ſo muche he went by water and lande that he arryued in Fraunce, and went vnto Orleance for to refreſhe hym. For gladly he was there becauſe of the great feſtes that were about it, wherfore he commaunded that for his welcome home they ſhould holde table rounde, and ſo it was done. And when it came to the houre of the full dyner, the ſquyer that had nourylſhed Valentyne tooke hym by the hande and preſented hym before the kynge, in ſaying to hym. Syr lo here the poore orphelyn that your maieſtie founde

in the forest of Orleaunce, the whiche you gaue me for to nourysshe and kepe now haue I nourysshed him vnto this present tyme, not at mine expēces but at yours. Wherfore I beseche your excellent maieste that ye will haue remembraunce of him, for he will become greate within a while, and therfore it is time to thinke theron And when he had herde the squier speake he called the chylde Valentyne and tooke him by the hande and he sawe him so wyse and well thought in maners and cō dicions, that at the same houre he gaue hym all the cuppes, pottes, and goblettes, and the other vessels ꝑ at that time was made ready for to serue ꝑ court. And then the kyng sayd before them all in the court, I wyll that Valentyne be tenely kept. And for the great beau tie and honoure of his persone, the kyng would that ꝑ yong chylde Valentine, whiche was at that tyme but twelue yeare olde, should be nourished with his dough ter Eglantine, whiche was so fayre, so wyse, & so well endoctrined, that all the worlde spake good & honoure of her. The two children were nourished together, and loued wel eche other with loue iust and loyal, in suche wise that the one could not be mery without the other. And principally Eglantyne ꝑ kinges doughter, seing and consydering the prudence of Valentyne, she was so espryed with his loue in all honoure, that without hym she might neyther haue solace nor recreacion. Va lentyne became great and of faire stature, in al thinges well endoctrined. He loued muche horse & harneis, and founde hymselfe gladly at Justyng. And there as he wente he baze awaye the prys and the honour. Than the kyng seyng his valyaunteste and good wyll, he gaue him horses and harneis landes, rentes, & great

possessions

possessyons. And it was not longe after but that there was greate bruit of hym in the courte, Wherat many had great enuy diuers tymes and ofte tymes sayd to hym in reproche that he was but a fundelynge, and a poore chyld, without knowyng any of his frendes that might ayde hym. For the Whyche wordes Valentyne wepte full ofte. And whan the fayre Eglantyne sawe hym angred he wolde wepe full tenderly, and with all her might comfort hym. Valentyne bare hym so meke and so gentyll in kinge Peppyns courte, that he was beloued of lordes, ladyes, knyghtes, and squyers, and euery body sayd good & honour by hym. And hys brother Orson is within the forest, roughe & couered with heer as a bere, ledynge a wylde bestes life as it is made mencion of before and as in this chapptre it shalbe declared vnto you. For know that soone after that the kinge was at Orleaunce there came a messenger vnto him that was sent frō the pope. The whyche demaunded helpe and socoure agaynst the paynyms enemyes of our holy fayth that had take the cyte of Rome. Whā kinge Peppyn vnderstode that the Sarasins was within Rome, he made all diligence to prepayre hys hoost, Of the whych the chylde Valentyne was made cheke and pryncypall gouernour. Whan Eglantyne knewe that Valentyne dyd goo, she was muche sorowful, as she that loued him best of any creature. The fayre Eglantyne sent for him secretly to come and speke with her. And whā he was comē she sayd vnto him sighyng full tenderly. Alas Valentyne my loue, now se I well that I shal haue no more ioye and consolacion, Whan that ye wyll depart for to go vnto batayle. Alas peare wyne onely loue, my comforte, & the refuge of my pleasaunce

launce. Now Wold to God that I had neyther kynne nor kynde in the worlde, that Wold lette me to do my wyll. For ryght so God help me I wolde neuer haue e ther in mariage but you, and than shulde ye be kynge of Fraunce, and I Quene. I madame sayd valentyne Leue your imagination, and haue not your herte soo ardaunt on me. You knowe that I am a poore foundelyng that your father hath nourysshed for goddes sake and am in no manner a man for to haue you, nor the poorest damoysell that is with you, thynke eis where and do so that ye maye shewe of what blonde ye be comen of. And to god I commaund you the which haue you al wayes in his kepyng At these wordes departed Valentyne and lefte the kaye Eglantyne dolente and sorowful for his departynge. The kyng and his hoolde were redy for to mount on horsback, & departed from Orleaunce to go to Rome. Than the kyng Peppin called his lordes and barons of his court, & said to them Lordes you knowe that al the worlde maketh meney ou of a Wilde man the which is in this forest, wherfore I haue great will and affection to se him taken or I go any farther. To these wordes consented the lords and barons of his courte. The chace was ordeyned & they entred in to the wodde. They toke dyuers wylde beestes, but for to finde Oyson euery body was aferd saue Valentine that was his brother but he wiste nothinge, the which desired to fight With him. So long they wente throughe the Wodde, that the kynge Peppin arriued before the pitte obscure & tenebrous, wher as Oyson healde him. And Whan he sawe the kynge he issued out sodaynly and ranne agaynste hym, so he toke him in his nayles the whyche were right greate

and

and cast him to the erth ryght boystously. And the kinge that wende to haue dyed cryed right high for socour, so there came to him a valyaunt knight, whan he saw the wylde man that Wouldē haue straungled the kyng he dyrewe his swerde for to haue ronne vpon hym. But whan Dyson sawe the naked swerd flambing, he left the kynge and ranne to the knyghte and tooke hym in hys armes and held hym so hard that he threw doune both hors and man. Than the hors gate vp that was sore afrayde and ranne thorow the forest. And Dyson held the knyghte the which with his harp nailes strangled hym, and pyteously pulled him in pyeces. whan the kynge came to his men that wer therby, he recounted to them the greate daunger that he had ben in, and the piteous deth of the knyghte, of the whych tidinges they wer much doalyed. Than they put them togider and went towarde the cave of Dyson for to take hym and sle him. They found the knyght, but they saw not Dyson, for it pleased not god that he shuld be conquered, saue of his broder Valentine the which conquered him as you shal here afterward. And whan the king sawe that he myght not haue the wylde man, he lefte him and wente on his vyage to Rome. The bataylles were renged, and the Dyssambe of Fraunce war gyuen to bere a valyaunt prynce that was named Bylon Bangler, wyse and of right good conduyte. There was Geruays and Sampso his brother that were valyaunt knyghtes, and diuers other dukes erles and barons. Nowe they haue ryden so muche that they are comen vnto Rome and haue demaunded batayll, and the maner of the sarasins. it was tolde them how as admyrall had taken Rome, & put many men to deth, and

destroyed

destroyed. And hadde vndone the churches and made temples for ydolles. And there constrayned the Pope, cardynalles, archebisshoppes, and bisshoppes to serue them after the guyse of their lawe cursed and dampnable and When kyng Peppyn vnderstode these tydynges, he was muche sory wkull for the distresse that the chrysten men were in. He approched nere the citie of Rome and made to assemble his hoste, and put his men of armes in arraye, and ordeyned his batayles. For his harte was enterely set for to mayntayne the chrysten fayth the whyche I shall recyte vnto you here after folowyng.

How kyng Peppyn besieged Rome. And howe Valentyne Justed with the Admyrall and slewe hym, by whose prudence the cytie was gotten agayne.

Capitulo.xi.

After.

After that the kynge Peppin had assyeged ye cyte of Rome/he called his barans & knyghtes & sayd to them in this wyse. Lordes you knowe euydently that this mastyf Admyrall/ and enemye of our holy layth hath put many valyaunt crysten men vnto dethe/ and vyllauyed the chyrche Romayne/where as our lorde Jesu chryste was serued so deuoutly and honoured/the whiche ought for to stye vs vnto compassyon and moderly pyte. And therfore I am purposed by the helpe of Jhesu chryste my creatour/ in whom is my truste/ for to fyghte and expell the paynyms and sarazyns oute of the cyte of Rome/and of all the countree aboute it/wherfore aduise you whiche of you wyll bere a letter/of defyaunce vnto the forsayd Admyrall in my name. For I wyll delyuer and gyue vnto hym a Journeye of batayll. And wyll fyght With hym in exaltinge and sustenynge our layth vnto the dethe. Whan kynge Peppin had spoken thus/ there was none that wolde presente them for to answer/ saue Valentyne that stepte forth before the kynge and spake afore them all sayenge. Syr yf it please you to gyue me lycence I shyl vndertake the message/and shal speke afore all the paynyms/and therf yer se Admyrall/ in suche maner that With the helpe of god/ and of hys swete moder/ ye shall knowe that I haue done your message to your profyte & myne honoure. Of the good Wyll/ and valyaunt courage of Valentyne the kynge Was fyght Joyous/ and all they of the courte meruayl/ led therat. Than the kynge made a secretary to come/ whiche he made to wryte a letter of defyaunce, and after gaue it to Valentyne for to bere vnto the Admyrall paynym. ¶ And Valentyne mounted on hys backe and

toke lelue of the kynge and of them of the courte. And than he put hym selfe on the waye, in puttynge hym in the garde and kepinge of our lorde Jesu christe and came vnto Rome. And it is not to be demaunded yf he was well loked on, for he behaued hym so wel on horsbacke in armes, that there was none that sawe hym but that they toke grete pleasure. He wente towarde the palays where as the Admyrall was in his halles triumphauntly in grete pompes. Valentyne entred in, & came before the Admyrall and salued hym in this maner Jhesus that was borne of the virgyn Mary, and that for vs all suffered dethe and passyon saue from myl encombraūce the noble and puyssaunte kyng Pepyn, And mahommet saue yt and socoure the redoubted Admyrall euen as I wolde. whan Valentyne had spoken thus the Admyral rose vp, and as fyerse & proude sayd vnto hym. Messenger Valentyne retorne the, to the ende that I se thee no more. And tell vnto kynge Pepyn that of Jesus holdeth the lawe, that he byleue on mahommet, and that he renounce his byleue for euermore or knowe for a certaynte that I am purposed for to put hym vnto dethe, and to dystroye all his londes. Nowe go thy waye messenger, and make before me no more abydynge. For to here thy worde my herte can not suffre. Grete folye hast thou enterpryzed, whā that so fyersly thou arte entred in to my palays for to declare suche a thynge before my hyghe maieste. Now knowe for a certayne that yf I knewe that thou dyde it by pryde or presumpcyon, and that thou haste enterpryzed this thynge by mockery, yt sholde neuer retourne vnto kynge Pepyn. Whan Valentyne herde the fyerse wordes of the Admyrall, he was moche ferefull, and not with

Out.

out a cause. For he was full nere the death/if that oure Lord had not preserued him he was so inspyred of god that he gaue hym an answere sodeynly/as well for the lyfe of the body/as for the lyfe of the soule. And as wyse and wel endoctrined to gyue an answer spake in this maner wyse. Alas ryght myghtye and hyt Emperour do not thynche in your ymaginacyon that by pryde/or presumpcyon I am comen before your magnyficence. For syr When you shall knowe the maner, and the dede how I am comen/you wyl be a meruaylled. ¶ Tel vs how we thou art comen and all the dede, for euen so mahommet helpe me but I shall take pleasure and consolacyon to here the recite thine enterprise, and multeply thy courage in all goodnes. Than spake Valentine & sayd. Syr Iompyall it is true and certayne that by fals and dysloyall enuye I haue bene accused to the kynge Peppyn and they haue told him that for the great fere and drede that I had to go to warre I would haue retorned into Fraūce. For the which cause the kyng Peppyn hath me in greate indignacion. And one moro We he made me to be taken for to smyte of my heed. When I sawe my selfe in thys daunger, for to length my lyfe I dyd auaunst me before them all of a great force. For I swore bifore them of the court that I shoulde come to warde you, for to defye you and all your barons on kynge Peppyns behalfe. And more ouer I dyd vaunte me that at my departyng I shuld demaunde you three strokes with a spere vpon your body that is so valiaūt and so well renowmed, for to wyn pryse and honoure Wherfore I requyre you that ye accorde me this thynge, for other wyse I dare not retourne before the kynge Peppyn, lest he make me dye. Sone sayde the Iompyal

by mahommet the ryght puyssaunt, you shall not be re-
fused, but at this same houre I utter to you ȳ Justes.
And to the ende that ȳ frenssh̄men that hathe allyeged
this cyte may se your hardynes, I shall make the Jus-
tynge place to be made redy and ordeyned without the
cyte. Gramercy than sayd Valentyne, that fell downe
for to kysse the fete of the Admyrall, in token of humy-
lyte and obeysaunce. But it is sayd in a comyn prouerb,
be, that they do the shoo often of, whom of they wolde
cut of the foote. Valentyne Was renowmed in the cour-
te of the Admyrall, & euer he requyred god that he wol-
de do hym soo moche that he myght knowe and wytte
from whens he was comen, and who was his fader &
his moder. And as he was in that grete thought, ȳ ad-
myrall sayd vnto hym. Fayre sone me thynke you are
ryght heuy and thoughfull. It is true syr sayd Valen-
tyne, and not without a cause. For I haue to grete fe-
re that I shall be slayne by you in the Justes. Wherfo-
re I praye you humbly that it Wyll please you to make
me haue a preest that maye gyue me absolucyon of my
synnes. Than the Admyrall cōmaunded that they shol
de fetche hym a preest. ¶ And whan he was comen, he
gaue hym vnto Valentyne in sayenge to him. Now ha-
ue & confessyon of all your confessyons, I wolde not
gyue you a button. Valentyne toke ȳ preest and drewe
hym aside. And whan they were togyder Valentyne
sayd vnto hym. Alas syr you are a crysten preest, and
ought amongest all other to haue wyll and courage to
kepe and defende our holy fayth, Wherfore herken and
vnderstande that I shall tell you I praye you with all
my herte, for it is a thynge the whiche is ryght chargea
ble. It is true that I muste fyght todaye with the false

Ad-

Admyrall that is so grete an enmye to our fayth. Now knowe I well that sarasyns and paynyms Wyll yssue out of the cyte for to se ye Justynge that is determyned without the walles of the cyte. Wherfore I shall tell you what in shall do, you shall advertyse the crysten men that is in the cyte that none of them yssue out: but kepe them in harneys Without ony noyse. And whan ye paynyms shall be without the cyte they shal take ye gardes of the gates, in suche maner that whan ye sarasins wolde entre in to the cyte, that you shytte the gates agaynste them. And bydde the crysten men sende kynge Pepyn worde of this fayte, and that he kepe his men in armes, to the ende that whan it shall be tyme that he come rennynge upon the sarasyns, and they of the cyte shall assayll them on the other syde. And by this meane they shall be slayne and baynquyssheed to daye. And whan Valentyne had tolde this to the preest he confessed hym, and after his confessyon the preest departed, and wente his waye, and cōmaunded hym to god. Than the Admyral made Valentyne to be ledde in to his chābre for to dyne and take his refectyon. And cōmaunded that he shold be also honourably serued as his persone Valentyne was set at the table with dyuers other barons. Moche coude he behaue him honestly before them all. whan the dyner Was done the Admyrall called to hym a neuewe of his, that was called Galatas. And cōmaunded hym for to arme Valentyne also well as his propre persone. And dyd charge his sayd neuewe that he sholde delyuer vnto Valentyne ye best hors ye myght be founde in all his courte. And whan ye Admyrall had spoken so to his newe, he entred in to the halle prepared, and there he was armed by paynyms expert in ar-

mies. And Galatas toke valentyne and ledde hym in to a layre halle, and than he made to be brought before him muche harneis, and with the beste that hee coulde fynde he made valentyne bee armed as the Admyrall his vncle had commaunded him. And whan he was armed he lepte vpon a myghtye steade, and the Admyrall yssued out of his place mounted, and many armes ryghte triumphantly. Than they rode bothe two toward the chefe gate of Rome. For on that side kinge Pepyn had layde the siege. And whan they were in the feelde valentine toke his shielde and hanged it about his necke, in the whiche was a harte ongled and dented wyth sable, in a felde of syluer, and beside that harte was a tree, the whiche armes ded signifye that he was founde in the forest. And kinge Pepin hadde geuen him those same armes. Then came the Frenshymenne vpon the renges, wherof valentine was right Joyous. The cry was so greate through the cite of Rome that al the Paynmes yssued out for to se the Justes. And the christenmen that were within the city armed them also steerely as they myghe, and toke al the gardes of the gates in such wyse that none might entre in. And kyng Pepyn aduertised of this case, kept all hys menne in armes for to socoure the noble valentyne at his neade. Soo the houre was comen that the Justes should begynne, and than they fetched theyr courrs and couched theyr speres, and ranne the one agaynst the other so impetuously y^t their speres all to sheuered. Than they retorned for the secõde spere. And Valentyne fierle and hardy ran agaynste the Admyrall, and smote him by such a maner that the spere perced hys body throughout, and than the admyrall fel downe dede in the felde, makyng a greate crye

whan

whan the paynyms sawe they Admyrall dede, and dys-
comfyte, they ranne vpon Valentyne for to haue put
hym to dethe. But valentyne with a hardy courage,
smote his hors with the spores, and with his swerde
of armes he dyd so grete dedys of armes that he passed
the paynyms, and slewe and wounded manye. Than
came kynge Pepyn and his hoost and entred in to the
batayll, the whiche was so aspyrely assayled of the sara-
syns, that he was smyten downe to the grounde. But
valentyne came theder the whiche socoured hym so that
he horsed hym agayne. And whan he was mounted he
sayd vnto valentyne. Chylde you haue saued my lyfe,
but and it please god it shall be rewarded the. At that
tyme rose a grete tempe on bothe partyes, and ỹ batayll
was so kyerse and stronge that the paynyms were con-
strayned to recule abacke. The cristen men that were
in the cyte yssued out vpon them the whiche had plan-
ted the standardes and baners of kynge Pepyn vpon
the walles, wherof the paynyms were sore abasshed, &
meruaylled. They were assayled also well of ỹ kynges
hoost, as of them of ỹ cyte, so that shamefully and my-
serably they kynysshed theyr dayes. In that batayll re-
mayned dede vpon the felde ten thousande paynyms,
and all throughe ỹ enterprise and valyauntnes of va-
lentyn, the whiche bare hym so rygorously that day the
he slewe foure horses vnder hym. And thus throughe
his prowesse ỹ cyte was wonne agayn. For the whiche
there was made grete Ioye & myrth throughe all cryst-
tendom & pryncypally in ỹ cyte of rome, & in those par-
tyes nere it, euery body cryed mountiope to the kyng
Pepyn of Fraunce. He was prayesd so of euery body, ỹ
by the consente of the people he was sacred by the pope

Emperoure crowned. Woche well he gouerned & augmented the chyrche in his tyme. He dyde egall Justyce vnto euery body, soo that all folkes sayd good of hym.
¶ In this tyme was pope Clement the fourth of that name, that consacred kynge Pepyn Emperoure.

¶ How Haukray and Henry had enuye at Valentyne bycause that the kynge loued hym so well. Ca. xii.

After that the kynge Pepyn by the grace of god, and by the strengthe of armes had chaced the infideles and enemyes of our fayth out of the partyes Romayns, he came vnto Orleaunce, and there he founde the quene Berthe hys wyfe that receyued hym With all the Joye and tryumphe that myght be made, With her lytell sone Charlemayne, and her excellent doughter Eglantyne. The

whiche

Whiche was ryght gladde and Joyous / bycause that Valentyne was comen agayne safe and sounde, So she sotourned not longe but that shee sente for hym and he came with a good will. Than whan the lady sawe hym, she salued hym amyably sayynge. Valentyne my lorde ye be hertely welcome. well ought you to be derely kepte and honoured, for it is sayd that above all other ye haue Wonne victorye and triumphe vpon the paynyms that helde Rome in theyr subiectyon. I mary dame sayd Valentyne to god be the laudes and praisynges, euery body sayeth what they lyste. And as for me I haue done nothynge that is worthy prayse. And more ouer the kynge your fader hathe done me soo moche good and honoure, that in my lyfe I can not deserue to what seruyce someuer I do hym. And in sayenge these wordes Haukray and henry espryed with enuye dyde entre in to the chambre of Sglantyne. And whan Haukray and Henry were entred they sayd vnto hym. Valentyne what come you here to do in the chambre of our syster that appertayneth not to you, to moche ye shewe yourselfe holy sshe and hardy for to entre in to her chambre ryall, for you are but a begyler, and none can know what you are, nor from whens ye be comen. Wherfore beware that ye be not founden no more With her, leste that euyll come to you. Valentyne sayd vnto Haukray, of your syster haue no doubte, for syth that I was borne I neuer thought to warde her thynge, saue all good and honoure. Yf that I be poore, and that they know not what I am, yet wolde I not do nor thynke thynge that sholde be agaynst the maieste ryall. And to the ende that you haue no doubte that your syster Sglantyne shall haue by me ony blame, at this same houre I pro-

myse you that I shall neuer enter in to her chambre ag
gayne. At these wordes departed Valentine out of the
chambre, and Sglantyne abode Wepyng al alone mo
che tenderly. Valentyne mouted into the palays for to
serue the kinge which was set al redy. Ther was hau
kray and Henry, and the duke Myllon dangler that ser
ued the kyng at table wyth Valentyne. And whan he
was ryse he called Valentyne, and sayd herying them
all. Lordes here is Valentyne that hathe well and true
ly serued me, and socoured in my necessitees, to the en
de that eche of you may knowe it and for the good ser
uices that he hathe done me, in abydynge tyl better co
me I gyue hym the Seldom of Clermont in Quergne
Syr sayd Valentine god yelde it you, for ye do me more
honours and goodnes than I haue deserued. To heare
suche wordes were Haukraye and Henrye to sorowfull
Wherefore eche sayde to other. Thys same foundelynge
Which god courseis in the grace of the kyng, so that yf
We fynde not remedy he shall be ones cause of our gret
dommage. For the kynge hath no chyldren but vs, and
the lyell Charlemayne, of whome we may do our wil
after the death of our father, but it is of certayntye that
Valentyne wyll suppo:te him and holde hym agaynste
vs. Wherfore we must fynde the manner to put hym in
the indignacion of the king, and to purchase his dethe
for otherwyse We can not auenge vs. And than may
we at oure owne pleasure gouerne the realme wythout
contradyccyon. Than spake Haukray and said. Broder
Henry I haue found the maner whereby the false boye
shall be decepued and betrayed. I shall tel you howe, We
shall make the kyng oure fader to vnderstande that he
hathe vyoled our syster, and that we haue founde hym

in

in naked bedde with her. And whan ꝑ kynge shall knowe this I am certayne that he wyl make hym dye shamefully It is wel sayd answered Henry, let it be done as you haue sayd, and so shall We be auenged. In this Wyse abode they thynkynge and ymagynynge alway treason agaynst Valentine for they couepted his deth ryght sore. And valentin serueth the kyng so debonayrly, that the kynge aboue all other de syred him in his cõpany. For euery daye he mayntened him from Well to better, in prayenge god that he wolde gyue hym knowledge of the place that he was extraught of. And Orson his broder is in the forest whiche is so moche fered and redoubted that none durst approche nere the wodde for hym. The complayntes came vnto ꝑ kyng euery day from one all partes. So it happened daye that a poore man came vnto the kynge all wounded and blody, and sayd to hym. Syr I complayne me to you of the wylde man. For euen so as I and my wyfe passed throughe ꝑ forest berynge bred, wyne, and other vytaylles, ꝑ wilde man came and toke al frome vs and ete it, and more ouer he toke my wyfe and dyde t wyth his wyl with her. Now tell me sayd the kynge, whether arte thou sorryer for thy vytaylles, or for thy wyfe. By my fayth syr sayd the good man, of my wyfe I am moche more displeasaunt. Thou hast ryght sayd the kyng. Now go to my treasourer and sette pryse on thy losse, for it shal be rendred the. After the kynge called his barons to take aduyse on Orson. So they aduysed amonge them that the kynge sholde make crye al aboute, that who myght take ꝑ wylde man quycke or deed, he sholde haue a. M. marke of fyne golde. So the counsayl was holden and the crye publyshed. And theder came many knyghtes

of all estates for to take Orson and the pyse conquere
Than the kynge Pepyn bepnge in his palays wyth di-
uers great lordes and noble barons that of thys matter
spake and made great admeracions among them selfe.
Amonge the whych lordes and barons Haukraye that
Was mortall enemys of Valentine began for to saye
thus. Syr here is Valentyne that you haue nourysshed
and put in great honoure, whiche hathe required oure
syster Eglantine of loue dyshonnate, and of great dis-
honoure. And because that I am well informed of this
case, for to se what he can do, and for to shewe his valy-
auntnes, let him go seke the wild man that is so dread
and you shall gyue hym Eglantyne, so shal hys wyl be
accomplysshed on all sydes. Haukray sayd the kynge
thy speche is not gracyous, but is ful of enuy. For yf so
be that Valentine be poore / and of lowe birthe, and
that I haue founde him in the foreste, I finde him so
good/humble and debonaire, that he seameth more gen-
tiller, and of nobler courage than thou arte. Leaue thy
spekynge of him/for the good maners and condicions
that is in him / proueth and sheweth that he is extracte
out of a good place, and of a noble lignage. And for the
goodnes that I haue founde in him/I will and it plea-
seth me that he goo whan it pleaseth him to my dough-
ter/for from a noble hert can not procede but honoure
And so much I accye me in him that he will not think
agaynste my worshippe nothinge but that is honeste
and lyefte. And whan Haukray hard the kynge, that so
stronglye reproued him in supportinge Valentyne, hee
was displeasaunt in his hert/but he made no semblaūt.
Than spake Valentyne that had well vnderstode the
wordes of Haukray and sayd. Haukray with wronge

Without

without a cause ye haue spoken of me and yet I neuer dydde you anyssle. you wyll that I go for to fyght with the wylde man, to ꝑ ende that I dye, and that ye maye be venged on me but I make auowe to god that I shall neuer reste in no place tyll that I haue founde the wylde man. And whan ꝑ I shall haue founde him I shall fyght with him in suche maner that quicke or deed I shall bringe him hither before you all, or I shall finysshe my dates. And yf it happen that god gyue me the strengthe for to conquere him, there shall neuer none se me in this countre till that I haue founde the fader that engendred me, to the ende that I maye knowe yͤ I am bastarde or legitime, and wherfore I was lefte in the wodde. Whan the kynge vnderstode the enterpryse of Valentine he was moche displeasaunt, for he fered more to lese him than enyoye the other of his courte. And curseth Haufray and Henry that made him enterpryse that thinge. And after called Valentine and sayd. My childe aussle you what you wyll do, for to fyghte with the wilde man, it semeth me a thinge vnpossyble to you. You knowe well ynoughe that by hym is deed many valyaunt men, and that some noble champyons hathe lefte this enterpryse. And therfore be not so dysmayde that for the speche of them twayne you lese your lyfe, for it is to cruell a thinge to abyde suche a beest that is without naturall vnderstandyng. For god my childe suffre and endure the wordes of ꝑ enuyous for it is a fayre vertue to them that can endure false tongues to speke. Alys sayd valentyne for god pardone me for I shall neuer chaunge my purpose. They call me in reprache foundelynge, for ꝑ whiche I am pyght sorowfull whan ꝑ I can not knowe what I am, nor of what

place. I take leue of you and commaunde ydu to good, For to morowe in the mornynge I thynke to take my Waye for to acheue myn enterpryse. At these wordes departed the valyaunt knyght Valentyne, and toke his leue of kynge Peppyn. Upon the morowe he herde masse and after mounted on horsbacke for to go seke the wylde man. ¶ Now it is not to be demaunded yf the fayre Eglantyne made grete sorowe and lamentacons all ȳ nyght. And whan that it was daye she called to her a damoysell that was secrete & sayd vnto her. My frende goo towarde valentyne and tell hym that I sende hym worde that he come & speke with me or he departe, and that he haue no doubte of non lyuynge to entre in to my chambre. For aboue all thynges I desyre to se hym, and it is my synguler wyll that he take leue of me or he departe. Than wente the damoysell towarde Valentyne that was on horsbacke, and dyde vnto hym her message as Eglantyne had charged her. Whan Valentyne vnderstode the message he sayd vnto her, My damoysell I knowe that the loue that is betwene my lady Eglantyne and me, is layal and of good equyte, and yet I knowe so moche by her that she wolde not thynke the thyng that myght torne her to dyshonoure. And so god helpe me as for me I wolde her no harme, but all honoure & worshyp. But enuye is of suche nature ȳt it hathe neuer reste. And sonner ben the enuyous of theyr nature enclyned to saye euyl of good folkes than good, And euer ymagyneth false inuencyons agaynst them that wolde wynne honoure. Now it happeneth me in this maner, for I knowe for certaynte that Haufray, and Henry my brederne of my lady Eglantyne haue grete Wyll to purchase my dethe, wherfore damoysell you

shall

shal go towarde her yf it please you, and bydde her that she take no displeasure yf I haue taken no leue of her, and than he badde her farewell & rode his waye.

¶ How Valentyne conquered his broder Orson in the forest of Orleaunce. Ca. xiii.

NOW rydeth valentyn vpon his Journey all alone saue a squyer that he badde with hym. And so longe he rode that he came to the wodde where as the wylde man was And than he put on his helme and toke leue of his squyer. So he entred & sought the wylde man all ỹ daye, but he founde him not, & whan it was nyght he dys-

he dyscended of his hors and tyed hym vnto a tree, and than he toke brede and wyne that he had brought with hym, and a lytell refresshed hym. ¶ And whan that he had eten and that the night was comen, and the daye all fayled, than Valentine for fere of the vyght mounted vpon a tree, and there abode. And whan it was daye he loked aboute hym, and sawe his broder Orson that ranne throughe the forest as a wylde beest, the whiche auysed the hors of Valentine, and drewe towarde hym And whan he sawe hym so fayre and so pleasaunt, he combed hym a paas with his roughe handes, in makynge him chere. For he had neuer sene so fayre a beest Whan Valentines hors felte and apperceyued the wylde man that scratched hym on all sydes, he began for to kryke and flynge incontinent myghtely. And Valentyne that was vpon the tree beheldе the maners of the wylde man, that was vyght horryble for to beholde, & moche to doubte. Than he reclaymed our lorde and the glorious vyrgin Mary vyght deuoutly, in praienge and requiringe hym with herte and minde that he wolde preserue him from the wylde man, and gyue him victorie agaynst him. Orson torned so moche aboute the hors of Valentine, that the hors that was fyerce began for to smyte and byte him. And whan Orson apperceiued that he enbraced the hors for to caste him downe, and fyght with him. Whan the noble Valentyne sawe that the wylde man wolde fle his hors, he cryed on hye and sayd. Wylde man leue my hors and a byde, for with me thou shalte haue batayll. Than Orson the wylde man lefte the hors of Valentine, and lifte vp his eyen and loked vp in to the tree. And whan he sawe Valentine he made hym sygnes with his handes and heed that he would

he would pull him in peces. And then valentine made the sygne of the crosse in recōmaunding him vnto god and after drewe out his sworde and lepte downe by syde Orson. When Orson sawe the sworde that valentyn would haue smytten hym with, he dyde hym backe and kept him from the stroke. And then he came to valentyne and with cleane strengthe threwe hym to the earthe vnder hym, wherof valentyne was sore abashed and discomforted for he wende well to haue dyed and fynyshed his dayes in that place. For he felte Orson the sauage so strōg that he had neuer hope for to escape fro hym. Ha very God sayde he haue pytie on me, and suffre not that I fynyshe here my dayes thus pyteously by this wylde man. Diuers times valētyne wende for to haue turned Orson vnder hym, but he ne myght. When valentyne sawe that by strengthe of bodye he myght not wynne hym, he drewe out a sharpe poynted knyfe and smote Orson in to the ryght syde, in suche wyse that the bloude yssued out by great habundaūce. Then Orson stert vp when he felte himselfe wounded And for the dolour that he felte, as all in a rage he gaue suche a crye that all the woode sowned therof. After he came againe vnto the noble valentine, and sodenly he assayled hym with his sharpe nayles that he caste hym yet downe agayne. And there they fought so longe together that it were to muche for to recount al the maner. As they fought thus without ceasyng. Orson tooke his shelde fro about his necke. And when that he had taken it from hym, he beheld it ryght strongly, because of the beautie of the colours that he was not accustomed for to se, and then he cast it strongly against the earth, and incontinent retourned vnto valentyne, and

with his nayles and his teeth prested hym so harde ꝑ he broke both harneys and haubergon. And smote him so rudely with his nailes that he made the bloud spring out on all sydes. And when Valentyne felte hymselfe so sore wounded, he was ryght sorowfull and penslife & began for to reclayme our lord with both his harte and courage. Alas said he veray god almighty in ꝑ is mine only hope and truste, mine onely refuge and comforte, Wherfore I praye the humbly that thou wilt haue pytie on me. And euen as by thy worthy grace thou kepte and saued Danyel among the lyons, so kepe me from this wylde man. And when Valentine had made his prayer vnto god, he went towarde Orson with his sworde for to haue smyten him, but Orson lepte a backe and went to a lytell tree, the whiche tree he bowed and bracke it, and made therof an horryble staffe, and after came vnto Valentyne and gaue hym suche a stroke ꝑ he made hym for to fall vpon one knee. Valentyne as hardy rose vp quickely, and so began betwene them a ryght fyerse batayll. And the two brethren had ardaūt desyres for to destroye eche other, but they knewe not ꝑ they were brethren, nor the cause of their fortune. Orson was so cruel & so strong ꝑ he would haue slaine Valentyne dyuers tymes if it had not bene for his sworde that he doubted aboue all thinges, because of ꝑ knyfe that he had smyten him with. So muche and so longe they fought together by dyuers maners that they were both wery and strongly trauayled. Then Valentyne beheld Orson and began for to saye vnto hym. Alas wylde man, wherfore darst thou not yelde the vnto me thou lyuest here in this wodde lyke a beaste, and hathe no knowledge of God, nor of his blyssed mother sayntt

Mary,

Mary, nor of his holy fayth, for the whiche thy soule is in great daunger. Come on thy way with me & then shalt thou do wysely. I shall make the be baptized, and shall teache the, the holy fayth. And shall geue the fleshe and fyshe, bread and wyne ynough for to eate, and clothes and all maner of thinges that appertayneth vnto a mannes body, and shalt vse thy lyfe honestly as euery naturall body should doo. When Orson vnderstode Valentyne spake, he apperceyued well by his sygnes ỹ he would him good. And Valentyne spake vnto hym of God and of our lady, and then after the course of nature that can not lye, Orson fell downe vpon both his knees, & stretcheth forth his handes towarde his brother Valentyne, in makyng hym signe that he would forgeue hym, and that he would obeye vnto hym in al maner of thynges for the tyme to come. And he shewed vnto him by sygnes that neuer the dayes of his life he should fayle him, neyther with body nor goodes. It is not for to be demaunded if that Valentyne was glad when he sawe that the wilde man was conquered by hym and put in subiection, and made greate ioye and not without a cause. For he had cõquered more honour by his prowesse then any knight that was in his time, for there was none that durste vndertake it were he neuer so bolde nor hardy. He toke Orson by the hande, & shewed him by sygnes that he should go afore hym tyll they were out of the wodde, and so he dyd, and anone they were out of the wodde. Then Valentyne toke one of his gyrthes, and for doubte that he shoulde doo hym no harme nor none other, he bounde his handes faste vnto his body. And when that he had bounde hym fast he mounted on horsebacke and ledde him with hym as

a beaste tyed, without that euer this same Orson dydde hym any harme, or made hym an euyl semblaunt, that was a thyng myraculous.

¶ Howe Valentyne after that he had conquered Orson departed from the forest for to returne to Orleaūce, towarde the kyng Peppyn that was there. Cap. xiiii.

VAlentine hath done so muche with goddes helpe, that he hath ouercome and conquered the wylde Orson. He mounted on horsbacke for to go to Orleaunce and he did so muche that he entred into a great vyllage, but also sone as the men of the vyllage sawe the Wylde man, they ranne into their houses, and for great feare shytte their doores so that none myght entre. Valen-

tyne

tyme cryed vnto them, bydding them haue no dreade, and that they shoulde open their gates, for he woulde haue lodging, but for any thyng that he could say, they Wouldе not open their doores. Then he escryed them saying, by god almighty if you geue me no lodging for to passe the night and take my rest, knowe that I shal vnbynde the Wylde man and let him goo, and than I am certaine he Will fynde me lodging to my pleasure Often required Valentyne that he myght haue some lodgyng, but euery body had so great feare of the wilde man that they durst not open their doores. And when Valentyne sawe that none wold lodge him, he vnbound Orson, and after made him signe that he should smyte against the gate of a great place in the which Was holden hostry, and Orson toke a great pece of Wodde, and smote at the gate With so greate strengthe, that at the thyrde stroke he smote it to the earth, and then they entred, and shytte the gate after theim. When they that were within sawe that the wilde mā was entred they ran all out at the backe doore. Valentine went towarde the stable, and dressed his horse. After that Orson and he Went to the kechyn Where as they founde capons & diuers other meate vpon a great spytte before the fire. Then Valentine made signe vnto Orson that he shold torne the spytte, for the meate Was not ynough, but also soone as Orson spied the meate, he set handes on a great parte of it, and pulled it of. He asked not if it was rosted ynough, but eate as a wolfe doth his praye, and after he espyed a caudron full of water, in the Which he put in his head and dronke as a horse doth at the ryuer Valentyne made hym signe that he should leue drynkyng, at that he would geue hym Wyne. And than he

toke a pot & ledde Dyson into the seller that was open. And when he had dra wen the pot ful of wyne, he gaue it him, and Dyson lyft vp the pot and tasted it & found it good. And he dronke so myghtely that he dronke all oute, and after he cast the pot vnto the earth: and made sygne vnto Valentine that he shold drawe more wyne. And valentyne toke vp the pot & filled it wt good wyne Dyson toke it and espied a great bolle & put the wyne therin, and then he bare it vnto Valentynes horse for to drynke. And when Valentyne sawe that, he made hym sygne that he dronke but water, and Dyson shewed hym by sygnes that the wyne was better then the water. Dyuers other thynges dyd Dyson in the house the whiche shoulde be longe to recounte. The nyght was come, and it was tyme to go to bedde. So Valentyne souped and made Dyson soupe with hym the whiche spared not the wyne, for he toke so muche þ he was dronke. Than he layde hym do wne by the fyre and began for to snore & slepe marueylously. And valentyne beheldе him saying. Verayly God what is a lytell thynge of a man on slepe, and of the man that by to muche drinkyng leseth his memory. Now se I this wylde man, in whome no we neither force nor strēgth, and myght be slayne or euer he awaked. And when he had sayde this, for to proue more the hardines of Dyson, he put hym so harde with his fote that he awaked hym, and then he made hym sygne that there was folkes about the house. Then Dyson arose as all afrayde and toke a great logge that stoode in the chymney, and ranne agaynst the gate so myghtely that he made al to shake. And valentyne began for to laughe ryght strongly, whereby Dyson knewe that he did it for to affraye hym

So he

So he made hym lygne that he ſhuld take his reſte, & that he ſhoulde haue noo feare of nothing, for he Would kepe him well. Than Oꝛſon layd hym doWne by the fyꝛe and his logge in his armes. And Valentine was all the nyghte beſyde him, the Whiche dyd watche hym With out kleppynge for feꝛe that he ſhuld be aſſauled, for the noyſe was ſo great that euery body left his houſe, and With dꝛe We them into the chyꝛch. And al the nyght Without any reaſt ronge the belles for to aſſemble the people, that in a great nombꝛe al armed made the wat che for feꝛe of the wyld mā. And thus paſſed the night tyll that it was lyghte daye. And whan it was daye lyght Valentyne mounted on hoꝛſbacke, and bounde Oꝛſon, and put him on the Way to Watde Oꝛlyaunce And he dyd ſo muche that vpon a thurſday he arꝛyued Within the toWne. And Whan he was appeꝛceyued le dynge Oꝛſon the ſauage they made ſo great a crythat Within the town of Oꝛleaunce Was neuer none ſuch herd, euery body ranne into theyꝛ houſes and ſhyt the gates, and than mounted in to the wyndoWes for to ſe hym. The tidinges came vnto kyng Pepyn that Va lentyne was arꝛyued and that he had conquered oꝛſon the ſauage, and bꝛoughte him With him, of the Whiche tydynges kynge Pepyn was greatly abaſſhed. And in makynge the ſygne of the croſſe ſayd in thys maneꝛe. Alas Valentyne my childe in a good houre was thou boꝛne, bleſſed be the fatheꝛ that engendꝛed the, and the moder that deliuered the in the woodde, for I ſe & know that thou art byloued of god and that by the he ſhe weth vs an euydent myꝛacle. And the people that were in the Wyndoweꝛs cryed. Lyue amongeſt the other the hardy Valentine, for he is Wel woꝛthy great honoure

whan

Whan that by hys prowesse he hath ẽquered this mã that neuer none durste assayle euery body is bounde to do him honoure and reuerence for by him we are deliuered. and assured of the thynge that we moost dredde Valentyne rode thorowe the tone of Orleaunce tyll he came before the palays gate. And whã the porters sawe hym, they shyt the gates for fere of Orson. Than Valentyne sayd vnto them, be nothynge afrayed, but go vnto kynge Peppin and tel hym that vpon my lyfe I warrant hym from the wylde man, and all them of his courte. For I know him so well that he wyl do none erthly creature harme in no maner. The porter dyd go vp into the palays and tolde the kyng the tidinges how Valentyne toke the wylde man vpon his charge. Than the kynge commaunded that they shoulde lette him in. So Valentine entred in and toke Orson by the hande. Whan the quene Berthe and the kayze Eglantyne knew that they were in the palays they went into theyr chambres for great fere. Valentyne mounted vp and entred into the halle where as kynge Peppin was wyth all the barons and knightes of his court, & Haukeay & Henry that wyth semblaunt shewed great tygnes of loue to Valentyne. And him semed that they were ryght Joyous of his victory and prowesse. But they were neuer so syrowfull in theyr hertes, for they wende neuer that he should haue retorned on lyue and cursed Orson because he had not slayne hi. The kinge Peppin and all they of hys court beheld Orson gladly. And the kyng sayd. Lordes by god almighty it is a meruayllous thinge to se this wylde man, he is right well made and of a kayze stature. And how wel that he is roughe, yf he were clothed as we be, he wolde seme

a ryght

a right fayre knyght. Than spake Valentyne vnto kynge Pepyn and sayd. Syr I requyre you that he may be baptyzed, and than he shall be taught the lawe of Jhesu cryste, for that is my desyre, and soo I haue promysed him. It pleaseth me wel sayd the kynge, and I wyll that it it be done so. Than he cõmaunded a preest that he sholde baptyzed hym. And these were his godfaders, the nable kynge Pepyn, ỹ duke Myllon dangler and the pupll aunt knyght Valentyne, and vpon the other syde was ỹ duchesse of Burbon, and dyuers other ladyes of grete renowne. And other name they gaue hi not saue that. Whiche he had taken in the forest. Whan Orson was baptyzed kynge Pepyn sat hym downe to dyner, and Valentyne serued him of the cuppe, for that was his offyce. And whan euery man was set, he commaũded for to let Orson in to the halle, for to se his maners and countenaunce. Orson entred in to the halle & came before kynge Pepin that beheld him ryght volũtaryly. Orson aduysed ỹ meet that was in the platter and toke as moche as he myght catche and bare it awaye, and ete it quickely. And whan he hadde eten it he loked on the other syde and espyed a seruaũt that bare a pecocke in a platter for to serue the kynge. Than Orson came towarde him a grete pace and toke it fro hym, and than he satte hym downe vpon the erthe in ỹ myddes of the halle, and began for to ete it as a famyshed wolfe. Valentin apperceyued it and shewed hym by sygnes that he gouerned hym not wyll, Wherof Orson was ashamed, for aboue all thynges he fered and redoubted naturally Valentyn, & kynge Pepin badde that they sholde lette him alone, for he toke pleasure at hym. Whan he had eten well he toke a pot of wyne & of

he dronke it, & after kest the potte agaynste the erthe and began for to shake his heed, wherat the kynge and all the barons that were there laughed moche strongly And whan the nyght was comen, there was gyuen a ryght kayre chambre vnto Valentin, in ỹ whiche was ordeyned a bedde for Orson, but for nothynge was the bedde apparayled, for also sonne as he entred in to the chambre he layde hym downe vpon the erthe, and anone he fell a slepe for he was not accustomed for to slepe otherwyse.

Howe Haukray and Henry toke counsayll for to slee Valentyne in the chambre of Sglantyne. Ca. xv.

ryght

Ryght gladde and Joyous was the excellente lady Eglantyne that Valentyne had conquered the wylde man. So he sente hym worde that he sholde bringe the Wylde man vnto her. Than Valentyne called Orson & toke hym by the hande and ledde hym in to the chambre of Eglantyne, in the whiche was dyuers ladyes that gladly beheldе Orson. And Orson in laughynge lepte vpon the bedde, & sate there makynge dyuers sygnes that was ryghe pleasaunt vnto ꝑ ladyes. But that the whiche he dyd they vnderstode not, of the whiche they were much displeasaunt. So they called Valentyn and demaũded hym what it was that the wylde man shewed them by sygnes. And Valentyne sayd to them. My ladyes knowe for a trouthe that ꝑ wylde man sheweth you by his sygnes that he wolde gladly kysse and colle the damoyselles that be here, wherat they began for to laughe & to beholde eche other. And thus as they deuysed togyder, and that they played in the chambre of Eglantyne for the comynge of the wylde man, Haukray came towarde Henry and sayd to him. Fayre broder to cuyl go the our feate, for you se that this wretched foũdelynge Valentyne mounteth and encreaseth euery daye more and more in honoure amonge the prynces and ladyes, and among the other thynges the kynge is more louinge vnto hi than vnto eyther of vs two, ꝑ whiche maye adnychyl gretely our honoure. Haukray sayd, Henrye saye trouthe and speketh wysely. And as for me I fere not but that we shal haue ones and euil reproche by hym yf he endure longe. Broder sayd Haukray herken What I shall tell you. Valentyne is now in ꝑ chambre of our syster Eglantyne, the whiche thinge We haue de-

kended hym so longe ago, wherfore we haue good occa-
syon for to take hym and moue stryfe & debate agaynst
hym. And therfore yf you wyll byleue me we shal go in
to the chambre, & by vs shall be put to dethe. And than
we shal make the kynge byleue that We dyd fynde him
with our syster doynge his wyll with her. Thus spake
the two traytours false and dysloyall. And euen so as ȳ
Jewes by theyr enuye conceyued & ymagined ȳ dethe
of our lorde with wronge and without cause. Euen so
dyde Haukray & Henry to Valentyne that was so swe-
te and so amyable, obeyenge vnto euery body, and out
of his mouthe neuer yssued a vylaynous worde. And af-
ter that they had accorded theyr vnhappye enterpryse,
they wente in to the chambre of the fayre and pleasaũt
Eglantyne, And also soone as Haukray was entred,
he said vnto Valentin. Cupll and dysloyall man nowe
knowe we that yf thy folye and outragyous volente ȳ
wylte not refrayne nor absteine the, but in perseuery-
ge in thy malyce and folysshe opprynyon, purcha synge
from daye to daye the dyshonoure of our fader ȳ kynge
Peppin, by the meane and accorde of our fals and dyslo-
yall syster Eglantyne, of ȳ whiche you do your pleasu-
re and wyll, euen so as of a Woman vnhappy and ha-
bandoned, wherfore it is well ryght and reason that e-
uyll come to you. And syth ȳ the kynge setteth nought
therby, it is forze that we take vengeaunce on you. and
in saynge these wordes the traytour Haukray lyfte vp
his hande and smote Valentyne vpon the vysage in su-
che maner, that he made the clere bloode yssue oute of
his mouthe haboundauntlye. And than Henry the o-
ther traytour approched nere hym, and with a glayue
that was bothe sharpe & longe he wende to haue smite

valen-

Valentyne much outragyously. And whan Oryson sawe that they wolde outrage valentyne / he lepte forthe & gaue Haukray so grete a stroke With his rough hande that he felled hym vnto the earthe. And after he ran towarde Henrye, and streyned hym so bytwene his armes that yf the ladyes had not ben that appeased hym he had dystroyed hym at that tyme. Than arose the cry in the chambre so great / that the mooste parte of the barons came into the chambre. And Whan they perceyued that Oryson dealt so euyl With the kings sons / they wolde haue smyten hym with glayues and swerdes, & put them all in defence agaynste hym, for to haue put hym to death. ¶ Than Valentine for to socour Orysō bre We his swerd. And swore by god almyghty, if ony of them touched Oryson with swerd or knyfe, he should be his preest What someuer myght happen therfore. And than he made sygne vnto Oryson that he shulde be styll Without doynge any outrage. And Haukray & henry Went towarde theyr father kinge Pepin sorowfull and heuy, and haukray said vnto him. Ha syr in an euil houre was euer Valentin borne the which you hold so dere. For he hath broughte the wylde man hether, that hathe almooste dystroyed vs. Syr you shal do tyght euyll yf you let hym lyue any lenger, for dōmage & dishonour he wyl bere you shortly. For god make that he be drowned or hanged, for the garde of him is nought nor his company. Whan the kynge Pepyn vnderstode this tidinges, he was much sorowful. And sayd that he Wolde make Oryson the sauage to be put in a toure where as he shoulde neuer come out but by licence. So kinge Pepyn sente for Valentine for to demaūde hym the cause. And Valentine recounted vnto him the entre

pyse as it had ben done by Haukray & Henrye sayinge
Syr I was in the chambre of my ladye your doughter
Eglantyne, in the company of dyuers ladyes and gen-
tyll women, that desyred strongly for to se Oryson, and
pryncypally I had brought hym vnto my lady Eglã-
tyne. So I can not tel you wherfore nor by What title
my lordes your two sones Haukray and Henry dyd en
tre into the chambre/ in sayinge vnto me that I dydde
my pleasure with your doughter, and that they knewe
it longe agone. And in speckyng vnto me kyerse & pro
de wordes, Haukraye by an outragious volente smote
me vpon my vysage With his hande, and Henrye With
his sweard wend for to haue slayne me Oryson seynge
that my body Was in daunger, wente towarde theym
and smote them bothe down, so that the bruyte and the
noyse arose therfore as you may here. ¶ And is it true
sayd the kynge Peppyn so as you tell me. If syr sayd va
lentyne vpon the payne of my lyfe, other thynge nor o-
ther cause knowe I not. Nowe by god sayd the kynge
Peppyn Oryson hathe done his deuoyr and that whyche
he ought to do. And you Haukray & Henry ful of enuye
and cursed malyce/ye be to blame. I se and knowe clere-
lye that wythall your puyssaunce ye seke from daye to
daye to noye Valentyne. ye be wel of an euill nature
to purchase his euyl whan you se that I loue hym and
that he serueth me truelye. I defende you to wyll hym
ony hurt, wherefore let hym alone. For I wyll not for
goo hym for none other. And I am wel certayne that he
wolde neuer thynke nor serch my dyshonoure. Euen so
departed Haukray and Henry that were much sorowe-
ful and displeasaunt. And Valentine abode at that hou-
re in the hal with all the other lordes and barons of the
court.

court. And Oꝛſon Wente thoꝛo We the palays here and there. At the laſte he entred in to the kechyn, and ſawe the meet that the coke made redy foꝛ ſouper, ſoo he appꝛoched nere hym and toke two capons all rawe and ete them as a dogge. Whan the coke ſawe that, he toke a peſtel and gaue Oꝛſon ſoo grete a ſtroke that he made hym foꝛ to bowe. Than Oꝛſon ſtouped downe and toke the coke and thꝛewe hym downe in the place, and gaue hym ſo many ſtrokes that he had almooſt ſlayne hym. The tydynges came vnto kynge Pepyn that oꝛſon ſlewe the coke, and that none durſte appꝛoche nere hym. Wherat the kynge was angry, and made Oꝛſon to be bꝛought befoꝛe hym, and made hym ſygnes that he Wolde make hym be hanged. But Oꝛſon wente anone and ketched the peſtell, and ſhewed the kynge howe the coke had ſmyten hym. And whan the kynge vnderſtode the caſe, he pardoned oꝛſon entyerly, & cõmaunded that none ſholde touche hym ony moꝛe. And valentyne ſhewed hym the guyſe and manere howe he ſholde behaue hym in the palays foꝛ the tyme to come, and toke totally ye charge of hym. And he taught hym ſo well that he syde neuer after euyll noꝛ dyſpleaſure, but yf ye they began fyꝛſte. And in this maner they abode longe With the noble kynge Pepin that was bothe theyꝛ vncles. But they knewe it not.

¶ Howthe duke Sauary ſente towarde the kynge Pepyn foꝛ to haue ſocoure agaynſt the grene knyght, that by foꝛce wolde haue hadde his doughter Fezonne vnto wyfe and ſpouſe. Capitulo. xvi.

Valentyne and Orson were at that same tyme in the kynges courte whan that from the duke Sauary there came aknyght vnto the kynge Peppyn, the Whiche after all due reuerence spake vnto hym in this maner. Free kynge, and of al moost redoubted, the good duke Sauary to whom I am seruaunt hathe sente me hether to you, requirynge you for to socoure hym agaynst a fals and a cursed paynym that hathe allyeged hym, and he nameth hym selfe the grene knyght, the whiche wyll haue his doughter by force of armes agaynst his wyll, the whiche is as fayre as can be founde, and she hath thre hardy breder ne, that is to wyte, Garin. Anselme. And Garyn the yongest. Wylordes sayd the kynge, we wyll socoure the good duke Sauary with a good wyll at his nede with all your puyssaūce. Syr sayd the messenger god yelde it you, for ye shall do a grete almesse, and I thanke you

a hun-

thanke you a hondred tymes on my mayster's behalfe In sayinge these wordes there entred another messenger in to the palays, ỹ whiche after that he had salued the kynge as he ought for to do, he sayd vnto hime thus Right excellent kynge, and aboue al other redoubted, assemble your hoost & men of warre in all the haste ỹ you maye, and sende them vnto the cyte of Lyon. For there is comen and yssued out of Almayne moo than a hondreth thousande kyghtynge men, that wyll dystroy your realme and put it in subgeccyon whan kynge Pepyn had vnderstonden these tydynges he was much abasshed, & made to come before hym the Archebysshop of Reyns, and the duke Myllon dangler, Geruais and Sampson. And after he tolde them the wordes of the messenger, and demaunded them counsayll yf that he sholde go towarde Acquytaine for to socoure the good duke Sauary, or towarde Lyon to defende his countre To ỹ whiche thynge answered Myllon dangler. Syr by this mater you must be counsaylled, for your syyte is more neter your body than your gowne, you ought te not for to defende the countrre of another, and lette your owne be dystroyed. Wherfore without taryinge ony more counsayl you shal go towarde Lyon for to kepe and defende your countree. And whan you haue chaced your enemyes, and casten them out of your countres than maye ye go surelt and socoure the good duke Sauary that demaundeth helpe of you. He byleueth his counsayll and accepted it, and after sayd vnto ỹ messenger of the good duke Sauary, that at that tyme he myght not socoure his mayster, for it behoued hym to lede his hoost toward Lyon. But tell your lorde that he kepe hym wel tyll that I haue done here, & that than I shal

so coure hym wh so grete a nombre of folke that he shal be contente. Syr sayd the messenger to cuyll it happeneth hym that you maye not come nowe, for he hathe grete nede. But syth that it can not be none otherwyse I thanke you for your good wyll. And With the leue of your hyghe maieste I wyll departe from you. At these wordes the messenger of the duke Sauary retorned into Acquytayne and tolde the tydynges and the lettyng of the kynge Peppyn. And whan the duke Sauary vnderstode that he myght haue no socoure of ỹ kynge Peppyn, he was moche sorowful. For ỹ grene knyght made hym grete warre, & had allyeged hym to nere. And you ought for to knowe that this same grene knyghte was broder vnto Serragus the gyaunt, that kepte the lady Bellyssant in his castell, the whiche was Valentines moder, and the Wylde Orsons as you haue herde declared before. ¶ Now is ỹ duke Sauary within Acquitayne right pensyf and sorowfull for ỹ grene knyghte that made hym suche warre for his doughter. He made to be cryed and com maunded that all they of his hoost shold: be in harneys as vnto suche a case apperteyned. And that on the morowe in mornynge he wolde yssue out vpō ỹ grene knyght for to fyght with him Euery body put hymselfe in poynt and dyde theyr dylygence for to arme them. And whan the daye was clere the trompettes and clarons dyde sowne, and than the men of armes on euery syde as well on horsbacke as on fote put hem vpon the waye to yssue out of the cyte Grete haste had the duke Sauary to assayll the grene knyght. But suche weneth to auaunce hymselfe that oftentymes dothe his owne dōmage. And so it happened vnto the duke as you shal here. The duke Sauary

yssued out of Acquytaine With a great company. And Whan he was vpon the feld he made to sowne his trompettes and clarons as a valyaunt champyon for to assayll his enemyes, and smote in amongest theym. The sarazyns and paynims that were in grete nombre, did ryme vnto armes, and than began a merueyllous and a fyerse batayll. And the grene knyght smote wyth his axe of armes myghtye strokes, for at his fyrste entre he slewe two knyghtes. Than the Duke Sauary drewe to Ward hym, and they assayled ech other ryght fiersely, for the good duke was much valyaunt. But not for that he did to grete a foly when he enterprysed to fight with the grene knyght, for the predestynacyon of hym was suche that he shuld neuer be conquered, nor vanquysshed but of a man that shoulde be a kynges sonne and that had neuer bene noury shed of womanne, nor souked theyr breestes. So he thought that suche a man myght neuer be founden. But such a child is vpon the earth that shal fyght wyth hym and vaynquysh hym that is Oryon the sauage as you shal here after Warde The duke Sauary and the grene knight fought longe togyder. But the good duke Sauary entred to ferre in for whan he wend to haue withdrawn him to his hoste he was encle sed wyth paynyms and sarazyns that toke hym prysoner and led hym vnto the grene knighte, the whiche was so ryght gladde of hym, that he wolde not haue let him go for no treasure. And the good duke Sauery reclay ned God and the virgin Marye in hys herte. Whan the chrysten men knew that the duke Was taken, they retorned into Acquitayne hevy and sorowfull. Than began the people for to make grente dole & sorowe in the cytie of Acquytayne, weppynge bytterlye

for theyr good Duke that they loued so muche. There was his thre sones. Garyn. Anselme. and Garyn the yõgest, that made grete dole for theyr fader. But aboue al other the sorowe and lamentacions of Fezonne passed the which teared her here that was lyming as the golde, and wepte full bytterly with her pleasaunt eyen and sayd. Alas in an euyl houre was I borne, whan that so many noble knyghtes and vassalles must suffre so hydeous deathes, and pyteous lamentacyons for me. And yet there is a thyng in my hert that greueth me muche more, that is for the good Duke my father, that is in the handes of hys mortal enemyes for my sake, where as it behoueth hym for to kepe his dayes in sorowe and dystresse. Alas my ryght dere fader to muche haue you loued me, whan that my loue is sold you so derely that you must suffre death therfore. Thus complained Fezonne full sore wepyng, the which had the wil and courage to haue slayne her self, but the ladies letted her And the grene knyght in hys pauylyon that made the good duke to be brought before him, I sayde vnto hym ryght fyersly. Now seest thou that thou art in my subiection at this tyme and that I haue puyssaunce for to saue the or spyll the. I shall tell the what thou shalte do gyue me thy doughter Fezonne vnto wife, and in thys doynge thy lyfe shalbe saued, and I shal leade her into thy greane mountayne where as I shal make her to be rychely crowned. Sarazin said the Duke I shal tel the my wyl. know that thou shalt neuer haue my Doughter if that thou make the not be Baptyzed, and bylcue in Jhesu Christ. Sauary sayd the greane knyghte neuer spcke vnto me of suche a thynge for neuer the dayes of my lyfe wyl I bylcue in thy god. And yet I tel the more

that and thou wil not beleue my counsail I shal make the dye and lyue she thy dayes vyllaynously. And yet I tel the that I shal make Acquitame to be bente and to be putte to execucyon. And all menne and womenne and chyldren lytle and great I shall make suffer deathe Paynym sayde the Duke Sauary god of his inestimable grace kepe me from thy furour and great cruelnesse for in hym is all my truste, and in hym is onely my comforte. For longe were they speakyng of this mater, but the the grene knyght and the Duke Sauary, that in reclaymynge god syghed full tenderlye. And the greane knyght beheld hym. And whan he saw the great lamentacyons that hee made, and the pyteous teares that hee wept he sayd vnto him, Free duke, leue thy wepyng, for I am so espryzed with the loue of thy doughter. and so ardauntly enbraced, that for the loue of her I haue no talent nor courage for to put the vnto deth, but am totally delibered for to let the go vnder this condicio that thou shalt kinde me a knight wythin thys syxe monethes that by strength of armes maye wyn thy doughter agaynst me, and thou do I shall retorne home into my countre agayne wyth al myne host, wythout wastynge or destroyinge of the lande. And yf it happen so that I be not conquered & ouer comen Wythin ỹ sayd terame I shal haue thy Doughter vnto wyfe, and leade her into my countre without makyng ony other warre And the Duke accorded thereto. And than the trewes was cryed for the space of syxe monethes. ¶ After that the crye was made, the grene knyght gaue the duke Sauary lycence for to go, and made hym for to swere that he shuld hold the sayde couenaunt truely. Thus the appoyntment Was made betwene them twayne for euer.

And

And after came into Acquytayne & made it to be knowen and publysshed al aboute the forme of the appointemen. And whan he had made ỹ trewes for syxe monethes to be cryed. He sente for his counsayll & declared vnto them the maner how he had done with ỹ grene knyght. So they adwysed and concluded amongest them ỹ the duke sholde sende messengers in euery countree there aboute, for to serche and enquyre yf there were ony knyght that wold fyght with the grene knyght for the fayre lady Fezonne. ¶ And after they sente out messengers vnto all the crysten realmes, and gaue vnto them letters, wherin was contayned the beaute of his doughter, and the enterpryse of the grene knyghte. ¶ And the duke sayd in his letters that he the whiche myght conquere the grene knyght, sholde haue his doughter in maryage. The letters were gyuen vnto twelue messengers that had the charge for to bere them vnto twelue crysten realmes, and there to publysshe and manyfeste the forsayd tydynges.

¶ How dyuers knyghtes came in to Acquytayne, for to wynne the fayre lady Fezonne. Capitulo. xvii.

In that same tyme durynge the trewes kyng Pepin was gone against his enemies to warde Lion, accompanyed with thre score thousande men. He dyde so moche that he chaced and put to flyght a kynge named Lampatris the whiche kynge had a grete hoost. This Lampatris Was kynge of the Scynes, of Hollande, and Fryse. And With this he helde the coūtree of Monemarche, in the whiche was a stronge cyte, where as they withdrowe them for fere

of the kynge Peppyn. And whan they were all entred in to the sayd cyte, kynge Peppyn assyeged theym in suche maner that he kampysshed them. And he oppressed them so that they yelded them vnto his grace whan he had taken the cyte, he made the paynyms to be crystened, & byleue in Ihesu cryste. And gaue the cyte vnto the Marshal of Fraunce that was called Guy. ¶ After all these thynges kynge Peppyn retorned in to Fraunce with all his hoost, and a pyed at Parys, and hadde tydynges anone of the duke Sauary howe he had taken trewes with the grene knyght. And whan he knewe ỳ maner how they were appoynted. He said before al his barons laughynge. who that wolde haue a kayr to leue, it is tyme that he shewe hym selfe valyaunt, for he that maye-

Valen. t Or. con-

conquere the grene knyght by dedes of armes, he shall haue in maryage the fayre Fezonne, doughter vnto the duke Sauary. And yet he shall haue with her halfe his londes and possessyon, and that it is true lo here ỳ lettres, holde and rede ỳ contenue of the same. Euery body beheldе these letters gladly, but there was none so hardy nor so valyaunt that durste vndertake the enterprysе saue Valentyne that sayd before them all vnto the kynge Pepyn. Kyght dere syr yf it please your maieste for to gyue me leue, and lycence for to preue my strengthe in Acquytayne against the grene knight. I shal go gladly. Syr gyue me leue to go oute of Fraunce, for I haue grete desyre for to leue the countree. And I shall ryde so muche that I shal neuer reste vnto the tyme that I haue founde my moder that bare me. For it greueth me full sore that I haue ben so longe without knowynge What I am. Valentyne sayd the kynge care you not What you be. For I am puyssaunte ynough for to gyue the goodes largely, and mounte the in honoure, and all them of my courte. And I shall holde you also dere as yf you were of min owne bloode. Syr sayd Valentine for god pardon me, for it hathe ben my wyll longe. Whan kynge Pepyn sawe that Valentyne was totally delybered for to go in to Acquitame he gaue hym leue by this couenaunt that he sholde retorne vnto hym agayne also soone as he hadde foughten with ỳ grene knyght, yf god gaue him lyfe and hele. And valentyne promysed hym. In departynge he tobeleue for to go in to Acquitayne. Than Eglantyne was more sorowfuller than euer she was before, & more replete with bytter teres. She sente for valentyne that came vnto her anone. And than she sayd vnto hym weppynge full tenderely.

derely. I se well that of you I shall neuer haue ioye nor consolacion and that you haue entencion for to leue the countrey of Fraunce. Alas nowe pleased it God that it were myne honoure for to goo with you, for euen soo God helpe me if euer I would haue other husbande but you. But sythe that it is so that I cannot be maister after my will and that my ybetrall arbytre is kepte by other puyssaunce and that it is force that the body abyde behynde, my harte and my will shal be with you for euer without any other intencion saue eterne loue and trust without villanye I shall loue you. And to the ende that at your necessities ye maye succoure your indigēce when tyme is, lo here the keye of my treasure that I presente vnto you, take golde and syluer at your owne pleasure, for there is ynough. My lady sayde valentyne, of golde and syluer I haue no kepe, but it greueth me full sore that I can not wyte what I am. And knowe that of one thynge I am muche abasshed, that is that I bere a crosse vpon my shoulder, the whiche is also yelowe as the fyne golde. I can not tell from whence cometh to me suche a sygne. Wherfore I am purposed neuer for to reste vnto the time that I haue knowledge of my natiuitie. I bydde you fare well my lady and wepe no more for me. For by the fayth of my body if God will that I be of a place come that is any thyng worth or of valoure of extraction for to haue you. I shall neuer haue to spouse nor wyfe other than you. And also my ryght deare Lady if I fynde that I am not worthy for to haue you vnto wyfe by lacke of hyghnes of lynage, I would not be your husbande in no maner of wyse for in the time to come the cursed and malicious men would saye, where is all the brethren and sistren,

and colynes of this vnhappye renegate, that hathe a-
bused the kyng Pepyn so much that he hath geven him
his doughter vnto wyfe and spouse. And therfore I de
syre raboue all thinges to witte of what estate I am of.
And at these wordes departed Valentyne, and left Eg-
lantyne in her chambre wepping full tenderly, and then
he began to consider that the loue of a womā is a great
thyng and marueylous. For he sawe well that, and if
it pleased him Eglantine kyng Pepins doughter wold
go with hym whersomeuer he wolde, but the witte
and the reason that was in him, domined so at euery
season that he would doo no vyllaynous thynge that
myght tourne him to reproche and dyshonoure after-
warde. And so he left Eglantyne and put hym on the
waye. And when it came to the departyng he was co-
mayed of diuers great lordes of the courte. Wherfore
Haufray and Henry were right gladde and ioyous of
their departynge, because of their great enuyes that of
long tyme had remayned in them, yet they ymagyned
and aduised that they shold make Valentyne to be ta-
ken by the waye and dyson that he ledde with him and
make them dye and kynfully their dayes shamefully
to the ende that he myght be auenged of the thing that
they desyred most in the worlde.

How Hawfray and Henry made to watche Valen-
tyne and Dyson vpon the waye, for to make
them dye.

¶ Cap. xviii.

AS Valētyne & Oꝛlon were departed from the courte of kyng Pepyn foꝛ too go in to Acquytayne, enuy deceiuable, and curſed treaſon entred moꝛe then before in to ꝯ hartes and courages of the two falſe and curſed traytours the kynges ſonnes Haukray & Henry, in ſuche wiſe that foꝛ to come vnto their falſe enterpꝛyſe they ſpake vnto a coſyn germayn of theirs, & ſo muche abuſed him that it was aduiſed amongeſt them that xxx. men puyſſaunt and ſtrong ſhoulde watche theym, and take good kepe vnto the chylde Valentine and alſo Oꝛlon, ſo that where ſomeuer they founde them that they ſhould be deſtroyed and put vnto death. After this counſaill he made to aſſemble thirty men of the moſte redoubted that he might finde. And after he ſent them armed and made them go in to a foꝛeſt that was both great and large, by the whiche Valentyne and Oꝛlon

shoulde paule. And it was not longe after that valentyne and Orlon that ranne on foote before hym more faster then a horse entred into the forest. Thā they were apperceyued of Grygar and his felowes that were in an embusshement, when Grygar sawe valentyne he yssued out against him with his dra wen sworde in his hande for to haue slayne valentyn, and suche a strooke he gaue vnto the noble knyght valentyne, that he cut his flesshe through his harneis and made the bloud to yssue out, and after said vnto him. Valentine here must you dye, for to longe haue you ysued. When valentyne sawe that he was wounded and assayled on euery syde with enemies, he recommaunded hym vnto God and vnto the glorious vyrgyn Mary, and after saide vnto them. My lordes you haue sworen my death, and I see well now that with wronge and without cause here must I fynysshe my dayes, but and it please god to daie I shall sell you my death so dere that you shall not returne all together in hele agayne. And then he drewe out his sworde and gaue the first so great a stroke vpō the head that he clouе him to the teeth, and so he dyed. After he went towarde the other by so great fiersnes & ire euer he smyte he slewe foure or fyue. And Orlon sterte forthe as haike afrayde with his rough handes, and tore and rent all them that he founde in his waye, soo that with his sharpe nayles he pulle them in peces, & bote and strangled them with his teeth. Yet drewe them to the ground one vpon another, and after passed ouer them in smiting them with his fete muche dyspytously. Valentyne was on the other syde that helde his bloudy sworde in his hande, defendyng hym so valiauntly that none durst approche nere the two noble brethren. And

When

when Grygar sawe that none durste approche nere them he was muche sorowfull and cryed vnto valentyne saying. Valentine yelde you to me for here it behoueth you to dye. Then the chylde valentyne recommended hym vnto God, beseechyng hym that he would kepe him from euill and succoure him at his nede. And after he went to warde Grygar and began battayll with him againe muche spedily. Of Grygar and his men it is a pyteous thyng to recounte, for they had longe speres wherwith they kepte Orson of: and anone they had enclosed valentyne rounde about, the whiche defended hym so valiauntly that the hardyest of them all durste not come within his reache, for them that he hitte the thyrde neuer after. But for all that in valentyne and Orson were great prowesses and valiauntnes corporal not for that by the great nombre of the other the which were thyrty strong and puyssaunt, valentyne myght not resiste, for they preased vpon hym soo sore that he myght not weelde his sworde, and then they toke hym and bounde hym straytly and rode away with hym also fast as they might. When Orson sawe ꝑ the which had ne wely slayne one of them, he ranne after thé howlyng right hydeously, but nothyng auailed his pursuite for they rode awaye so faste that Orson hadde loste the syght of them anone, and wyste not whether to goo. Then Grygar commaunded them for to pursue Orson and that they shoulde take hym quycke or dead, but for nothyng go they after, for he ranne so impetuously throwe the forest that the moste hardiest of theim durste not come in his syght, so Orson escaped fro the traytours. And they led valentyne to a castell that was in the forest, whiche a thefe kepte ꝑ was cosyn to Grygar.

And the false traytours bare al their buryns together. But ỳ king Pepin knew nothing therof, for he wende verely that there had bene no better men in al Fraunce When Valentyne was entred into the castell they toke him rudely, & led him into a tower obscure and darke, and after put hym in a profunde dongeon. When Valentyne was closed in the sayd dongeon, he began for to wepe right pyteously, in praying and reclaymynge god and the virgyn Mary that they wolde geue hym grace for to escape from that place. Alas sayd Valentyne now me am I come to the hynge that I moste doubted. That is for to were into the handes of mine enemies and of them that desired my death from daye to daye longe agone. Wherfore I beseche God deuoutly ỳ he will succoure me in this great daunger. Alas good king Pepyn neuer ỳ dayes of my lyfe shal I se you, nor of my death you shall knowe nothyng. For in this pyt obscure and foule behoueth me to fynisshe my dayes. Farewel Oyson, for thou hast suffreth death for my loue. And if thou loued me with perfite loue, so did I the as muche, and more than if thou had bene my proper brother. Alas my swete mother that I haue so muche desyred for to se, I shall neuer haue knowledge of you wherfore my poore hart sighech, & myne eyen melteth in teeres, aboue all the moste sorowfulneſt, when it behoueth me to dye without knowing what I am, but sith that it pleaseth God that I muste dye thus I thanke hym, and committe my soule in his garde. In this maner complayneth Valentyne in the obscure pyt, and his enemies is in the castell that amongest them holdeth plete what they shoulde do with him. Than some of them sayde. Lordes the moste expedient that is, is to

make

make Valentyne dye without ony other deliberacion
Lordes sayd Grygar to that tyme I am not consen-
ting but am of the oppynyon that we shal kepe Valen
tine in prison, the whiche can not escape vs, and that
we go toward Haukfray and Henry, for to tell and re-
count vnto them this dede, and they shal geue vs cou
sayl vpon this mater. To this counsail they accorded
al, & were delybered for to goo vnto Parys, where as
king Pepin solourned at that present time. Grigar af
ter thys counsayl toke his way toward Parys. And
Oylon was within the wode pytously be wept, that
al that nyght had rested him at ỹ tote of a tre. And as
the day was light he put him on the waye, & thoughte
within him selfe that he wold neuer reast tyll that he
had done the kynge to wyte of that treason, and how
Valentine was taken and led awaye. He toke the hye
waye and ranne faster to Parys than a horse, but gri-
gar the traytour was soner there. And as he was en
tred into the palays he went toward haukfray & hen-
ry, & recounted vnto hym how Valentyne was taken
and enpryoned, wherof he was ryghte glad, but it dys-
pleased hym much whan it was told hym that Oylō
was escaped. Not withstondyng he recomforted hym
in that, that Oylon coud not retorn vnto Paris again
and more ouer of this that he coud not speke and ỹ he
coude not recount the maner of the enterprise, but the
entencion was wel torned backward for Oylon abod
not longe whan he arryued at paris. And at the same
daye that he arryued the two traytours hadde taken
counsayl betwene them that Grygar shulde retorne vp
pon the morowe vnto the castell for to put Valentyne
to death without ony tempyll yon. In a good hour ary-

ned Ozson at that time, the which alsone as he was in the palays he entred into the great hall wher as the good kynge Pepyn was, the which at that same tyme was set at the table for to dyne, accompanied with dyuers noble knyghtes and barons. Whan kyng Pepyn sawe Ozson he wende verely that Valentyne had ben returned. Ozson went thoro the halle ppteously crying and beting his breast, for the whiche thinge the kynge and al the other beheld him sore. And whan Ozson sawe the knightes set at table hee beheld them muche horrible in makyng hydeous signes. Than he aduised and knew Grigar amongst the other that held his hed inclyned downe to warde the table, for feare that he shuld be espyed. Whan Ozson sawe him he ran thederwarde and gaue him soo greate a stroke that he smote one of his eres away. And after he smote him agayne vpon the vysage so mighterly that he broke his teth and put out one of his eyen, wherfore Grygar began for to crye so hye that all they in the hal apperceyued the noyse and debate. And Ozson returned againe and gaue hym so sore a stroke that he felled hym, and caste downe the table and al that was vpon it, wherat all the company merualled, and were much straungly troubled. And Grigar had ben slayne therby ozson the sauage yf a valyaunt prince had not taken him from hym, and sayde al on hye. Alas syr kynge se and consyder the ppteous case in which ozson the sauage hathe put this good knight, for god syr make that his life be taken from him, for it is to perylious a thing to kepe such a man, Lordes sayd the king We must caste auisemente on this mater. Make him come hether and we shal know what is his entencyon, & wherfor he did it

and

and ꝑ cause of his debate. Ozlon was brought before the kynge. Than the kinge demaunded him wherfore he had done so great outrage before his maiestie. And Ozlon made him signe that he had slayne & murdred Valentyne in the forest. And after he went the kyng meruaylous sygnes that he wolde fyght wyth Grigar for that thynge by the lawe of champion, & make hym confesse his cursed enterpryse and dampnable treason After he toke his hode and kest it by great fyernes vnto Grigar in maner of wage & dyffyaunce. And whan kinge Peppyn sawe that he called his lordes and the other barons of the courte and sayd to them al on hie, Lordes nowe haue you sene how this wilde man hath casten his gage of batayle before vs al vnto Grigar, & how he wyl fyghe with him. Wherfore tell me all your opynions vpō this mater, and what is for to be done in this case, for muche I meruayle me in my hearte of this that Ozlon the sauage amongest al the knightes elles of my courte hathe smyten Grygar so furiously Lordes saye on your opynyons, for I doubte me to muche of some falshede, what part someuer it cometh on. And as for my part wythout your counsayl or deliberacyon I shall be of the opynyon that the batayle were iudged betwene them both. Whan the kynge had spoken in thys maner the barons were of one accord and opynyon that Grygar and Ozlon shoulde fyghte for thys quarel. Than the batayle was ordeyned. And kynge Peppyn made Grygar to be brought before hym and sayd to him that behoueth him to fight with Ozlon. Whan Grygar knewe and vnderstode that it behoued him to fight with Ozlon, he was fyght sore wfull and not wythout a cause, for the time is come that the

treason that hathe ben hydde so longe, shalbe knowne manifestly before euery body. Grigar beheld Hawtray with an vnstedfast semblaunce & a frayde hearte, than Henry called him and sayd. Grygar haue no fere of no thynge, for I promyse you and let you wytte that wee shall make your peas toward the king oure father, in such wyse that your persone shal haue no domage nor vyllany in no maner of the worlde, by this condycyon that you shal sweare neuer to confesse this dede what someuer come vnto you. Alas sayde Grygar to cuyll goth my cause, for I se well that I must suffre dethe for your sakes. And whā he had sayd this he wēt toward the king saying. Syr I requyre you of a gift that is ȳ of your grace I fyght not with the wilde man. For syr you knowe wel ynought that it is not man against mā that a knyght may wynne honoure of, and also he is no natural man, but is vnreasonable and without ony spyce of mercye. Grygar sayd the kynge there is none excusacyon, for the battayl is iudged by the counsaillof all the court, treason condampneth you, and right will that it be so. Of this answer was Grigar right pensif & dysconforted. Than Hawtray sayd vnto hym haue no doubte, for yf you haue good fyght god shal healpe you and be your shelde and defence in this quarel. And as for my part I shal make you to be armed wel and sufficiently as it appertayneth vnto such a case. And Whan Oryon vnderstode that he shuld fyght he made grete Joye. Many grete signes made Oryon vnto the kyng that Valentine was dead and destroyed. Of the whiche signes king Pepin meruayled sore. Euer was Oryon redy for to smyte Grygar the fals traytour, but the king Pepin made him to be taken, and to bee kepte

in

to his presence, in making him signes that he shoulde smyte hym no more vntyl the time that he wer in the felde. After he sayd vnto Grigar, go and arme you, and thynke for to defend your quarel wel. Ha syr sayd Grigar I haue serued you longe time, & Withall my puissaunce haue enforced me for to obey you in al thinges as wel in batayl as wythoute, but euyll rewarde you yelde me, whan that you wyll make me fyght agaynst this wylde man that hathe neyther Wytte nor reason. Grygar sayd kyng Peppyn if you haue good right you ought not to be dysmayed of nothynge, for I promyse you that you shal be wel armed, and Ozon shalbe put into the felde al naked and without armour. You shall be on horsback, and he shal be on fote Without beryng ony Weapen, Wherby you shal haue no cause for recule abacke from defendyng of your ryghte. I can not tell how it shal befal you, but you shewe wel the semblaunt that there is somwhat to say in you, do your deuoyr and defend your ryght, for you shall haue none other thynge of me, the cause is consumed, and the conclusyon made and taken of my counsayll.

¶ How Ozon and Grigar fought togyder before kinge Peppyn and how Ozon vanquyshed him, & made him confesse the treason openly and after was hanged And how Valentine was delyuered. Ca. xix.

After that Grygar had made dyuers excusacyons and appoysyngs that he shoide not fyght Wyth Ozon and that it Was delybered by the counsail to fight, the kinge commaūded to make the feld afore his palais.

And when he was ready Oꝛlon that was abidyng entred in foꝛ to abyde Grygar ꝑ was armed by Hankray & Henry, the which armed him also well as they could And when he was armed he tooke his leue of them, in sayyng. Lordes I go dye foꝛ you. Suell was the daye foꝛ me when I enterpꝛysed suche a thyng. Holde your peace sayd Henry and take no thought, foꝛ I haue pꝛomysed you to make your peace towarde my father the whiche I will holde, so that and you be vanquished by Oꝛlon, your body shall haue no harme, And if that he would domage you in any maner, there should rather dye an hundꝛed thousande men then we should faile on

out syde, he euer secrete and knowledge neuer nothyng of the deede that is done, nor of the enterpryse. Grygar was armed and mounted on horsebacke, and so he rode towarde the fielde that was ordeined before the palais And when the houre was come that they should fight, the kyng came to the wyndowes for to beholde the batayle. When al the court was assembled and the iudges ordayned for to iudge the bacatil, it was commaunded to both the parties that they shoulde do their deuoyre: Than Grygar entred into the fielde with muche pryde mounted at auauntage, wherfore it befell hym euill at the ende. He spurred his horse and drewe towarde Ozlon saying. Rybaude thou hast done me to great outrage whā thou put out one of min eien through thy cruelnes, but I shall shewe the that with wronge and without cause thou hastte assayled me. ¶ And when Ozlon sawe him come, he vnderstode hym well, and stratched forth his armes, and shewed his nayles and his teeth, grennyng full hugely. Then Grygar couched his spere and ranne towarde Ozlon. When Ozlon sawe the spere come he gaue a lepe backward. And Grygar that had kayled of his stroke fired his speere in the fielde. When Ozlon sawe that he retourned to him and tooke the spere. and when that Ozlon hadde the spere in his hande, he gaue hym so great a stroke that he loste witte and vnderstāding in such wyse that he wist not where he was. When Grygar was smyten he spurred horse and fledde about the fielde, and Ozlon ranne after makyng a gryesly countenaunce, and shewyng the kyng that he would yelde hym matte anone. And when Grygar apperceyued the great daunger that he was in, he sayde within himselfe. A Hawkray I muste dye for you.

I had well sayde it euyll is the thing begon and euyll shal it finishe. In this maner Grygar could not wounde Dyson in no wyse. And when Dyson sawe this he cast the speare downe and after came against Grygar and so straitche kept him that he caught his horse by the necke and he made him turne so ofte about that he made him fall, but when he felte his horse fal he would haue lept out of his sadle, and at the lepe he lost his sheilde, for it fell down and Dyson tanne to it and anone put it vpō hym, and went towarde the horse and mounted vpon hym, and in makyng maruelous signes he roode after Grygar that fled about in the fielde. To se the countenaunce of Dyson euery body was abasshed. And the kyng Depyn amongest the other was muche pensyfe for this case, and sayde before them all. By God almighty lordes I maruayle me muche of this feate, and I can tell what to thynke, nor to what ende it wil come but whatsoeuer it be, or what may happen it is myne opinion that there is treason ryght greate somwhere. The kyng was pensyfe vpon this enterprise. And Dyson that was mounted on horsebacke for to pursue Grygar descended of the horse and wente vnto him on fote, and he gaue suche a stroke that he smote him down to the grounde, and after he lepte vpon him and tooke his sworde and his dagger from him, after he gaue him so mighty a stroke that he smote of his arme and hys shoulder. And then he gaue hym another maruelous stroke in the body so that he cut his reynes of his back in two. And Grygar cryed soo hye that euery body herde it in demaundyng a priest for to be confessed of his synnes and to haue absolucion of them. And when the gardes of the fielde vnderstode hym a muche notable knyght

the knyght that had the charge went to ward him and demaunded hym what he woulde, and then Grygar sayd vnto hym. Syr make the kyng Pepyn descende, for I will before all the worlde tell and confesse the falsnes and treason of my case. ¶ Then this thyng was sygnifyed to the kyng Pepyn all clearely what he had sayde.

¶ How Grygar after that he was ouercome and vanquyshed by Orson confessed before the king Pepyn the treason that Haukray and Henry had done against the noble Valentyne. ¶ Cap. xx.

When Grygar sawe the kynge he eyed hym merye. And recounted vnto him howe that by the commaundement of Haukray and Henry he had taken Valentyne & put hym in pryson tyll he be iudged

 to death.

to deathe, whan kynge Peppin knew the trouth of the mater, he commaunded to hang Grygar. Sith he mou̅ted on horsbacke for to go vnto the pryson that Valentyne was in. Whan Oryon vnderstode that the kinge wold go, he ranne before hym makyng greete chere to hym shewynge hym the waye. And the kynge sayd often. Lordes it is a great thyng of thys wyld man that loueth Valentine thus, & knowe that his manners styreth me much for to do hym some good. The kynge loued hym moche and wel he oughte to do so, for he was his propre neueu but he knew it not. Nor yet he shal not knowe it tyll that by Clerymonde syster vnto the gyaunte Ferragus it be shewed. For that same Clerimonde had a castell wherin was a heed of braste composed by Nygromancye that tolde her all the thynges that shuld happen her in the time to come, and also the whyche was passed. And yet this same heed was composed of suche arte that it shuld neuer fynysshe tyl that the moost hardyest knyght of the World entred into the castell, for than it shold leese the speche and all the vertue. Now there shal come one that shal make it finish. And that shall be Valentyne, that the fayre ladye Clerymonde shal take, for the whyche he shal endure and suffre great perylls & daungers, as you shal here more playnly afterward. So I wyl leaue to speake of thys mater and wyll retorne vnto kynge Peppin that goth toward the forest for to saue Valentyne and preserue him from death. He hath done so muche that he is entred in to the forest and got the folowynge Oryon that ledde hym vnto the castell. But whan they were come vnto the castel the porters that knewe the kyng shytte the gates incontynent, for so they were cōmaunded of

them

them within the castell upon payne of their lyue. Then when the kyng sawe that he might not enter in to the castell but by force. He commaunded his men that the place should be assayled. So it was not long after that the dyches were fylled with woodde. And after they approched nere the walles and entred in to the castell by force of armes. When they were within the castell they toke all the traytours and bounde them streigtly. And after they went into the depe prysons where as Valentyne was and toke him out and brought him vnto the kyng Peppyn. When Valentyne sawe the kyng he sette him on his knees and thanked him for his payne that he had taken for to delyuer hym out of his aduersytie. Then the barons toke hym makyng hym great ioye & gladnes. And tolde him the case how it went, and how Oylon hadde fought with Sygar for hym to the vttraunce. And when Valentyne herde these tidynges he embraced Oylon muche swetely, & he hym. So ye nede not demaunde if the Joye was greate betwene them twayne. After that this was done the kyng commaunded that the traytours should be lead in to the Wodde, and there to be hanged and strangled on one tree without ony remission. Then kyng Peppyn spake vnto Valentyne and sayde. Valentyne my frende seche that god hath geuen you the grace to be thus Joyously escaped from the handes of your enemies. I counsayl you that you retourne agayne with me. Syr sayde valentyne, for goddes sake pardon me, for I shall neuer retourne vnto the tyme that I knowe what I am, and of what place extraught. Wherfore I take hehe leue of you as he that wolde serue you to my power. At these woordes they departed. Here leue I to speake of the kynge

and will speake of Valentine and Dzion that is going in to Acquitaine for to fyght with the grene knyght that feareth no man, for as I haue tolde you before he shall neuer be vanquyshed but of a kynges sonne that neuer had souked womans breastes. Thus goeth Valentine and Dzion together toward the countrey of Acquitayne. All the worlde ran for to se Dzion that was all naked and rough as a beer. Euery body did laughe at him but he set not therby. Then Valentine made for to make him a iacerā of fyne steele, which was of such a fassion that it had a hode that was fastened to it. And when Dzion had it on him he thought him much wilde and would haue put it of gladly, but he feared Valentyne muche, for all that he cōmaunded him he did without contradiction. When Dzion was clothed in the iacerā of steele he beheelde himselfe strongly, and bepte a proude countenaunce. Now it happened that as they passed vpon their waye Valentine espied a right faire squyer that passed therby, the whiche wepte full tenderly. When Valentyne sawe that he sayd vnto him Frend what ayled you for to wepe, haue you founde any euil men, or haue you feare of the wylde beastes, tell me for I shall helpe you after my power. Alas sayd the squier of all this I haue no doubte, but knowe that the thyng that causeth me for to wepe is my maister that I haue lost, the whiche was the moste courteous the moste amiable, and the moste valiaūt that was vpō the earth. Valentyne sayde ha we haue you lost him. Syr sayd the squyer he went into Acquitayne for to fyght with the grene knight, for to haue one of the fayrest ladyes in the worlde, that is the pleasaunt lady Fezonne that hath her harte so gracious and noble, but there shall

neuer

neuer none haue yet the grene knyght be not ouercome in cleane batayle. Nowe there is dyuers valyaunte knyghtes dead. And when he hath conquered them he maketh them to be hanged on a tree that is in the place on the whiche tree is hanged dyuers knyghtes to the nombre of two & thyrty. He taketh no mercy of none he is so cruell a telon. Holy vyrgyn Mary sayd Valentyne I thynke he is some deuell when he doeth suche thynges but and it please Jhesus I shall go in to Jcquytayne, and shall proue my body against hym, for I haue herde so muche speakyng of the fayre lady Fezonne that yf I dye not shortly I shall knowe the truth. Ha syr sayde the squyer for God goo not thether, for yf you fyght with hym you shall lese your payne, and your are so fayre a knyght that I neuer sawe none such. Lese not your lyfe for to fyght with that deuill, for I haue sene hym put so many noble men vnto death that I haue great doubte of you if you fyght with hym. Squyer sayde Valentyne in to Jcquytayne will I goo, and of the grene knight I shall knowe the truthe. & if he haue vnill cause a gaynst hym Wyll I fyght, but if I may I wyll speake fyrst with the fayre lady Fezonne, and doo after her counsayle. And when Dyson vnderstode hym he made lygnes vnto Valentyne that he longed for to fyght with the grene knyght, and that he wold loue the fayre Fezonne. When valentyne vnderstoode hym for great loye he laughed. Thus go they both bytwen walkyng through the countrey for to go vnto Jcquytayne So they haue ryden so muche that they are arryued be syde the cyte. Valentine sawe it from farre for it stode on hye. Then he called an olde man that passed by and demaunded him what cite it was that he sawe before

hym. Syr sayde the goodman it is Acquitayne. Nowe tell me sayde valentyne where doth the grene knyght holde hym. Syr sayde he beside the cytie, I thynke you go for to fyght with him. yea truly saide Valentine. If sir you vndertake a great folye, for you shal neuer haue victory on him. Mounte vpon this litle hyl and behold where as hangeth vpon a tree moo then forty that he hath put to death. There is no more then fiftene dayes of respyte that the duke of Acquitayne shalbe constrained for to geue vnto him his doughter the fayrest of the worlde, the whiche shall be great dommage. Frend sayd Valentine God shal helpe her. Thus as valentine spake vnto this man an auncient man came to warde him in the habyte of a pylgrym euill clothed the which had a great whyte bearde, and was of the age of four score yeare. This man was Blandymayn the squyer of Bellyssant that ledde herinto the castell where as the gyaume Ferragus was as it is made mencion of before. Valentine salued the pylgrym and demaunded hym from whence he came. And he answered hym. Syr I come from Constantinoble, but I myght not entre in to the cytie for a paynim Soudan that hathe allyeged it. I might not do there my message, wherfore I retourne me. Pylgrym sayd Valentyne tel me yf the grene knyght haue none ende. No sayde the pilgrym I warraunt you and I counsayl you that ye couete not to fyght with hym. For and you were a hondred he would make you all dye. To God I commaunde you, for I muste departe. Tho sayd Valentyne tel vs whether you go. Syr sayde Blandimayn I goo streyght to Parys, for I muste doo a message to kynge Peppyn of Fraunce from a sister of his named Bellyssant that of

long time

long time was banyshed out of Constantynoble, with wronge, and without hauyng deserued it. Nowe is the good lady in the house of a gyaunt that kept her full swetely, the whiche wyll go into Fraunce for to wyte if kyng Pepyn be consentyng. For so well he knoweth the lady of good maners and condicions that he wyll fyght in a fyelde of bataple against the Emperoure of Grece that he hath faillly & cutlly expulsed her. Frende sayde Valentyne to him. I praye the in the name of God almyghty that thou retourne againe with vs into Acquitayne. And when I shall haue foughten with the greene knyght, if God my creature geue me victory against hym I shall retourne in to Fraunce with you. And for the loue of kyng Pepyn I vndertake this batayple for I am more beholden vnto hym then vnto any man liuing. It is he that hath bene my father, and hath nourysshed me so well, that I ought well to haue the courage and will for to doo his commaundement and pleasure. Syr sayde Blandimain I will neuer consent vnto this. For I will goo and do my message for the noble lady Belysant, for she hath geue me the charge and I will serue her truely. God be with you both the whiche kepe you from all euill. So Blaudymayne departed and toke his waye towarde Parys. And Valentyne beheld him right strongly. Alas it was not without a cause. he had good right if his harte yrke vs to him for it was he that of longe time had saued and kept his mother, but he knewe it not. They tooke their waye. And went so longe that they arryued beside the cytie of Acquitayne. Valentyne beheld the cytie fore that was right pleasaunt to se. After valentyne espyed Acquitayne and went thether and alyght of his horse, & after

he layde hym downe vnder a tre that was beside it for to refreshe hym for he had greate heate, he reposed hym a lytell and slepte and Orson kept him. And whan he had reposed hym and was awakened he rose vp vpon his feete for to mount on horsback, but there came and arryued ther a knight that was fyerse and proud, and that for his grete pryde was called the proud knyght, For he was so fyerse that neuer the dayes of his lyche had salued no man. And yet he was of such a condicion that he that salued hym not shuld haue batail against hym, wher throughe he had made dyuers dye. He came toward the fountayne and set foote on ground, and Valentyne beheld hym and sayd neuer a worde, and than he aduysed Orson that beheld hym ferstly, The proud knight had dyspyte in his hearte and approched neare Orson, and gaue hym suche a stroke that he made the bloode yssue out of his mouth. And whan Orson felt hym self smiten he toke the knight betwene his armes so rudely that he threwe hym downe vnder him, & sith he toke a knife that hanged at the knightes gyrdle and smote hym in to the body so that the bloode yssued oute by grete habundaunce. And the knyght that felde hym selfe wounded cryed right hye. Than Valentyne approched and toke the knight out of Orsons handes, & said to him. Fayre syr you haue wrōg for to smite this pore man that can not speke a word. Than sayd the proud knyghte vnto Valentyne. Proude ribaude wherefore dost thou not salute me. Tho he drewe out a glaiue for to haue smiten hym and Valentyne drewe his swerde and gaue hym so grete a stroke that he smot him doun deed to the erthe. And syth sayd to hym. I shall learne you to salute the folkes. Whan the proude knyght was

dead

ded his men began for to flee to warde the cyte of Ie-
quytayn, and entred in ryghte sorowfull, and tolde the
tydynges that theyr maister was deede. Of the which
tydynges was moche angrye and displeasaunt the duke
Sauary, for he was his cosin. Valentyne herde the
sorowe that the proude knightes men made, that had
ben put to dethe beside the kountayne. So he mounted
on horsbacke & entred into the cyte. And whan he was
within he lodged him in the house of a moche ryche bur-
geys, but whan they wer lodged it was not long after
but that the tidinges came vnto the duke Sauari that
they that had slayne hys cosyn were lodged in the cyte
he commaunded that they shuld be brought vnto him,
whan he had commaunded it the messengers departed
incontynent for to go fetche Valentyne and Dyon the
whiche came toward hym anone. Than spake the duke
Sauary in this manner. Frendes tell me what ye be
and yf you be knyghtes or no, of what countre you be
& what prynce you serue. Syr sayd Valentine a knight
I am, sudain seruaunte vnto the good kynge Pepyn
that hotheth Fraunce. Knyght sayd the duke you haue
slayne my cosyn and put hym vnto deathe. It is trewe
sayde the noble knyghte Valentyne, I slaye not the con-
trary, and yf that he hadde bene of my propre lygnage
I wolde haue done as muche, for he was proude and
fyerse of courage, he dayned not speke to grete nor lytel
by his pryde he hathe slayten my felowe soo that he fel-
led hym, and whan I sawe that I dyde wel my sweardе
and slewe hym. I am a straunger that ate comen in to
this cyte for to fyght with the grene knyght, & for to se
the pleasant Lady Fezonne that is so muche renowne
you haue made the wayes that euery knyght shal come

So

So it semeth me ryghte and iuste equitie that throughe
al your lande one ought to go in surete in the hye Way
And Whan the duke Sauary herd Valentine speke so
he sayd vnto him Knight Wel haste thou answered, yf
my cosin be dede, it is by his pryde and ouerse courage.
of his death I am sory Wfull, but there is no remedye,
wherefore I pardone the that dede, and I wyll be par-
doned. But for the surplus of your enterpryse of the
grene knight, you shal come into my palays, and shall
se the lady for whom you are come into these quarters
And With her you shal find. xiiii. knights of straunge
countrees ne Wyse comen, that for the loue of her will
fight agaynste the grene knight. Go thider & salue my
doughter as the custom is. For so it is ordeined that al
knightes that cometh hether for the loue of her, before
that they do ony batayl with the grene knight, they pre-
sent them to her. And in signe of loue they take a ringe
of goulde of her. Sir saide Valentine I am readye to
do as the ordinaunce biddeth. And of the other syde I
am your litle seruaunt, as he that wold obey vnto all
your good commaundemences after my puyssaunce.
Than the duke Sauarye mounted into the castell, and
Valentine and Orson accompanyed him much honou-
rably. They entred into the halle whereas the knightes
Wer that accompanyed the fayre Fezonne. And Whan
valentine sawe her, he Went to Wards her in grete reue-
rence, and salued her sayinge before them al. Ladye of
whome the bryghte and reno Wne of beaute corporell is
spredde so ferre aboute God saue you and defende you
from all vyllanye and cupl reproche, and preserue you
from the grene knight that is not worthi for to touche
your excellent body. My right dere & honourable lady

pleale

pleaſe it you for to wyte that Peppyn the ryght puiſſaũt kyng of Fraunce hath ſent vs towarde you, and here I make you a preſent of the moſte valyaunte and hardy man that is vpon the earthe. Lady beholde hym, for he doubteth no man, & yet he hath no feare of no glayue be it neuer ſo ſharpe. If he coulde ſpeake well in all the worlde might not be founde his make. Wherfore you may be ſure and beleue ſtedfaſtly that the grene knyght may not reſiſt againſt him for he ſhal yelde him matte and ouercome alſo ſoone as he ſhall fyght with hym. Wyſ ſayde the pucel vnto the puyſſaunt kyng of Fraũce I yelde a hundred thouſande thankes, and to you that hath taken ſo muche payne for me. But tell me I praye you wherfore you clothe not this valyaunt man no better that you haue brought to me. For he is marueylouſly well made of his membres, and well formed, ſtreight and hardy of countenaunce, & I beleue that if he were bayned in a hoote houſe, his fleſſhe would be whyte and ſofte. Lady ſayd Valentyne, he neuer ware no gowne tyll the other daye that I made hym this iacque that is vpon him, for to ſe his countenaunce for it is the firſt gowne that euer he ware. And know ye that al ſo naked as he was borne he came vnto parys when he was borne, and his fleſſhe is ſo harde that he feareth nother wynde nor colde. Alwayes in ſpeakynge theſe wordes the excellent Fezonne beheld ſtronly Oꝛſon & ſo as it was goddes pleaſure, ſhe was enamoured on Oꝛſon, and ſtryken at the harte more ardauntly then euer ſhe was before of any other, howe well that he was not ryched nor gorgeouſly clothed as dyuers other were for all that it is ſayde commonly that there is no foule loues whan the harres geueth them herte

Then when Valentyne had spoken so to the mayden, he sayde yet agayne vnto her. Lady as touchyng me I shall tell you my case, knowe that for the loue of you I am come into this countrey for to conquere you valyauntly by force of armes. And yet I haue made an othe that I shal neuer retourne into Fraunce vnto the time that I haue foughte and proued my body agaynst the grene knyght. Also knowe that for the loue of you I wyll suffer death, or yelde yon the grene knyghte ouercome in to your handes. Alas syr sayde the kayre Fezonne for me haue not the courage to put your lyfe in suche auenture. For who that loueth another better then hymselfe in a thynge that his lyfe hanged on, such loue is me thynke is not perfite but by lordy nate. Alas to many noble and valiaunt knyghtes haue bene slayne for me, wherfore it is a great dammage that I haue lyued thus longe. Lady sayd valentyne of this you shall pardon me, for thus I haue promysed it. Knyghe said Fezonne well may it take you. Than dyewe the out two rynges of golde, and gaue valentyne one & Oylon the other, after they sat them downe at the table with the other forsene knyghtes, where as ryght nobly the duke Sauary made them to be serued. But amongest al the that were at the table, Fezonne had her regarde moste vpon Oylon. And Oylon beheld her by a desyre of loue embraced and inspyred with an ardaunt and gracious appetyte. Nowe it happened that as ỹ knightes were syttyng at the table, the grene knyght came smytyng at the gate for to se the kayre Fezonne that he loued so muche. For the duke Sauary and he had made suche a contracte together that he might come once a daye and se her at his pleasure. And then when he was entred he

cryed all

eyed all on hygh saying. Valyaunt duke of Acquitain haue you a champyon ỳ will fyghte wyth my body for the fayre lady Fezonne. ye sayd the Duke, yet haue I fyftene within my halle, that for to she we they ꝑte wyll esse agaynst euery body and you bene comen from dyuers realmes into this countre. Now sayd the grene knyghe make that I maye se them, and that I entre into the hal for to se the faire lady Fezõne. Enter in sayd the duke for you haue lycence. The greene knyghte entred in to the halle and beheelde all the knyghtes that were there. And whan he had beholden them he sayd to them thus, Lordes ete and dryuke and make good chere, for to morowe shall be youre laste daye. And know that I shall make you all to bee hanged on the hyghest of all my tree. Than Valentyne that herd him was euyl content and answered hym. Knyghte of that same vaunt you myght haue holde your tongue. For to dayis comen a knyghte that shal fyghte with you more aspre ly than euer dyd onye heare before, you haue delyuered many vnto deathe, but he is comme that shall daynequisshe you in a felde by force of armes. ¶ Now Oylo vnderstode that they spake of him, and knewe that the grene knight was he by whome the Justes were begonnen, & that it was he by whome so many noble knightes had suffred dethe. So he beheld hym eyerly, and after lept from the table, and in whettinge his teethe he toke the grene knight by the midle and charged him vpõ his necke, as a lytell chyld. And whan he hadde him vppon his necke he espyed a wall and caste the grene knyghte agaynst it so rudely, that all they that were in the place wende that he hadde broken his necke. For he remeued not. And wan he had done so he sat him down againe

amongest his felowes, and in laughyng made theim signes that he would bere vpon his necke such thre as the grene knight. Then began all the knightes of the halle for to laughe strongly, & said the one to the other. Nowe is he come that shall discomfite and ouercome the grene knyght. And Fezonne shall haue to greate a losse when he can not speake. For he is well worthy to haue honour amongest the valiaunt men. When Fezonne had well beholden the maners and countenaces of Ozlon, she was smiten to the harte with the darte of loue by the pleasure of God & of the virgin Mary, that yllumyned both their two hartes in suche a facion that she gaue vnto him al her courage and wil, and she had euer her regarde fyxed vpon Ozlon, and began for to loue hym so ardauntly that she forgate al the other for to haue him to her louer. And it was not without a cause if she were so taken with his loue. For he had taken the grene knighe vp so valiauntly that at ỹ same houre he might haue slayne hym if he had wouldе, but he wist well that he had puyssaunce ouer hym yet he would do him no harme. For it is commonly sayde that a noble courage can not lye. Notwithstãding the grene knighe reputed this dede for a great outrage. And sayd all on hyghe before al the cõpany. Lordes this same wilde man hath deceyued and betrayed me, for he came to me without saying any worde. I promise and let you wyte that to morowe in the mornyng I shall be a man for hym. And to the ende that all other take ensample by hym, in dyspyte I shall make a gybette to be reysed vp aboue all the other that hath ben vanquyshed by me, & there shall I make hym to be henged and strangled.

How we

¶ How Oryon waged batall against the grene knight and howe Valentyne fought with hym and myght not ouercome hym. ¶ Cap. xxi.

ORyon apperceyued well ỹ the grene knight was not well content with hym, and that he menaced hym. So he began for to wommble a peace and makyng sygnes that vpon the morowe he wouldē fyght with hym.

and in token of wage he cast the grene knight his hod. Then spake Galeryne vnto the grene knight and said. Syr beholde the gage that the wylde man casteth to you, if you haue any power against hym thynke for to take it vp. Than was the grene knyght so taken with pryde & dispyte that he answered neuer a worde. And the duke Sauary that was there present said vnto him Fre knight there wyll be a strong batayll betwene the wylde man and you, and I feare me sore that you shal haue muche a do with hym. And if that you may do so much as to haue victory ouer him, you may wel vaunt you that of all knightes you are the moste doughty & valiaunt, and that of none you ought to haue feare nor dreade. And that it be true he hath shewed you before al that he is hardy of harte & of courage. By my god sayde the grene knyght to morowe shall you all se and know what his puissaunce is, for neuer in this lyfe shall he retourne from the fielde till I make hym to be hanged aboue al the other. At these wordes he yssued out of the castell and went vnto his rest in his pauilion. And the other lordes and knyghtes remayned with the fayre lady Fezonne, the which made great ioye and solace, and sayd the one to the other that the daye was come that the grene knyght should fynde his maister. Great noyse was thorough the cyte of Ozon the sauage, euery body desyred for to se hym, ye in suche maner ỹ so great nombre of folke came into the palais, that for the preese that was there the duke commaunded that the gates should be shytte. ¶ Whā Ozon harde the noyse he lept vp vpon a baye wyndowe for to beholde the people that were without. Than the folkes apperceyued hym and shewed hym one to another in speakyng and de-

uyssyng

ussyng of him in diuers maners & facions. Thenyght was come so that it was time to go to souper, tho was euery body set and serued. So When the duke was ryssen from the table anone after came in playes, and after euery body went into their chambres. When Valentyne was in bedde he made sygnes to Orson that he should lye downe by hym, but Orson set not therby, for he layde hym downe platte to the earth as he was accustomed to do in the forest, and so he passed the nyght, when the daye was come Valentyne and Orson went into the hall where as they founde the fayre lady Fezonne with the other knyghtes. There they helde counsayll together for to fyght with the grene knight. For ye same daye the duke had promysed hym to delyuer hym a champion to fyght with hym. So there spake among them a fyght noble knyght that was extraught out of a gentle bloud and said in this maner. Lordes if it please you all I am purposed for to fyght first with the grene knyght. This requeste was accorded to him by the assistentes of all chyualry, and the knyght went for to arme hym, the whiche was called Galetam, and was borne out of the realme of Fraunce. And When he was armed he came before the pleasaunt lady Fezonne, and toke his leue of her ryghtfully With great reuerence, and she that was garnysshed with all honour and good condicions bered hym leue in saying. Fre knyght I pray to god of paradyse, and to the blyssed and glorious virgyn Mary that they conduyse you, and kepe you and preserue you from damage, in suche maner and facion that with ioye and honoure ye may retourne vnto me agayne. And he thanked her with all his harte, and then toke leue of his felowes. When he hadde taken leue

of the kayze Fezonne he mounted on horsbacke went to warde the tente of the grene knighte. Of as ferre as he saw hym he smote his horse with the spores & with a fyerse courage rannt to the knyght Galeram, and so grete a stroke he gaue hym that he smote hym do wne to the grounde than he dissended of his horse, and toke his heim of his hed. Wherfore Galeram that fered the death yelded him vnto the mercy of the grene knyghte, but it profyted hym lytel. For without eny pite he dispoyled him of his harneis, & hanged him on the heighe of the tre so as he hadde done the other before. For the dethe of the same Galeram was greate hurt throughe the eyte of Acquitaine, for he was a much kayze knight and gretely praised among his felowes. Now Oryon knewe wel that the grene knighe had put to deathe Galeram. He made sygnes with his handes that he wold go fyghe with him at the same houre Without eny more delay, but Valentine made hym syne that he shoulde withdraw he him, for he wold go fyzste. As thus Oryon helde hym styll, for he fered Valentyne alwayes.

Than the noble and hardy Valentyne armed him and after went toward the kayze Fezonne for to take leue of her. Soo it is not to be demaunded yf she bewayled him muche and yf she castemani couered sighes With in her ryght noble herte. Alas sayde the kayze and pleasaunt lady Fezonne. My god please it the to defende & preserue this noble, kayze, and gracyous knighte, that for the loue of me Wyl put hys tyte in daunger. Much bewayled Fezonne the amyable knighte Valentyne, but aboue all other her mynde was vpon Oryon, and she had a good cause, for god had put hym on the earth for to be her husband. After the leue taken of the Lady

and of

and of al the knyghts Valentyne moūted on horsback for to go fyght With the grene knyght. But euen so as he put hym on the Way came to him a knight that was endowred with the loue of the fayre Lady Fezonne, and sayde to hym. Syr haue a lytel pacyence and let me go the fyrste. Frende sayd Valentyne I gyue the leaue, goo in the name of Jesus whyche gyue the puyssaunce and victorye for to conquere him. That same knight hadde to name Tyrys, and was borne in the countre of Sauoye, but so muche greate pyte was in his case, that for to put hym in that auenture he had spended all hys, so that he had no more lefte. He toke leaue of thee Lordes, and syth mounted on horsbacke, & Wythout ony sojour nynge he rode to the pauilion of the grene knight. And whan he sawe Tyrys approche he lept out of hys tente muche hyerdly and proudlye. And Tyrys efroyed hym, sayinge. Syr grene knyght nowe mount on horsbacke and thynke to defend you. For on goddes behalue I defy you that hathe made all the world, and for vs suffred deathe and passyon. The greene knyghte that Tyrys vnderstode called for to haue hys horse, & one of hys seruauntes brought hym anone, than he set his fote in the styrope and lept vpon his backe. He toke his grene sheld and his speare, and after they wythdrewe theym for to fetche theyr course, and they encountred so impetuously that the grene knyght smote hym throughe the bodye with his spere and so he fell downe deade. And incontinent the grene knyght dyscended and toke a corde and put it about his neck and hanged him vp with ỹ other wherfore ỹ Painims and Saracins made grete Joye And whan Valentyne saw that Tyrys was deed and hanged on the tre, he was sorye for his deathe and dys-

pleasaunt. He made the sygne of the crosse before hym, and recommaunded hym vnto god, in despynge aboue all thynges that he wolde do so muche that of his fader & moder he myght haue perfyte knowlege. And whan he had made his prayer vnto god he smote his hors to the spores and rode to the tente of the grene knyghte, that for the semblaunt of Dyson knew hym well, and of hym he had more doubte than euer he had of ony bef fore. He called Valentyne and sayd to him. Knyght vnderstande that I shall tell the, seest thou yonder vpon that tree a grene shelde, go and fetche it me and I shal deserue it. Syr sayd Valentyne you haue seruauntes ynoughe mo than me, wherfore make that they serue you, for by me you shall not haue ȳ shelde. By my lawe sayd the grene knyght you shall fetche me the shelde, or I let you knowe that neuer agaynst my body shall you haue batayll. Whan valentyn sawe that the grene knyghte wolde take excusacion for fetchynge of the shelde as a hardy and valyaunt knyght he rode towarde the tre where as the shelde hanged (but he lefte his payne) for he myght not haue it wherfore he was wyght sorowful. Than he came vnto the grene knyght and sayd to him fyersly. To fetche thy shelde, for I can not haue it Cursed be he of god that fastened it so, and hāged may he be that sente me thider. Frende sayd the grene knyghte I shall tel the wherfore I sente the thider. Knowe for certaynte that this same shelde came whylom out of ȳ karee, & by a kare it was gyuen me. Now it hathe suche vertue that neuer none be he neuer so valyaunt nor stronge maye take it out of the place where as it is fastened, saue he alonely by whome I ought to be conquered and vanquyshed. Therfore I haue sente the therder

warde,

warde, for of the I hadde doubte, but nowe I am sure whan that the shelde thou mayst not bynge. Wher fore retorne the to the place that thou came fro, and so thou shalte saue thy lyfe. For I se the so fayre a knyght that I haue none enuye of thy dethe, from the whiche thou can not escape yf thou take batayll agaynst me. And to the ende that thou thynke not that I tell the these wor des by fayntyse or folysshe abusyon, knowe that of none I shall be vaynquysshed be he neuer soo vyctorious saue but of a man that shal be a kynges sone and that shall haue be nourysshed thout womans mylke, wher by thou mayst knowe yf thou be suche or not. Of these tydynges Valentyne was sorowfull and displeasaūt at his herte and sayd. Alas good lorde god almyghty to euyll gothe my feate yf that of youre benygne grace I haue no socoure and confortc. For I knowe well that I am not suche one as the paynym sayeth. But syth that I haue done soo moche that I am comen heder for to encheue this enterpryse, I shall neuer retorne vnto the tyme that I haue allayed my body agaynst hym that hathe done so many noble knyghtes vnto dethe. Than Valentyne called the grene knyght and sayd to hym in this maner. Fayre grene knyght I se and knowe that I am not he by whome you ought to be conquered, but not for that what someuer I am I shal neuer departe from hens tyll that I haue foughten agaynst you. Sy Mahoume sayd the paynyms grete folye ledeth the, and semeth that thou wylt conquere me by treason, but I shal shewe the a none that thyn ouerwynnge shal torne the vnto grete dōmage and shame. Than he lepte on his hors & badde his seruaunt. Gobert bryng his bore with baume of our lorde Jhesu cryst the whiche baume

as we kinde by wrytynge is of so grete vertue and me-
ryte ꝑ there is no mortall wounde, nor so daungerous
that whan it shall be enoynted with the same baume,
but that it shall be hole anone. This same oynteminte
had the paynym with hym of longe tyme surely kepte,
the whiche had saued hym in diuers places. After that
he had done this, he spored his hors with the spere on
his thye and are comen the one agaynst the other, and
so fyersly they recountred the one the other With their
speres, that the peces fleWe on euery syde, ꝑ hors pas-
sed forthe. And whan they had fetched their cours they
drewe out their brighte swerdes for to assayll the one
the other. Valentine was dylygente & hardy in armes
so moche that with his swerde he gaue the grene kny-
ghte so grete a stroke that he cut his harneys and broke
it so that he made the blodde renne oute of his body by
grete haboundaunce. And whan the grene knyght felt
hymselfe smyten and Wounded, he lyfte vp his arme
on heyght, and with the swerde that he bare he smote
Valentyne vpon ꝑ thyghe so grete a stroke, that of his
flesshe he smote awaye a grete pece, syth he sayd to hym
you may knowe ꝑ that I can playe With the swerde,
I haue tolde you ynoughe before that & you wolde vn-
dertake the felde agaynst me that thrughe my handes
it sholde behoue you to fynysshe your dayes. In to soo-
ne a tyme came you towarde me; and to late you shall
retorne, for I haue hope that anone I shall take you,
and hange you on the hyghest braunche of my tree for
to prepayre the place, & to kepe company With the other
vnhappy that by their pryde & foly haue suffred dethe
Paynym sayd Valentyn of this thou mayst not anaun-
te the to moche, for yet thou hast me not, thynke for to

defend

deked the And valentyn smote so grete a stroke ỹ of his shelde he smote downe a grete quarter. And the grene knyght smote vpō Valentyn with so gret strengthe ỹ he broke his swerde vpon his helme, & of the grete stroke that he had gyuen hym he was al astonyed, and felle downe of his hors to the grounde, but he was so valyaunte of courage that he rose vp anone. And whan the paynym sawe that he rose vp he ouerte out a grete pointed knyfe and keste it agaynste hym. But Valentyne sawe the knyfe comyng and sterte a syde. Than the grene knyght that founde hymselfe without Wepen tornedhis hors for to haue recouered a Wepen, but Valentyne was nere him that with his swerde cut one of his hors fete of, so that paynym and hors fell vnto the erth And than Whan he was downe he arose vp quyckely, & came vnto Valentyn, and with strengthe of armes they helde the one the other. So it is not to be demaunded yf eyther of them enployed his strengthe and puyssaunce. And to make shorte speche the waure betwene the two knyghtes was so fyerse and so meruayllous that the one and the other were sore wounded. But for all ỹ Valentyne by his force of armes gaue the paynym diuers grete woundes it profyted hym nothynge. For vp the balme that he bare he was heled also sounde as he was before. In this wyse they were fyghtynge so lōg that the daye fayled them and they felte them selfe ryght wery, and not Without acause. Sore wfull & right dysplesaunt was the grene knyght bycause he myght not ouercome valentyne. And for all that he was wery yet he shewed not the semblaunt, but sayd vnto valentyne. knyght from hens forth it behoueth for to cease the batayll, for I se that you are moche trauaylled &

wery. And on the other syde the sone declineth, & ȳ night approcheth, so it shulde be lytell honoure to me yf thus I conquered the, wherefore retourne into Acquytayne and reste the this nyght. For thou mayste well auaunte the before euery body that there fusted neuer agaynst me a more valyaunter knyght than thou arte. But too moro we in the mornynge retorne in to this felde agayn and thou mayste well bydde al thy frendes fare wel, for thou shalte neuer escape wythouten deathe. Valentyne Was ryght gladde for to leaue the greane knyght, for he was wery and sore Wounded. So he went to Ward his hors that was entred in to a greane fielde, he tooke hym by the brydell and mounted vppon hym for too retorne into Acquitaine. And whan they of the city sawe that he was retorned. They made grete Joy. The duke sauary and the other barons yssued out of the gate and receiued Valentine with grete honour, among the whi che was Orson that tooke him in his armes and made hym greate cheare. And whan he was in the palays the Duke Sauarye demaunded him tidinges of the Grene knyght. Syr sayd Valentyne he is in his repayre with in his grene Pauilion where as he reasteth hym. He is so puyssaunt and so stronge that I thynke that there is none be he neuer so stronge that maye conqueare hym, but yf that God by his grace shew an euydent myracle Valentyne sayd the Duke well haue you wrought, for neuer none retourned but that they dyed shamfully by the handes of the grene knyght, well haue you shewed that aboue al ȳ other you are a knyght ful of prowesse & hardynes. Fre duke sayd Valentyne of myn oresse agaynst hym I can not yet vaunt me. For to moro we in the mornynge muste be a newe batayll byt Wene bs

agayne.

agayne. Now god be myn ayde and conforde. For with
out hym none maye haue agaynste the grene knyghte
bodyly victorye. After that victorye Valentyne was
dysarmed, and than he wente in to the chambre of the
kayre Fezonne, it nedeth not to aske yf she was glade
and Joyous that Valentyne Was retorned safe & soun-
de/every body made moche of him for his grete prowes
he was prayſed of lytell and grete. And whan it came
vnto ſouper the duke wolde do him ſo moche honoure
that he made hym ſytte beſyde hym at his owne table,
The ſouper paſſed in deuyſynge of diuers thynges. Af-
ter ſouper valentyne With dre we him after the leue ta-
ken of the duke & of the other lordes, and entred in to
a ſecrete chambre for to dreſſe his wundes, for he Was
grenouſly wounded. And whan he was dreſſed he entred
in to his bedde for to reſte hym. And the grene knyghte
is in his paurlyon ỹ with his baume makerh his wou-
des to be noynted. For he hadde not ſo grete a Wounde
but that it was heled anone, and clene as euer it was
before. So I ſhall leue here to ſpeke of hym & wyl ſpe-
ke of Valentyne that is in his chambre makynge pyte-
ous complaynres and lamentacyons.

¶ How valentyne by the grace of god aduyſed him for
to ſende Oryſon vpon morowe for to fyght With the
grene knyghte, and how Oryſon ouercame him in cle-
ne batayll. Capitulo. xxii.

AL that same nyghte the chylde valentyne
slepe not in his bedde, but wepte & syghed
full pyteously without ony reste lapynge. Alas
veray god almyghtye nowe se I well
the I shall neuer come to the ende of myn enterpryse,
but yf that of thyne inestymable grace and bonte thou
haue pyte on me. In gyuyng me ayde and conforte a-
gaynst this false paynym that hathe sworne my dethe
Alas myn entencyon and purpose was stedfastlye con-
cluded

cluded that my bodye ſhould neuer haue reaſt vnto the tyme that I might haue ackno wlerge of ꝑ fader that engendred me, and of what moder I was borne, and delyuered on the earthe, but I knowe that the thinge the which a man purpoſeth cometh not al wayes to effect but remayneth vndone. For me I may well saye it, for whan I encerpryſed the bataylle agaynſte the Greane knyght, fortune was to perners vnto me ſythe that he is ſuche that he maye neuer bee vainequiſhed ſaue of a knyght that is a kinges ſonne and that in ſuch maner he ſhuld haue bene nouriſhed ſo in his youthe that neuer of woman he ſhuld tete the milke. Now am I not he that may be ſo worthy for to be a kings ſone, & that in ſuch maner I haue ben nouryſhed in my youthe, ſo I ſe no conſort in my feare that may preſerue me from deathe, ſaue alonelye to inuoke and requyre the ayde of my creatoure Jeſus and his ſwete mother Marye, ſo that they preſerue me from his daunger, and ſuffre me not to kyll ſhe my dayes here thus pyteouſly, In thys contemplacion abode Valentine al the nyghte wythout ony reaſt ſaue for to wepe his fortune and his ferefull aduenture. And whan he had cuerye where thoughte by dyuyne operacyon he bethought hym on Orſon the ſauage that he had conquered in the wodde, and ſoo hee thought that by him he might be ſocoured, for he thoughte well that he had neuer ſouked no womans breſte. And that by auenture it myghte haue fallen that ſome Quene had chylded hym in the foreſt. And thefter thynges conſyderynge the nyght toke an ende, and the day began to cleare. Than Valentine arose charged wyth thought and melancoli and came toward Orſon, and by euident ſigns ſhewed him that he ſhuld put on his

harneys and take his hors for to go fyght with the grene knyghte. Of these tydynges was Orson ryght Joyous and lepte and daunced aboute the halle for gladnes. Soo he made sygne that the grene knyght wolde neuer escape his handes. And in makynge these signes he aduysed a grete clubbe of wodde, the whiche he toke vpon his necke in shakynge his heed, and made sygnes with his heed and his armes that he wolde bere none other harneys against the false paynym, or hors nor spere at all for to fyght with the gyaunt. Frende sayd Valentyn you shal not do so. But with myne armoure I wyll that you be armed, in berynge ỳ blason that was gyuen me by the kynge Pepyn, and you shall ryde on the stede that I brought out of Fraunce with me. To the wyll of valentyne Orson agreed and accorded, for aboue all thynges he wolde obeye vnto valentyne and his commaundementes, as his subgecte and seruaunte, Than valentyne commaunded that they sholde brige hym his harneys, and that Orson sholde be armed in ỳ same maner that he was whan he wente for to fyghte with the grene knyght. The thynge was done and accomplysshed. for the duke Sauary that was there present helped for to arme Orson with his propre handes With the armoure of valentyne, with dyuers barons that were there. And whan Orson was armed he was moche loked on of the lordes and barons that was there presente, for he semed ryght Well to be a man of grete prowesse and hardynesse. replete with all beaute hye and well formed in all his membres by ryghte mesure compassed. He behelde the harneys that shoone aboute hym, and syth he made synes with his handes that he wolde strangle the grene knyght or that myd daye were

te

ye paste before all the courte, without hauyng eny mer-
cye or pyte on hym. At the feastes and maners that Or-
son dydde make all they of the company beganne for to
laughe muche hartely. And whan Orson hadde taken
leaue of the duke Sauarye he enbraced Valentyne and
toke leue of hym in makynge hym sygne that he shuld
haue no doubte of nothynge. And that afore his retor-
nynge he wolde brynge the grene knyght Wyth hym ei
ther quycke or deede. And Valentine in weappynge and
lamentynge commaunded hym to God in prayinge de-
voutly that he myght haue victory against the painim
And euen so departed Orson, but or he moũted on hors
backe he aduysed hym on the fayre Fezonne of the whi
che he had not taken leue, so he mounted into the palais
and entred into the halle whereas was the fayre ladye
Fezonne and dyuers other Ladyes Well accompanyed,
He ranne toward her and wolde haue kyssed her, where
at the Lady and dyuers other began for to laugh ryghte
strongly. For he made her sygne that for to haue her loue
he wente for to fyght wyth the grene knyghte. And Fe-
zonne that was replete wythal gracyousnes in smiling
made hym sygne that he shulde beare hym valyauntly,
and than whan he retorned from the batayll he wolde
gyue hym her loue. Thus departed Orson and moun-
ted on horsbacke the which was ryght nobly conuayed
by the duke of Acquytayne, and dyuerse other barones
and knyghtes vnto the gate. Whan he was oute of the
cyte euery body retorned in prayinge God that he wolde
gyue hym victorye. The noyse was throughe the cytye
that the wild man went to fyght with the grene knight
Wherat they wondred muche. Nowe rydeth Orson in
Valentynes armour because he shulde not be knowne

He tarryed not longe tyl that he came vnto the pauilion of the grene knyght. And Without saying onye worde he touched it with the heade of his spere in signyfyinge that he defyed him, of the which thing the grene knight had great dispyte in hys courage. And swore by hys greate God that he wouldе abate hys pryde or it were nyght. He was armed anone and after mounted on horse backe and toke his speare in his hande and entred into the felde for to renne agaynste Orson. And semblably Orson withdrew hym from hym, and than they began to couche theyr speres and in suche wyse encountred to gyder that both men and horses fel vnto the earth. And whan they were both downe they arose vp agayne lyghtly and drew out theyr swerdes for to assayl the one the other right vigorously. The grene knight that was moche pryde full and full of Ire smote Orson fyrst with so great myght that he cut the cercle of golde vpon hys helme, and smote downe a greate quarter of his sylde, and Wounded Orson tyght sore and with that strooke his swerd was heauy and fell oute of hys hande. Whan Orson sawe his bloode renne down alonge hys harme he was more fyerser than a Leoparde, and more courageous than a lyon. He rolled his eyen and shaked his head, and with his bright swearde he gaue the Gyaunte so grete a stroke vpon his head that he touched his naked flesh, and bare away a grete quantyte of the flesh & heer withall, and the stroke slyded downe and hyt hym on the arme so that the bloud ranne down habundantly. But the grene knyght set lytell by that Wounde, for he tooke of the baume that I haue made you mencyon of before, and also soone as he touched the Wounde, it was also hole as it was before, of the which Orso was

muche

moche abasshed, and he thought well within hym selfe that with weapen he myght not haue his body, whan he so soone he hadde holed the wounde that was so grete, and so profounde. Upon this matter was Oryon subtyl and well auysed, and taste bothe swerde and harneys froune hym, and then he ranne to the grene knyght and helde hym so strongly bytwene his armes, that he caste hym to the grounde vnderneth hym. And whan he had hym vnderneth hym, he toke his helme of his heed, for to haue smyten it of. There was the grene knight kepte in suche subgeccon that by force he was constrayned for to yelde hym vnto Oryon, and to crye hym mercye but Oryon that vnderstode nothynge his crienge sette not therby in no maner. And so straytly he helde hym that at that same houre he wolde haue taken his lyfe from hym yf that it had not ben valentyne that sawe and knewe the gestes of Oryon, that came rydynge towarde hym also faste as he myght dryue. And whan he was comen theder he made sygne vnto Oryon that he sholde not sle hym Then Oryon reculed hym abake whan he herde valentyne, but alwayes he helde the grene knyght in subgeccyon, to whome valentyn spake and sayde knyght at this houre you may knowe that you haue neyther force nor strēghte for to auenge you nor kepe you from dethe agaynst this man, wherfore it is force that you suffre dethe, and to fynysshe your dayes shamefully. For euen soo as the other knyghtes haue ben dysconfyte by you, and hanged on yonder same hye tre, in lykewyse shall you be hanged vpon the mooste hyghest braunche aboue them al. Alas sayd the grene knyght you resemble wel to be a man of grete curtesye and garnysshed with noblenes, for the whiche thynge I praye you that you

wyll haue pyte on me and saue my lyfe. Paynym sayd valentyne that shall I not do, saue that by suche a couenaunt, that you shall renounce the paynyms lawe & the false goddes that you worshyppe, in takynge ỹ law and beleue of Jesu chryst the god almyghty, and in receyuynge the holy baptym, without the whiche none can haue the glorye perdurable. And whan you shal haue done that, you shall goo in to Fraunce to the kynge Peppyn & shall tell hym that Valentin and Orson sendethe you towarde hym as knyght ouercomen by them and so haue adupse and aspecte on this feate in gpuynge me an answer vpõ your entencion that is sure and certayn. Frende sayd the grene knyght I gyue you suche an answer. From this houre I denye and renunce all the falsegoddes, and take for the cemenaunt of my lyfe for mayster and lorde the true god in whiche you beleue, and in that same fayth wyll I lyue and dye. And also I promyse you that I shall go towarde the kyng Peppyn and yelde me also soone as I maye, as your pore subgecte and prysoner. Whan the grene knyght had made the othe, and promyse to accomply sthe the thynges aboue sayd. Valentin made signe vnto Orson that he sholde let hym rise. And Orson that was wyse and well auysed toke his armoure from hym to the ende ỹ he myght do hym no dammage. And whan the grene knyght was vpon his fete he spake to valentyne and sayd. Syr knyght me thynke that you are he that had batayll agaynst me yesterdaye, and that sholde haue retorned agayne to day. And he that hathe conquered me is the same that in the palays of ỹ duke Sauary kepte me agaynste the erthe. It is true sayd valentyne, that is well knowen of you, the thynge is veryfable I wyll

not

not lye to you. Now I shall tel you one thinge sayd the
grene knyght the whyche I praye you to accomplysshe
Sende me this knyghte ꝑ hathe conquered me to yon-
der grete tree, and yf he maye take awaye the shelde that
hangeth there, I shall knowe well yf it be he that shall
conquere me, for of none other I maye not be ouercō
men in no batayll. Than valentyne made sygne vnto
Oꝛson that he sholde go towarde the tree for to fetche
the shelde that hanged there. Oꝛson wente thider, and
also soone as he came to the shelde he stratched forthe
his arme and the shelde lepte in to his hande, the whi-
che he brought to the grene knyght. And whan he sawe
that Oꝛson had brought the shelde frome the tree with-
out enforcynge of hym, he knewe that it Was he ꝑ was
predestyned for to conquere hym, he cast hym selfe to ꝑ
erthe & Wolde haue kyssed his fete, but Oꝛson was wy-
se and well taught by the sygnes of valentyn and wol-
de not let hym, but toke him by ꝑ armes and lyfte hym
vp. Alas sayd the grene knight I ought well to do you
honoure and reuerence, more than to ony man on lyue
for I knowe well that of all hardy and valyaunt kny-
ghtes you ought to bere the name & fame. And amonge
the other I affirme you and let you wyte that he that
hathe conquered me is the mooste hardyest and valyan-
test that is in the worlde. And you ought to bileue sted-
fastly that he is a kynges sone and a quenes, & is suche
one that he was neuer nourysshed of woman. And that
this is true I maye proue it you by my syster Clerimon-
de. For she hathe a heed of bralle that telleth and decla-
reth vnto her the aduentures and fortunes that to her
and all them of her generacyon may happen and befall.
And ꝑ same heed shal endure vnto the tyme ꝑ the mooste

worthy of the worlde entre in to the chambre where as it is in. And what han he shal be entred at that same houre it shall lese his strengthe & vertue. And that same knyght ought to haue my syster Clerymode vnto wyfe the whiche is so pleasaunt and fayre. Wherfore noble knyghte go thederwarde, for I haue grete desyre that you haue her vnto wyfe as the moost hardyest knyght of ỹ worlde, for so ye maye well be called and renowned.

¶ Howe after that Ozlou had conquered the grene knyghte valentyne made hym be cristened and sente hym vnto kynge Pepyn and howe he had knowledge of his fader & moder throughe the grene knyght. Ca. xxiiii.

So they hadspoken thus, the greene knyght
sayd vnto Valentyne. Syr I shal gyue you
a ryng to be the better acquainted with her
the which she gaue me at my departynge
and bere it her. And I shal go towarde the
kynge Pepyn into Fraunce as I haue promysed you
and yelde me pryssoner in acquytynge my trouth, and at
my retornynge I shall come vnto you to the castell of
my syster. And from henceforth yf it please you we shall
be perfyte frendes and fellowes. For I will neuer de-
parte out of your company. And whan the knight Va-
lentyne vnderstode that the greene knight had a syster
that was so faire, by the will of God almighty, and by
the inclinacion of naturall loue, he was smitten at the
heart with her beaute right meruaylle. So he made
vowe vnto God that he wold neuer rest tyl that he had
sene the lady that was so greetely commended. And after
these thinges the greene knight that was crowned king
of the greene Mountaine, and that helde grete Lor-
shippes vnder him made to crie throughout his hoste that
all paynims and Sarazins that were comen at his co
maundement for to serue him before Aequitayne sholde
retorne againe into their Countrees without domma-
gynge of the duke Sauarres countre in ony manner.
So departed paynims and sarazins makyng grete
sorowe for the takynge of the greene knyghte. And Va
lentyne and Oylon tooke hym and ledde hym as pry-
soner to warde the cyty of Aequytayne. Ye nede not to de-
maunde of the grete noyse and the grete solace and the
grete Joye that was made of lytell and greate in the cy-
te of Aequytayne. And the duke Sauarye with all hys
baronnage receyued them in grete triumphe wythoute

the eyre. And whan the greue knight was before the noble duke of Acquitaine and all his baronage he sayd to them in this maner. Lordes Wel ought you to bere honoure and reuerence vnto this knighte that hathe conquered me by force of armes. And knowe certainly ȳ this man is a kynges sonne and a Quenes, and he neuer loued no woman in his life for if it were not soo he shuld neuer haue had strength nor puyssaunce for to haue vaynquysshed me, for so it was sayde by the head of bysse that my syster Cleremonde hathe in her chambre. By my fayth sayd the duke of Acquitain Wel may ye be blessed, for he hath wel shewed against you the grete prowesse and hardyness that is in hym. And syth that it is so that I knowe the greate valyauntnes that is in hym, I wil bere him honour and reuerence with all my puyssaunce. In sayinge these wordes the duke of Acquitaine with all his coute and the greue knights that Oylon ledde prysoner bene entred into the towne, and mounted vp into the palays. And whan they were within the duke maunded his doughter, & after sayd to her. My doughter se here the greue knight the which for to conquere your body and haue your loue hath longe time kept the most part of my londe in his subiection. And how wel that he is not of our byleue, yet fortune was too me contrarye and aboue my will mayestrelle in such maner that stronge and longe abydinge too haue soucoure of some other baope, hadde constrayned my hearte to accorde vnto suche thynges, but god ȳ is true Iudge hathe wylled remedye this dede, in suche a maner that of myne enemye I am auenged and comen to the aboue by this same knyght that Valentyne hath brought vnto you by the lycence of kynge Pepyn for to

soucoure

soeur your body. Now may you knowe that aboue all other he is hardy and valyaunt. And I beleue that god hathe translmyled hym for to conquere you. Wherfore my doughter & myn onely hope in whome I emaynethe all my Joye and comforte of my lyfe, ought to haue aspecte and consyderatyon vpon this cause, for it is my wyl that you sholde haue hym vnto husbande, yf your consentynge and wyl were accordynge vnto myne, for none ought to constrayne a body to take one in mariage agaynst theyr wyll. ¶ Wy redoubted lorde sayd the noble mayden that was ryght wel enbotrymed & purueyed of answer. You knowe that you are my fader, & I am your doughter, it is no reason and ryght that I that am after god & nature subgecte vnto you doo ony thynge after my wyll, but am redy and prestre for to do all your pleasure and yf I wolde do other wyse I sholde not shewe that I were your naturall doughter, for you knowe wel that you haue promysed for to gyue me in mariage vnto hym that by force of armes myghte conquere the grene knyght. Now is he comen by whome the thynge is accomplysshed thoo we ouate. And he whiche hathe accomplysshed & perfourmed the tenour of your crye, and denouncynge that you haue made and publysshed thorugh euery crysten regyon, soo it is well reason that I take hym, and that vnto hym I be gyuen And yf in ony wyse I wolde not take hym, I wolde cause your entencyon to be adnychyled, whiche for euer sholde be reproche vnto me. Doughter sayd the duke of Acquytayne ye haue spoken inche lyghlye, and your answer pleaseth me ryght well, and all them that be here represente to my demynge. Now maketh be knowen of the knyght yf he wyll take you vnto wyfe & spouse

and yf he be contente. I shal gyue hym with the mariage of you hall Acquytayne. There was present valentyne that by sygnes demaūded Orson his wyl and intente. And he made hym sygne that he wolde neuer haue other than the Fayre Fezonne, thus were the two partyes of accorde, at the whiche thynge they that knewe it were ryght Joyous. The duke Sauary made to come a bysshoppe for to handfaste Orson and the faire lady Fezonne, and to make them promesse that the one sholde take the other for loyal spouse the terme of theyr lyues. At that present tyme there was none other thinge made but wente them vnto the daye of the spousayles, And it nedeth not to aske yf the Joye and myrthe was grete thoughte the cyte of Acquytayne bothe of lytell and grete, and the grete nombre of dysportes and playes that there was made, for the rehersynge wolde be to longe. But how well that Orson had swoone and made promyse to take the fayre Fezōne, yet shall he not wedde her, nor neuer lye by her sydes tyll yt by the wyll of god he shall speke good language. And that Valentyne had conquered the fayre Clerymonde, of the whiche thynges I wyll make mencyon here after as well as I maye.

¶ How on the nyght that Orson was made sure to the fayre Fezonne, the aungell of god appered vnto Valentyne, And of the commaundement that he gaue hym.

Capitulo.

After that Orson hadde handleste the kayre Fayanne on that same daye was made grete solace thoughe all the countree aboute, for all the lordes of the longe were gladde of that assemble. In ioye and solace passed that daye tyll the nyght came that it was tyme to go to reste. The duke of Acquytayne dyde withdrawe hym in to his chambre for to rest hym. And euery body went in to theyr chambres as they were ordeyned. Valentyne and Orson wente in to a fayre chambre that was appayrayled of them, & wente to reste in o rythe bedde bothe Orson and he for that nyght. And whan it came toward the mydnyght by the wyll of god almyghty a angell appeered vnto Valentyne and sayd to hym, Valentyne knowe that god sendeth the worde by me that to morowe in the morynge thou departe out of this lond

and bede With the Orfon by whome the grene knyghte hathe ben cõquered. And without ſoiournynge or dela/ye go vnto the caſtell of ferragus, and there thou ſhalt fynde the kayre lady Clery mondeby whome thou ſhall knowe of what lynnage thou art extraught, & of what fader, thou Was engendred, and of what moder thou was borne and chylded. And this I commaunde the in ȳ name of god that or euer thy felowe wedde the kayre fe ſomme thou perfourme this vyage. Of this byſyon va/lentyne Was in grete thought, and in grete melancoly, and ſo paſſed the nyght vnto the tyme that it was clere daye Without taſynge ony reſte. And whan ȳ day was comen he made Orſon to vyſe, and wente in to the pla/lays Where as the grene knyght Was with ȳ other ba/rons and knyghtes abydynge the good duke Sanary, So it was not longe after that the duke entred in to ȳ halle. And alſo ſoone as he was entred ȳ grene knyght toke the wordes in ſalupnge hym with all due reuteren/ce and ſayd to hym. Fre duke it is true and certayne ȳ within the terme aſſygned betwene vs two I haue ben vaynquyſhed, for the whiche thynge I haue none oc/caſyon nor ryghte to aſke youre doughter ony thynge, but at this houre I quyte her, and Wyll leue your lan/dein reſte and peas as I haue promyſed in ſtquytaunce of myn othe. And I praye you that ye make me haue the ſacrament of baptym, to the ende that I maye be to god more agreable. Fenyght ſayd the duke wel haue you ſpoken, and to your requeſte wyl I obeye in euery thynge for at this preſente houre you ſhal be baptized The noble duke cõmaũded ȳ they ſholde make a preſt to come and baptyze the grene knyghte. Whan it came that he was at the fonte for to receyue baptim. Valen/tyne

eyne that was there ꝓsente spake before them all and sayd in this maner. Lordes the whiche be here assembled yt it please the valyaunt duke for to gyue me a gyfte, that is that I praye hym that this same knyght be named Peppyn, for it is the propre name of the noble & valyaunt kynge of Fraunce that hathe nourysshed me ryght swetely, and that about all prynces is the mooste puyssaunt and hardy, for the whiche I desyre that this knyght maye bere the name. To the demaunde of Valentyne dyde consente & accorde al they that were there ꝓsente. And at the requeste of Valentyne he was called Peppyn, the whiche name he bare fro me that houre vnto the laste ende of his dayes. And after that he was baptyzed the duke of Acquytayne made Valentyne and Orson come for to wedde his doughter the fayre Fezõne. But valentyne sayd to hym in maner of excusacyon that bothe he and Orson had vowed and promysed for to go vnto Jherusalem afore they dyde ony other thinge, after that they hadde conquerred the grene knyght. And vnder the vmbre of this excusacyon the duke gaue them leue by this condycyon that Orson sholde swere and promyse for to retorne in to Acquytayne after ꝑ he sholde haue accomplysshed and perfourmed his vyage, and that also soone as he sholde be retorned that he sholde take his doughter Fezonne vnto wyfe. And valentyne and Orson swore that they sholde do so, & thã he vttred it them Joyously. And the grene knyght at ꝑ same houre toke leue of the duke of Acquytayne for to go in to Fraunce to the kynge Peppyn and yelde him in acquytayne of his promyse. And valentyne before his departynge asked hym ꝑ rynge ꝑ he had promysed him & he gaue it hi sayinge. Who ꝑ bereth it on hi maye not

de drowned, nor by falle Jugement condampned. Va-
lentyn toke the rynge & put it on his fynger. And than
Orson and he toke leue for to acheue theyr vyage. And
the grene knyght toke leue for to go in to Fraunce. So
departed the thre knyghtes out of Acquytayne and to-
ke theyr Wayes to warde theyr Jourrneys. Valentyne
and Orson mounted vpō the see, and with strength of
sayles anone they hadde gone a grete waye, for the see
Was peasyble and the Wynde agreable. They demaū-
ded the maryners the waye for to drawe towarde the
castell of Ferragus the gyaunt. And the maryuers sh-
wed them, for they knewe it well bycause ỳ for to passe
that passage it was of custome for to paye a trybute.
Now is valentyne and Orson vpon the see that desy-
reth strongly for to fynde the castell of Ferragus. And
the grene knyght rydeth thorughte the countree towar
de the realme of Fraunce for to yelde him vnto the kny-
ge. But or ỳ he arryued before the kynge Pepyn Blan-
dymayn the squyer of the Emprelle Bellyflant of who
me I haue made mencyon before, that was mette by
Valentyne in the habyte of a pylgrym, salued the good
kynge Pepyn in grete honoure & reuerence. And whan
ỳ kynge Pepyn sawe him in suche habyte, & with so fe-
ry sighed a berde, he demaunded hym ỳ he came from the
holy sepulcre or of What vyage he was pylgrym. Fre
kynge sayd Blandymayn a pylgrym am I not, but for
to encheue more surely myn enterprysse I haue put my
selfe in the habyte of a pylgrym. And knowe that I am
messenger of a hyghe and puyssaunt lady that by trea-
son hathe ben dieete from her countree, and put pyte-
ously in exyle. Alas syr the lady that I speke to you of
is your syster, that is to wyte Bellyflant the free lady,

the

the whiche hath bene chaced shamefully awaye by the Emperoure Alexander, and lyeth in great poucrte & calampte for defaulte of succoure. Well haue you your harte harde when that for her deliueraunce ye will not employe you none other wyse.

¶ Howe kyng Pepyn hadde knowledge that valentine and Orson were his neuewes by Blandimayn and the grene knighe that came and yelded hym to the king as he had promysed valentyne. Cap. xxv.

When kyng Pepyn hearde speake of his Syster, he began for to syghe harcely, and asked hym where she was. Syr sayde Blandymayn, I kno wthe

trouthe but I haue prompted her that I shall no body enspyne to the place where she is. But and ye be in doubte of her loyalte. I shal bring you a man that wil fyght for her quarell. Alas sayd the kyng I haue seene probacion ynough of her loyalte by the false Archebyshop that the marchaunce ouercame. I haue made her to be sought long tyme, but I can haue no tydynges of her in no maner. And that whiche greueth my harte moste, is that my syster Bellyssant was great with childe whē she was expulsed from the Emperour. And I wote not what chylde she hath borne, nor also how she hath escaped that great daunger, for I knowe well that she hath not had suche helpe at her nede as vnto her appertayned. Syr sayd Blandimayn for to speake of this matter. Knowe that my lady Bellyssant your syster, felte the paynes of chylding in the forest of Orleaunce. And when the euyll had taken her, she sente me vnto a vyllage there beside, for to fetche her a woman for to helpe and succoure her. Then I made the moste dylygence that was possible for me, but or euer I was returned the noble lady had delyuered two fayre sonnes, of the whiche a wylde beere muche curiously bare away one of the children into the wodde, in suche maner that the Empresse Bellyssant after her power wende for to haue saued and succoured it, but she wiste not where it became, she had folowed so long that I founde her lyyng vpon the grasse in a swowne pyteously adourned, the whiche semed better dead then on lyue. I tooke her vp bet wene myne armes and comforted her as wel as I myght. And when she was come to herselfe and that she myght speake in syghyng muche pyteously she recounted vnto me the maner howe she had lost her chylde

by the

by the wylde beaste, and how we she had lefte the other vnder a tree. And when I vnderstode those wordes I ledde her vnto the tree where as I had left her, and there doubled her sorowe, for she founde not the other chylde that she had lefte there. And thus were the two childzen of your syster lofte in the forelle. And other tydynges knowe I not. And if you doubte you of this thynge for to haue the more greater knowledge knowe for that I am Blandymayn that was geuen all alone for to conduyte your syster Belliflant, when she was sent in exile by the Emperoure Alexander. Alas Blandymayn sayde the kinge youre wordes geueth me distrelle and displeasaunce when that I maye not knowe the place where as my Syster is, nor of her twoo chyldzen haue certayne knowledge, but sythe that I can knowe none other thynge tell me if that it be long ago sythe that she was delyuered with the forelt of the twoo chyldzen. For sayd Blandymayn it was vpon the propre daye that you mette me in the forelt of Orleaunce, and that I tolde you the pyteous tydynges of the exyle and vnrecuperable blame of my lady Belliflant your syster. If the kyng Peppin vnderstode these wordes of Blandymayn, he was sythe pensyfe in his courage. And euen so as he was in that thought he bethought hym of Valentyne that he founde in the forelt that same daie, and on Orlon that had bene conquered by him in that same wodde. For this thing he was in great melancoly. And when he had al considered he knew by the sayinges of Blandimain that they were sonnes of his syster Belliflant. He sent for the quene Berth his wife & dyuerse other lordes and ladyes of his courte for to tell and declare it theim. Alas lordes sayd he I haue holden and

nourysshed longe tyme in my house as poore chyldren and vnpurueyed, they that be sonnes to an Emperour and an Empresse, and my propre neuewes, that is Valentine that I founde in the forest of Orleaunce, that was by my syster Bellysant in the tyme of her mislor tune chylded within the wodde. And I let you to wyte that Orson the sauage that hath ben conquered by Valentyne as I may vnderstand is his propre brother naturall, and they both are sonnes vnto the Emperour of Grece. ¶ Of these tidinges was the quene Berthe muche ioyous, and all the lordes barons and knightes of the court. There was present the two enemies mortal of Valentine that is to wyte Haukeyn and Henry, that with semblaunt made tyght ioyous chere, but at their hartes and courages they were tryste and sorowful. For aboue al thinges they despyted the death of the noble Valentyne, for and to the ende that with Charlemayn their lyeell brother they might do their wil disordinate, to whome they were muche contrary as you shall heare afterwarde recounted. Now was Biandymain tight sore abashed when he harde the kyng speke thus of the dedes of the two chyldren, and demaunded hym. Syr know you in what lande these two children may be founde that you make mencion of. Frende sayd the kyng I haue nourysshed one in my house tight longe, in suche maner that he is become great harope and stronge, and hath conquered the other that lyued in the forest of Orleaunce as a beaste, and dydde greate dammage in the countrey aboute. And after that he had conquered hym, and that they hadde bene longe in my courte, they departed from me, and toke leue of me for to go in to Iherusalem to fyght with a hardy and a

vaillaunt

valyaunt champyon that the grene knight maketh hi
to be called. And syth theyr departynge I myght neuer
haue tydynges of them. Syr sayd Blandymayn after
that the whyche you tell me I let you wyte that I wette
the two chyldren beside the eyre of Acquytayne, Wher-
fore I am myght displeasaunt that I myght not knowe
them, for of all my dolours I sholde haue had than alle
gement. Of this mater they deuysed longe tyme. And
after these tydynges the king commaunded that Blan
dymayn shuld be feted and serued honourably in all
thynges that was necessary for hym. Than was Blā
dymayn taken by the officers of the palays and was
ledde amonge the barons and knyghtes of hys courte,
the whiche receiued him in grete honoure and reuerēce
in festynge hym. Nowe it happened that on that same
daye the grene knyghte that I haue made mencyon of
before arryued at the courte of kinge Pepin that was
at Parys. And soone as he was dyscended he went
into the halle ryall, in the whyche kynge Peppyn was
with his barons & knyghtes muche notable. He salued
the king right reuerentlye. And whan the kinge sawe
hym armed wyth grene armoure he merueylled muche
and demaunded hym before all his barons & knightes.
Tell vs whome you are and also what is the cause of
your commynge hether and wherefore you bere suche
grene armoure. Noble and honourable kyng sayde the
grene knyght knowe that I am extreamyght out of sara
zyns londe, and borne, and of a father sarazyn I am en
gendred, and of a moder paynime I haue bene chylded.
So it is true that for to haue to wife the doughter of ꝑ
duke of Acquitaine named Fezonne I haue by a whole
yere holden the londe of the duke in my subgeccyon.

And haue doone so muche that at the laste I dyd gyue hym syx monethes of treswes, by such a couenant that yf he gaue me not a knyght that by force of armes myghte conquere me during that same tyme that I shold haue his Doughter Fesonne vnto wyfe. And in case that I were conquered and vainquisshed I shold make myne host to departe out of his countree Wythoute harmynge or hurtynge it. Now I haue ben tyght longe before the cyte of Acquitaine in abidinge euery day batayll, so there came to me many valyaunt knightes of dyuers countrees and regeons, the whiche I haue put al to death and hanged on a tre saue alonely two worthy knyghtes whereof the one is named Valentine and the other Orson, that same Valentine fought with me the space of a hole day, and we dyd so many festes of armes bytwene vs tWayne that the nyght constrayned vs to leue and departe as wery and trauayled. And whan it came on the morow we that thee battayle sholde haue begonne agayne bytwene vs tWayne, his felowe Orson armed with his proper harneis, entred in to the felde for to fight with me, wening to me that it had ben Valentine. And whan that same Orso was entred into the fielde muche fiersly he made me sygne of dyssyaunce. Than I lepte out agaynst hym, but litell auailed my strengthe, for I abode not longe or that I was vainquished by hym. And he wouldе haue taken my lyfe from me yf Valentyne had not come renynge vnto vs, whyche made me swere to receiue baptym and byleue in Jhesu Christ and to submit my life entirely vnto your commaundement and ordenaunce. And therfore in acquitinge my fayth and promyse by the knyghte Valentine I am comen to yelde me vnto

you,

pou as to hym that may do with me pour plesure, and to whom after God appertayneth to approch my dethe or to prolong my lyfe. Not for that my redoubted lord I yelde me before your maiestye ryal in demaundynge and trustynge to haue grace for the honoure of that same god that I haue taken the byleue of, for knowe that I am crystened and byleue in Jhesu Christe, and frome hens forthe wyl obserue it wyth true mind. And whan I was baptysed at the holy font stoone, in the honours of pour hygh and puyssaunte name I was called Peppyn, and Peppyn I am called. Whan the kynge vnderstode the wordes of the grene knyght he answeredde him sweetely before all the barons and knyghtes sayenge. Welcome be you vnto vs. for of youre comynge we be rychte Joyous more than of onye other thynge. Make good chere for the loue of hym that sente you to vs, for I assure you of your lyfe. And yet I tell you before all that within short tyme I shal gyue you in my realme grete londes & possessyons if that it plese you to abyde in my seruice. But tell vs where the two knyghtes is that hathe conquieted you. Syr sayd the grene knyght I lefte them in the cyte of Acquytayne with the duke Sauary the whiche holdeth them more deare then all the other of hys court. By the tidinges of Blandimayn and by the grene knight kinge Pepin hadde tidinges of his sister and of his two neue wes, the which she chiseled in the forestе of Orleaunce. Wherefore he promised God that he shuld go into Grece for to tell the emperoure this tidinges, and for to make his sister to be sought in such maner that she myght be found in some place, for above all creatures hee desyred rychte ardantly to se his sister Belliffant that was segracious.

When he bethought hym on the great iniury that had
bene done vnto her, he wepte ful bitterly with both his
eyen, and was ryght sorowfull at his harte.

¶ How the good kyng Pepyn departed out of Fraū-
ce for to go to warde the Emperour of Grece to beare
him tidinges of his sister Belisiāt. And how afore his
retorning he made warre to the Soudan that had be-
syeged Constantinoble. Cap. xxvi.

At that same tyme that kyng Peppin had ty-
dynges of his syster Belysaunt, he made re-
dy his hoost without delay and departed trō
Parys forto go to Constantinoble towarde
the Emperour of Grece forto beare hym tydynges of
his syster Belysaunt as you haue heard. The kynge
made suche diligence that within shorte time he arryued
at Rome. There he was receyued of the Pope with
great honoure, for of the christē fayth he was the chief
defendoure. He dyned that daye with the pope in his
palays apostolyke the which tolde him tydinges of the
Soudan that had besyeged the cytie of Constantyno-
ble. And thus as they spake and deuysed of that matter
there arryued a knyght of Grece the whiche after that
he had salued the pope and the kynge and all the assi-
stantes (in muche great reuerence he sayd to him. Ho-
ly father that arte goddes in earth know that the sarazins
with great puissaunce and strengthe of armes haue al-
sieged and put in subiection the lande and countrey of
Constantinoble. So the Emperour of Grece sendeth
you worde by me that for to kepe the christen fayth soo
as you ought to do ye sende hym sucoure thether, or els
you shalbe cause to lese the countrey be lost, & the christē
fayth to diminisshe, for without your helpe and sucoure
at this nede there is no remedy. When the pope vnder-
stoode these tydynges, he was muche displeasaunt but
the kyng Peppin that was there present, comforted him
greately sayenge to hym. Holy father take in you cou-
rage and comforte for if you wyl geue me your folkes
Romayne vntyll a nombre sufficient I shal conduite
them and leade them towarde Constantinoble wyth
myne hoost, and I shall do so muche by the helpe of god

for the sustentacyon of the Christen faythe, that the Soudane and hys armye I shall put too vytuperable confusyon for of none other thing I haue not so grete desyre as to sustein the christen faithe against the paynims. whan the pope herde the kyng Pepyn spake so and knewe his courage he thanked him with all his hert, and sayd to him. Fre king right christen of god be thou blyssed, for of al other kynges thou arte the most puyssaunt in worlde and dede, and syth that you wyll vndertake such a thinge, I shall make so greate nombre of Romayns come hether for to accompany you, that you maye surely arryue in grece against the infydeles and enemyes of the fayth. The pope in that same time of al the londe Romayne assembled so greate a nombre of folke that it was meruayll, & made to crye the croysee, that is to knowe that all that wolde go in that batayll in the honoure of the passyon of Jhesu christ, and were a crosse takynge of the pope his blessinge, shuld haue pardon of al their sinnes. In the cyte of Rome within a lytell tyme assembled greate multitude of people, for to go ouer the see with the king Pepin. And the pope at their departing gaue them his blessinge, and absolucion of al their sinnes. Thus the king Pepin toke leue of the pope and of the cardinalles in recommaundinge him vnto the prayers of holy chyrche. And wyth thirty thousande Romaines beside his owne hooste he mounted vpon the sea. And so muche the time was agreable vnto him that within fewe dates he came and arriued at Constantinoble. And there he sawe that the soudan Morabyn hadde besyeged it on al sydes. And this soudan had brought with him .xx. kings the whiche for to distroy christendome with two hondred thousand

lande papynms had paſſed the ſee. And ſo muche was
this ſoudan fered and redoubted for his puyſſaunce, ȳ
the Emperoure of Grece with dyuers other chriſtians
accompanied hadde withdrawin hym into Conſtanti-
noble, and ſo well he kepte the cyte that it myghte not
be taken of the papynm. Alwayes in his courage he be-
wayled his wyfe Bellyſſant, and he bethoughte of the
ſhame that he hadde delyuered her to without cauſe, &
thought well within his ſorowful harte that ſhe was
deceſſed out of this worlde for it was twenty yere paſt
ſyth he harde any tydinges of her, but anone he ſhall
here come by kyng Peppyn that roweth ſo muth vpon ȳ
ſee that within two myle of Conſtantynoble he is arri-
ued and deſcended. And made his tentes and pauilions
to be pyght vp in the fielde, and made his foolke to be
put in right faire ordinaunce. Then was the cutrours
and tydets of the ſoudan. Wherdyn muche agaſt, that
in great diligence retourned to warde his pauilion and
ſaid to hym as men atrayed and full of fere. Sir ſou-
dande tyghe certayne that to daye there is arriued vpō
this grounde mo then two hundred thouſand Romay-
nes all armed for to put vs vnto confuſion. Wherfore
auyſe you vpon this matter, for the thyngis doubtfull
and perylous. Holde your peace ſayd the Soudan &
of them haue no drede, for it is not poſſyble that out of
the Empyre of Rome there be deſcended ſo many folke
we be puyſſaunt ynough for to abyde them in batayll
renged. For I haue hope that within ſhort time I ſhall
put in my ſubiection both Rome and Fraunce. ¶ He
cōmaunded the captaines to put his hoſt in point for
to receyue them. When the morowe was come, the kyng
made ready his hoſt for to aſſayle the paynims fierſly

Than kinge Pepyn sent a lettre secretely into the cyte to the Emperoure whyche specified to him his comming for to socour hym. And that he shold make al his men be armed throughe the cite in al diligence, and that they sholde yssue out vpon the paynims and sarazyns for at that day they shuld be socoured by the Romaines and Frenshmen. The Emperoure was much Ioious of the comming of kinge Pepin, and after the tenour of the letter made his hoste too be assembled and armed and after yssued oute of the cyte of Constantynoble for to go agaynst the paynyms and sarazyns that aboode bataylL. And also sone as they were in the felde they apperceyued the standardes and banners of the hoste of kynge Pepin that came thederwarde wyth so greate nombre of trumpettes and clarons making noise that it was meruayll. Well sawe the Painimes that there came against the gret puyssaūce of men. The Soudan called two Sarasins of the most hardiest and commaūded them that they shuld goo secretelye and nombre the host of the chrisiens that came against them. And that whan they shuld haue done so that they sholde retorne to hym again and tel him. The two sarasins that was named Clarysan and Vaudu mounted on horsback and rode towarde the hoste of the noble kyng Pepin. But they had not riden longe whan that the grene knighte espied them vpon a litell mountaine. And incontinente as he had apperceiued them hee knewe well that they were sarazins. Then he smote his horse with the spores and al alone rode towarde them with his spere on his thighe like a hardy knight. And whan the two sarazins saw him approch to them, bicause that he was all alone they had shame for to flee for him, and said by

Mahoune

Mahoune it shalbe great shame to vs if this christian escape from vs vnpayne.

¶ Howe the grene knyght Jusked against two Sarazins and howe he slewe the one and the other fledde, & howe kyng Peppyn with his hoost was enclosed within Constantinoble. Cap. xxbii.

When the two sarazins had said so the vnkynde against the grene knyght, and he hit one of them so that he neuer arose, & the other fled sore wounded. Well sawe kyng Peppyn that valiaunt dede. Then he made to assayll the Soudan Mozadyns hoost. And there Wyllyon dangler slewe the kyng of Jeruyle at one strooke, and three more or euer he rested. And he dyd so great dedes of

nes of of armes that the soudan Mozadin apperceiued
him, so he cried on highe to his folke that they shoulde
assalle Mylon dangier that made so greate slaughter
of sarazins. At the commaundement of the Soudan
Mylon dangier was assayled on all sydes by the pay-
nyms & sarazyns. And he was put in suche subiection
that they cut of one of his horses thyes, by the which he
was constrayned to fall vnto the earth, & at that tyme
had bene taken or slayne if the grene knight hadde not
bene that maugre the sarazins put himselfe i the prese
and slewe & smote downe so many that he approched vn-
to Mylon dangier and gaue him a horse and mounted
him vpon him. At that houre did the grene knyght and
Mylon dangier so great dedes of armes agaynste the
paynyms that it shoulde be to great a thyng to recounte
it, for all that founde themselfe before them neuer went
out of that place. Great was the bataylle and endured
long. Kyng Pepyn and his men that daye made great
slaughter of the paynims. But not withstanding their
hardynes they shoulde haue lost the fyelde if the Empe-
rour of grece had not bene, that with all his hoost va-
lyauntly accompanied assayled the paynims on the o-
ther syde ryght hardely, and put great nombre to death
well knewe the kyng that the Emperour dide greate
deades of armes. Then he toke force and courage, & as-
sembled his men agayne, and entred into the bataylle
more ardauntly then before, & thus the paynims were
assayled on both sydes. And as soone as the kyng sawe
the Emperour he sayde vnto hym. ¶ Fre prince now
shewe your selfe valiaunt, for to daye by me you shall
haue tydynges of youre wyfe Bellyssant. At these
wordes the Emperour was ioyous and double hys
courage.

courage. Andcryed Constantynoble to his men, in pro mysyng them great gyftes if they bare them valiaunt. At these wordes he entred into the batayl With so mar uelious a courage that he was so hardy that abode him And kyng Peppyn and the grene knight entred in on the other syde in smytyng vpon the paynyms so impetu ously, that wheresoeuer they passed they made a large waye thorough the mowelle of the grene knyght. Wel wende the Soudan Morabyn to haue knowen hym that beheld his armes, for he was of a hygh lynage be cause that he was brother vnto Ferragus. But be cause that he knewe that the grene knyght was a pay nim he would neuer haue thought that he had bene co me on that syde. Nowe was the paynyms and Sara zyns at that houre put in such necessite that they wende neuer to haue escaped death, and to lese the fyght. And then the kyng of Sclauayne that had the soudans re garde accompanied with fifty thousand fighting men yssued out on the christen men in makyng soo greate a shoute that it semed that all should sounde. And when the Emperour and the kyng Peppyn knew of their co mynge, they sawe and considered that their men were re nuyled, and the men of the kyng of Sclauonye freshe, wherfore it was delibered amonges them not to abyde them. And after the counsayll taken, they made soo sowne trompettes and clarons for to Withdrawe the in to Constantinoble. When the Soudan sawe that the christen men were entred, he made soo assyege the cytie tyght nere. And there was soo great nombre of paynyms about the cytie vpon euery syde that the em perour and the kyng Peppyn myght not yssue out of it. ¶ Thus they abode long tyme in the subiection of

their enemies that kepte them strongly in desiring of
their death. and purchasyng the destruction of the chri-
sten faith So I shall leue you to speake of this matter
and will tell you of Valentine and Orson that for the
loue of Clerymonde bene entred in to the sea, as ye ha-
ue heard before.

¶ Howe Valentyne and Orson arryued at the strong
castell, where as the kayre Clerymonde was, and how
by the head of brasse they had knowledge of their gene-
racion. and howe Valentyne iusted with the Seneschal
of the castell for the entre and se we hym. Cap. xxviii.

After that Valentine and Orson hadde long
tyme abyden vpon the hye sea, they adup-
ced an yle in the whiche was a castell right
stronge and pupssaunte, and full of greate
beautie, that same Castell was all couered
With

With laten right clere any shynynge, and for the greate beaute of it Valentine thought wel within hym selfe ꝑ it was that there as the greane knyghte had sente hym to for to fynde his syster Clerymonde. He Wente anone thederwarde and dyscended at one of the portes of the Ile. And whan he was dyscended he enquyred and demaunded who ought that castell that Was so faire and so ryche. And it was answered hym that the castel was in the keppynge of the fayre Clerymonde syster vnto the gyaunte Ferragus, and that by a ryche sarazyn it was edifyed, the which Sarazyn amonge all the other excellent thynges that are in that castell, made to make and compose a chambre ryghte fayre and ryche, of the whyche chambre the rychesses shall be declared to you afterwarde. And more ouer it was sayde vnto Valentyne that within that same chambre there was a moche rych ꝑyller and excellente, vppon the whiche was a heade of brasse that of olde antiquite had bene composed muche subtylye by Nygromancye of a Faee, the whyche head was of suche nature that it gaue answer of al thynges that was asked it. And whan Valentine vnderstoode the declaracyon of the Castell, he was ryghte Joyous in his heart, for he thought Wel that it was the place ꝑ the greene knyghte had tolde hym that he shoulde fynde hys syster in, that was so greely commended aboue all other dame and grete for her great beaute. He demaūded no ferther for the for that ꝓsente time, but put hym vppon the waye wyth Oryon for to goo into that same castel and so muche they haue gone that they are comen before the gate for to entre in, but they did fynde x. knyghtes Stronge and hardye there that dyd keepe the gate nyght and daye. And whan they sawe Valentyne and

Orsen that wolde haue entred in they sayd to them. Lordes withdraw you abacke, for within this castell entreth no body be he neuer of so hyghe a lygnage with out the leue and lycence of a mayden to whome ỹ garde appertayneth, the whiche aboue all them of ỹ world is garnysshed with beaute. Frende sayd Valentyne go towarde the mayden and demaũde her yf it be her pleasure to gyue me entre in to her castel. Than the porter mounted vp on hye, & entred in to the chambre where as the kayser Clerymonde was. After he set his knee on the grounde and sayd to her. Lady before the gate of your castell is two men that wolde entre, and they seme men of wyght lyers courage and full of grete pryde and it semeth by they? maners that they are mewdrers vyll coutrare & dede, and contrary to ours lawe. Now we tell your wyl and answere to the gardes of the gate ỹ hathe sente me towarde you, yf it please you that they shall entre or not. Frende sayd the mayden dyscende adowne, and I wyll goo vnto a wyndome for to wyete what men they be, and make the gates for to be kepte well, for I wyll speke to them. The porter entre downe and sayd to his felowes that the gate shulde be well kepte, tyl that the lady were at the wyndowe to ingyue them they? answere. Than Clerymonde that was well taught lened vpõ a quyll hynge of golde at a wyndowe and sayd vnto Valentyne, what are you that by so greete hardynes wyll entre in to my castel without demaundynge lycence. Lady sayd Valentyne that ỹ be hardyly. I am a Knyght that pasſeth thyne wayes, So I wolde gladly speke vnto the lord of thys yf it pleased you, that gruth answer vnto euery body. Knyght sayd the lady so make ye not speke therto, but yf ỹ you

brynge me certayne sygnes from one of my bretheren/ that is from the kynge Ferragus or from the grene knight that of Tartarye hathe the lordlyp and dompnacion. And yf that yon brynge me from onye of them bothe tokenne or certificacion I shal lette you entre into the castel at your owne pleasure and wyll. And know that by none other mannerye maye entre into this castel saue alonely by one point that I shal tel you, that is that you take leue of the Senesshall of thys place the which I shal gyue you by suche a condicion that before or you entre you shall Just with him knee or spre strokes wyth a spere. Wherefore anyse you whether you loue better to goo ketche me certayne sygnes of one of my brederen, or doo as I haue tolde you. Ladye sayde Valentyne make doo come your Senesshal, for I haue leauer fyght agayn yuste hym and wynne and deserue to entre into your castell, than I goo by prayers, requestes and flaterynges. Thus spake Valentine vnto the fayre Clerimond that had hys courage so valyaunt and hardy / not withstondyng that he brought from the Grene Knyght certain sygnes by the ring of golde, that he loued better for too Juste for to proue his bodye than for to shewe the ryngе the which he should present vnto the fayre Clerimonde. And whan the Lady sawe the wyll and hardye courage wherwith he was repleate, from that same houre shee was espyred and taken wyth hys loue right ardaumtly at the hart. Thanne incontynente she mounted in too the chambre where as the head of bralle was and sayd vnto it, What is that knight that hath so grete courage for to enter in to thys castell. Lady sayd the head Of the knyght nor of hys estate shall you know nothyng. vntyll the tyme that you haue brought hym before me

for that answer was the kayze Clerymond for the loue of Valentyne in grete thoughte.

How as Valentyne was before the castell speakynge to the gardes Clerymonde made her complaynte all alone of Valentyne and howe he Justed for the entre of the castell and Wanne it. Ca. xxxv.

When she had consydered by her self ỹ maytene and the kayze speche and hardynes of Valentyne she was enbraced with his loue moze thā of ony other that euer she had sene and sayd Veray God what maye he be for aboue al lyuynge he is worthy to be loued, for he is pleasaunt & streyght and of beaute corpo; all passing

all

all other, and yf the heed of braffe do after my wyll, I shall neuer take other than hym. whan the fayre clemymonde had sayd al these thynges and thought in her courage, she sente for the Senechall and tolde hym the tydynges of the knyght that wolde entre into ỹ castel By my god sayd the Senechall he dothe procure a grete folye, for he shall not entre without prouynge of his body agaynst myne. And yf he be soo hardy for to take batayll agaynst me I shall shewe him clerely before al ỹ for to haue your loue he is comen to late. Senechall sayd the lady, sythe that ye wyll not gyue him lycence for to entre in to the castell go and arme you anone for I let you wyte that you shal haue batayll of hym, and I am in grete doubte that you shall repente you to late wherfore I counsayll you that ye put not youre body in this daunger. Lady sayd the Senechall that was ryght proude leue in peas suche wordes, for or euer ỹ he entre his body shall abye it. At these wordes the Senechall departed and wente to arme hym, and after mounted on horsbacke. And whan he was mounted he yssued out of the gate with a grete spere in his hande well heded. And the lady was at the wyndowe for to beholde the batayll of the two champyons. Whan Valentyne sawe the Senechall come towarde hym With a fyers courage, he couched his spere and smote his hors with the spores. Than they encountred the one the other so euen that bothe their speres fle We in peces. After they toke newe speres incontynente, and met so fyersly together that bothe champyons and horses fell into the erthe, but anone Valentynes hors recouered that was fyersle and stronge without settynge his mayster on the grounde. And whan the noble knyght valentyne was

ryſen vp he ſayd vnto the Seneſhall moche ſwetely. Now ryſe you vp and mounte vppon your hors all at your eaſe, for it ſholde be lytell honoure vnto me yf I dyde fyght with you thus. The Seneſhall was moche Joyous and prayſed gretely the curtoyſye of Valentyne, ſo he mounted on his hors and after toke a ſpere and came agaynſt Valentyne fyght impetuously, But the noble valentyne that at ỳ tyme coude playe well with a ſpere gaue hym ſo grete a ſtroke that he ſmote of his helme from his heed, and made hors and man fall vnto the erthe. And whan he ſawe hym ſelfe ſmyten downe and in ſo greate daunger he ſayd vnto Valentyne. Knyght I can not tel of whēs you are nor of what coſtree, but neuer the dayes of my lyfe kounde I a knyght that was ſo valyaūt as you. I wyll yelde me vnto you and ſhal let you entre in to the caſtel at your owne pleaſure the whiche is ſoo fayre and ſumptuous en ſuche a condycyon that without my leue you ſhal not ſpeke vnto the fayre Clerymonde by no maner. By my fayth ſayd valentyne you are full of grete folye to ſaye ſuche wordes, for ſpecyally for the loue of her haue I paſſed the ſee, and am comen this waye, and how well that I neuer ſawe her, yet am I enamoured on her more than on eny other lady. And I let you wytte ỳ I ſhall neuer departe from hens tyll that I haue ſpoken with her and with ỳ heed of bayſſe at my pleaſure. Thus as Valentyne and the Seneſhall ſpake togyder the fayre Clerymonde that was at ỳ wyndowe meruaylled moche of the gracioouſnes of valentyne. Alas ſayd ſhe vnto her maydens that were with her is how this Seneſhall is folyſhe for to fyght with ſo valyaunt a knyght whiche myght haue ſlayne hym longe ago yf his gen-

tylnes

lynes had not reteyned hym. Daughters by the god almyghty I meruayle me moche what he maybe, that hathe so greate desyre to entre in to my stronge and puyssaunt castell. In ryght grete thought Was the noble lady Clerymonde, and sayd that she Wolde haue ones that knyghte for her loue. For euer the more that she sawe hym the more Was her loue fixed vpon hym. whan valentyn sawe the grete pryde of the Sowdan and his grete ouerwenynge he smote his horse with the spores and gaue hym so grete a stroke in the myddes of his body that he smote hym through the lyuer & the longes and felled hym downe deed to the erthe, wherof the gracious lady Clerymonde was ryght Joyous Than she cōmaunded the porters for to open the gates that Valentyne sholde be brought vnto her in to the halle prepayred. The porters dyde theo commaundement of the lady Clerymonde, and ledde toward her the noble valentyne and Orson his broder. And whan thexcellente lady Clerymonde sawe Valentyne she Wente agaynst hym & sayd to hym. Knyght well beye comen for I sawe neuer so valyaūt nor so hardy a knyght entre in to my castell; well shewe you by your dedes that you are extraught oute of a gentyll blood. Lady sayde Valentyne knowe that by my proper name I am called Valentyne and am a poore aduenturer that of my generacyon and lygnage had neuer knowlege sauyng I sawe neuer the fader by whome I was engendred, nor the moder that bare me, nor also dyde my felowe pourtre here for he Was nourysshed in a forest lyke a wylde beest, where as I conquered hym With grete payne and trauayle. And knowe for a certaynte that he nas not spake noo more than you here hym doo at this tyme.

Valen. & Or. Now

shalbe haue. I grete you moche for to haue knowleage of my kendes that I haue passed the see for to come hether for the loue of your grete beaute.

¶ How valentyne shewed the ynge vnto Clerymonde that her broder the grene knyght hadde gyuen him and how he spake vnto the heyvot bralle, whiche tolde hym all his generacyon. Capitulo. xxx

In saynge those wordes Valentyne drewe out the ryngе that the grene knyghte hadde gyuen hym, and in smylynge gaue it vnto the kayze Clerymonde, the whiche incontynent knewe it well. And thanne she sayde vnto Valentine. Knyghte kayze syr yf you hadde shewed me that ryngе whan you arryued before my Gates, wythoute abydynge onye Justes or puttyng your bodye in daunger, at that same houre you shoulde haue entred into my castell wythout contradiccion. But you haue shewed the greate noblenes that is in you, whan that by your hardynes you haue loued better to enter in to mi castel and come toward me than to seke onye other meanes. Soone after that Valentyne and the kayze Clerimonde had spoken thus togyder the tables were spredde and the Mayden sette. And Valentine was set before her that toke none other solace nor plesure saue alonely to behold her that Was set before him. Alas veray God sayd Valentine in hys courage please it you to take my heart out of thys dolorous dystrelle shortly, which and for the loue of thys lady so profoundlye Wounded at the harte that neuer the dayes of my life I Was in such melancoly. Alas god she is so muche garnyshed Wyth beaute, and so full of grete bounte, the eyen grene in laughynge stedfaste, the fore heade cleare and polyshed, and the face ruddye. And all the other membres of her body by ryght measure naturally composed. Now am I soo ardauntly taken Wyth her loue that the death shuld be more agreable vnto me than for to fayll too perfourme and accomplyshe, this thinge. In thys manner complayned the noble knyght Valentine for the loue of the excellent Clerymonde.

And she vppon the other syde in beholdyng hym lofte

bothe maners and countenaunce. In this grete melancoly the mooste honestly that they might kepe their countenaunces passed the knyght & the lady the dynner. And whan the tables were taken vp Clerymonde toke Valentyne by the hande and sayde to hym. Frende so moche haue you doone that you haue deserued for to entre into my secrete chambre, where as you shall see the heade of brasse, the whyche of your lygnage shall tell you good and certayne tydynges. Nowe come your Waye with me and bryngе your fellow With you, for I haue a grete desyre to heare the answere that shall be gyuen you by the heade of brasse. The noble knyght Valentyne Was muche Joyous Whan he herde the amerous lady Clerimonde spekе so. They yssued out of the halle and wente towarde the chambre Where as the heade of brasse was rychlye aourned. And anone as they were at the doore for to haue entred in, they found on the one syde a merueyllous, ferefull and a stronge vyllayne ryghte greate and croked, that bare a clubbe of yron vpon his necke, the which was right heauye. The which villaine semed to be rebell and full of great outrage. And on the other syde of the doore was a lyon right great fierse & pyteous. These twayne were ordeyned at all ceasones for to defend and kepe that none should entre into the chambre Wythoute the ladies leue and without fightinge Wyth the vyllayn and the lyon. And Whan Valentine apperceiued the villain and the lion that dressed them against theym for to defende the doore. He demaunded the fayre Clerymonde What suche thinges signified and wouldе say. Lordes sayd Clerymonde these twayne that you se here are for to kepe the doore and there muste none enter without fightynge Wyth them. Wherby dyuers deade

deade Without paſſynge ony ferder. And to the regarde of the lyon he is of ſuche a nature that he wyll neuer doo a kings ſon harm nor dommage. Lady ſayd Valentine I cannot tell What ſhall happen, but at aduenture I wyl put me in the garde of God hauyng confydence to ouer come the lyon. Than he aproched hym to the proud beaſte and by ſtrength of armes embraced him about the bodye, but alſo ſoone as he ſmelled Valentines cloothes and fleſhe he let hym goo and was curteis and humble withoute doynge hym hurte or dommage. And Orſon Was on the other ſyde that aſſayled the byllayn and or euer he myght lyfte vp his clubbe of yron he tooke hym by the mydle ſo rudely that he threwe hym agaynſt the Walle, and than toke his clubbe from him and gaue him ſo great a ſtroke that he felled hym to the earth in ſuche facyon that yf it hadde not ben the fayre Clerymond he would haue ſlayne the byllayne in the place. And thus Was the byllayne baynquyſſhed & the Lyō by the two knyghtes. After the gate Was opened and they entred in to the chambre that wyth all rycheſſe mondayn was dreſſed. For it Was painted with fine golde and azure poudred With in With rubyes and ſaphyrs, and many other ſtones, it Was hanged wyth fyne clothe of golde, ſet with dyamondes and grete pearles. In the chambre Was foure pylliers of Jaſper meruaylous rich, and vi ſubpyll werke edefyed of Whych the fyrſt twain were yelower than fine goulde. The thirde more greener than the graſſe in May. The fourth more redder than a flambinge cole. But Wene thoſe pilliers Was an aumery more richer than I can deuiſe or ſay, in the whiche the head of braſſe Was that gaue anſwere to euery body ſet vpon a rych pillier right ſumptuouſly aourned & cloſed

Valentyne opened the anarye and behelde the heed in conjurynge it for to tell him the trouthe of his estate & natyuyte. Than spake the heed so hye and so clere that euery body herde it and sayd to hym. Knyght of grete renowne I tel the that thou arte named valentine the moost hardy and valyaunt that euer syth the worlde began entred here in, & arte that same to whome the kayre Clerymonde hathe ben gyuen, and ought to be, nor neuer shall she haue other than you. Thou arte sone of the Emperoure of Grece and of the kayre Bellyssant syster vnto kynge Pepyn, the whiche with wronge hath ben chased out of his Empyre thy moder is in Portyngale in the castell of Ferragus, ỹ whiche hathe kepte her by the space of .xx. yere, the kynge Pepin is thin vncle, and this felowe that thou ledest with the is thy propre broder naturall. Youre twayne was chylded of the gracyous Empresse Bellyssant in the forest of Orleaunce, in grete pyte and dolorous dystresse. And whan the empresse had put you vpon the erthe, thy felowe was borne awaye from her by a beer, and by her hathe ben nourysshed in the wodde without helpe or comforte of ony natural woman. And thou was founde that same daye in the forest by kynge Pepin and borne awaye, the whiche without haupnge ony knowledge of the hathe swetely nourysshed and brought the vp. And also I the tell that thy broder that is here presente shall neuer speke vnto the tyme that thou make a threde to be cut that he hath vnder his tongue. And whan thou shalte haue made it to be cut he shal spe ke also playnly as ony body. Now thi ke to do well as thou hast begonne and all good shal happen the, for syth that thou arte entred in to this chā bre my tyme is past, than it stouped downe sodaynly

and

fneuer ſyth was there by it ony worde ſpoken. Than Valentyne that was rauyſſhed for Ioye came to Orſon and in weppynge moche tenderly kyſſed his mouthe And Orſon on the other ſyde enbraſed hym and called hym in caſtynge onte grete ſyghes anguyſſhous. Alas ſayd Clerymonde to Valentine Free curteyſe knyght I oughte to be ryghte Ioyous of your compynge, for by you I am out of grete thought and melancolye, in the whiche by the ſpace of ten yere I haue paſſed my tyme languyſſhynge in doloure, abydynge hym ỹ I oughte to be gyuen to. Now you are he I ſe it clerely, for by none other the heede of braſſe ſholde leſe the ſpethe. And ſyth that it is thus that by your compynge it hathe loſte the ſpeche. I gyue me and habandone me vnto you as to my parfyte loue, and to hym that by ryghte and reaſon I ought to be vttred and gyuen. And from hens for the I promyſe you and ſwere to you with herthe, body, and godes that I ſhal ſerue you loyally after my lytell puyſſaunce & encheue your good pleaſure. Lady ſayd Valentyne of your good wyll I thanke you hertely, it is well ryght and reaſon that I loue you aboue all the thynges of the worlde and holde dere, for frome before I cquytayne you were gyuen me by the grene knyght your broder, the whiche by the helpe of me & of my bro der Orſon was conquered and vapnquyſſhed, & whan it ſhall be your pleaſure for to take the lawe and the bileue that the grene knyght hathe taken I am contente for to wedde you. That is for to wyte the lawe of Ieſu chriſte without the whiche none can haue the Ioye eternall. Syr ſayd the mayden ſuche thynge wyll I do gladly. For with all my courage I am redy and appa raylled to fulfyll your wynde & obeye to your commaū-

dementes more than to ony other lyuynge. On that same daye was demeaned grete Joye thoughe al the castell, for they knewe well by the heede of dralle that it was he that sholde haue the fayre Clerymonde. Soo grete was the renowne of the knyght Valentyn that al they of the countree aboute made grete Joye, but the grete Joye of Valentyne & the fayre Clerymonde was soone torned in to sorowe & dystresse by the falce treason of her broder Ferragus as it shal be declared vnto you here afterwarde.

¶ How by an enchauntour named Pacolet the giaunt Ferragus had tydynges of his syster and of Valentyne. And of the answer that he gaue Pacolet. Ca. xxxi.

In the

In the castell of pleasaunce of the kayze lady Clerymonde was a dwerke that she had nouryssyed from his chyldhode & sette vnto the scole. That same dwerke was called Pacolet he was full of grece wytte and vnderstondynge, the whiche at the scole of tollette had lerned so muche of the arte of Nygromancye that aboue all other he was perfyte, in suche manere that by enchauntemente he had made and composed a lytell hoyrs of wodde, and in the heed there was artyficyelly a pynne that was in suche wyse set, that euery tyme that he mounted vpon the hoyrse for to goo somwhere, he toyned the pynne towarde the place that he wolde go to, and anone he foll-de him in the place without harme or daunger, for the hoyrs was of suche kacyon that he wente throughe the ayze moze faster than ony byrde coude flee. That same Pacolet that had ben nouryssyed in the castell of Clerymonde, all the daye he be helde and consydered the maners and kacyons of ỹ noble Valentyn. Than he thought that he wolde goon to Poytyngale & recount vnto hym the enterpryse of Valentyne and the manere of his compynge. He Wente vnto his hoyrs of wodde & mounted vpon hym, after he toyned the pynne towarde Poytyngale, and incontynent the hoyrs of wodde mounted into the ayze & so moche he wente that that same nyght he arryued in Poytyngale, and tolde the kynge Ferragus tolde the tydynges. whan Ferragus vnderstode the speche of Pacolet the enchauntoure he was moche angrye and sorowfull at his herte agaynste Valentyne ỹ noble knyghte that sholde haue his syster Clerymonde and also agaynst her bycause she had gyuen her herte & her loue to a chrysten knyght for ỹ whiche he was sorye,

 And

And I wote by his grete god that he wolde take venge-
aunce on him, but before Pacolet he shewed not his fu-
roure nor the wyll of his courage, for ỳ man that thyn-
keth treason holdeth alwayes his mouthe secrete, for to
come the better vnto his entencyon. Knyght so dyde Fer-
ragus that sayd vnto Pacolet the enchauntour. Frende
retourne vnto my syster Clerymonde and saye vnto
ỳ knyght that shall haue her in maryage ỳ I am ryght
gladde of his comynge, and that I shall se hym ryght
shortely accompanyed with my baronage to be at his
weddynge. Syr sayd Pacolet I shall do gladly youre
message, and than he mounted on his horse. Was there
in an instaunt. And whan he was before Clerymonde
he sayd vnto her. Madame I come from Portyngale,
and haue sene your broder Ferragus, the whiche is ry-
ghte Joyous of the noble Valentyne that shal be your
husbande, and knowe that with in shorte tyme he wyll
se you in greate tryumphe to make your maryage. Ha
Pacolet sayd the lady I wote neuer what shall happen
but I fere me gretely that my broder thynke not some
treason, for I knowe well that he wyll neuer loue non
knyght of Fraunce, nor man that holdeth the lawe of
Jhesu chryste. And on ỳ other syde I am ryght dyspleas
saunt that I knewe not of thy goynge, for thou sholde
haue enquyred after a chysten woman that of longe ti-
me hathe ben abydinge with my broder Ferragus wyfe
in his castell.

¶ How Pacolet retorned in to Portyngale for to seke
Bellyssant Valentynes moder, and howe he sawe her
in Ferragus castell. Capitulo. xxvi.

EAdy sayd Pacolet I shal be sone retorned a gayne, & to morowe before myddaye I shall bryngе you tydynges. By god sayd Valēty ne that maye you not do without the arte of the enemye. Valentyne sayd Clerymōde let hym werke and do his crafte, for he is so well taughte that he wyll go more than a thousande myle on a daye whan Valentyne knewe that Pacolet coude suche and arte he meruaylled moche. Than he called Orson and cut and toke awaye the threde that was vnder his tongue. And after ỹ it was out he began for to speke veray ryght and pleasaūtly, and that same houre recounted vnto them all his lyfe that he hadde ledde in the forest. So they were herkenynge hym the moost parte of the

nyght, And on the morowe Pacolet founde hym felt in the halle before Valentine and sayd to hym. Syr I come from Portyngale where as I haue seene your moder that is in good heale. Frende sayd Valentine thou arte welcome, for it is the thinge that I desyre moost to here good tidinges of her and se her. Loue sayd Clerymonde take comforte to you, if my brother comme not hether we shal go into Portyngale and se her there Ladye sayde Pacolet knowe for a certainte that your brother wyll be here shortlye, for so he dyd promyse me. Alas sayd the pleasaunte Ladye Clerymonde I am to sore a ferde in my hearte that my brother Ferragus do not some thinge whereby our ioyous enterprise maye be tourned in to harde discomfort, for I haue dremed a dreme muche meruayllous which putteth me in grete thought and fere. The night whan I shold haue taken my rest I dremed that I was in a great and a meruaillous water prokounde, in the which I should haue be drowned yf it hod not bene a face that drewe me out of the water. And than me thought I sawe a Gryffon flye out of a cloude, the whiche with his nayles sharpe and longe tooke me and bare me soo farre that I wyste not where I was arryued. Ha my loue sayd Valentine take no thoughte for your dreame, for who that wolde byleue in dremes shoulde haue to much to suffre. It is true sayd the fayre lady Clerymonde but I can not kepe my selfe therfro. At these wordes the lady & Valentine entred into a fayre arbour that was garnyshed w all maner of floures, and therin they were a grete while talkinge of their secreate loue. Nowe it happened that the same day Ferragus the traytour arriued here and whan the lady knewe that he was comen she wente to-

warde

warde hym for to welcom him. And he sayd to her moche swetely. My syster aboue all worldly creatures I hadde desyre for to se you. Nowe tell me I praye you whiche is the knyght that shal wedde you, fayre broder here may you se hym. Than valentyne approched and salue the one the other With grete reuerence. Knyght sayd Ferragus ye be welcome in to these quarters for to wedde my syster Clerymonde. For tyght soo as my broder the grene knyght the whiche hathe sente you hether after that he hadde ben conquered by you dyde taken the fayth of Jhesu christe, euen so haue I my wyll and synguler desyre to receyue baptim and take youre byleue. Syr sayd Valentyne of your wyll be Jesus thanked, for he for your redemptyon suffred dethe and passyon, without the whiche none can be saued. Alas Valentyne thought well that the traytoure Ferragus had sayd those wordes by greate deuocyon, but vnder the shadowe of swete and fayre wordes he ymagyned mortall treason. And whan the gyaunt Feragus had sayd so Valentyne sayd to hym. Syr it hathe ben tolde and recoūted vnto me that within your hous syth the space of twenty yere or there aboute you holde a christen woman the whiche I desyre for to se with al my herte whiche is my moder, and is named Bellyssante syster vnto the kynge Pepyn, and wyfe vnto the Emperoure of Grece. By mahoune sayd Ferragus you say trouthe but to the ende that you be the better enkourmed of her you shall come in to Portyngale and se the lady. And whan you shall haue spoken to her you maye knowe yf she be suche as you demaunde or not, grauntyce sayd Valentyne, than he lefte hym and sayd vnto his syster, the fayre Clerymonde in maner of good & perfyte loue.

My syster and myne onelye esperaunce, I desyre aboue all thynges your honoure, and auauncemente, and am tyght Joyous that you haue founde so valyaunt a knyght to your husbande and spouse and for his greate valyauntnesse I wyll that you and he come with me into portyngale, to the ende that with the greater tryumph you maye be maryed togyder.

CHowe Valentyne and Orson were betrayed by Ferragus, and howe he put them in an obscure prisō, wher as they made pyteous complayntes. Ca. xxxiii.

Whan Ferragus had spoken so to his suster Clerymonde, he made his shippes and hys galees to be apparayled, and his men for to mount vppon the sea. After he sent for Valentyne the which was ryght Joyous for to goo into portyngale with his loue Clerymonde. For he wend wel that the gyaunt Ferragus lodde them ouer for to do them honoure/for he had promysed them that he wold be chrystened and al thei of his court, wherby Valentine was betrayed and his broder Oryson. For also soone as the cursed sarazyne was mounted vppon the sea, and that he had Valentine in his subgeccio with in his shippe, he thoughte that he shoulde neuer escape his handes wythout death, but at the entre of the sea he made him kaye semblaunte, and by false wordes and promyses he made them come with hym, but whanne it came toward e midnighte that the two knyghtes were gone to reast them, the traytour Ferragus made them to be taken secretely in theyr beddes and be bounden surely, and made theyr eyen to be bended as man that were openly condempned to death by faute crympnell. And whan the kayre Clerymonde sawe her louer Valentine taken and bounden, she made so greate sorowe that hee had a harde harte that wepte not. Alas sayd she knight Valentyne our Joye and solace is soone torned into dolour and dystresse, you haue boughte my loue to deare, whan that for my sake you muste suffre death, I wolde that I had neuer bene borne for your sake, for in payne and in trauayll you haue conquered me, and in doole and in sorowe I shall be taken from you, for sore is the loue bought whan one muste suffre deathe for louynge trewlye wythoute to haue deserued it. Alas alas nowe

oughte

oughte I wel to syghe with my herte and tenderly wepe with myn eyen, whan it behoueth that for my loue the mooste valyaunt, the mooste hardy, and the mooste noble of the worlde be delyuered vnto shameful dethe, hay Ferragus my kayre broder to cuyll do you wrthe. For of all the worlde you haue betrayed and deceyued the mooste valyaunt knyght, and yf it be soo that he muste suffre dethe for me I shall neuer the dayes of my lyfe haue Joye at my herte, but ỹ mooste soneste that I may I shall procure my dethe by some waye. And I do you to wytte that yf you put the two knyghtes to dethe, ye shall haue ones a vyllaynous reproche, and therfore let them alone. For in purchasynge theyr dethe you can haue no prouffyte. And yf you wyll put them to dethe, make me be caste kyrste in to theese, for I wolde not lyue to se suche two valyaunt knyghtes dye before me without hauynge deserued it. So moche was the lady Clerimonde smyten prokoundly at herte With sorowe that at that same houre she wolde haue slayne herselfe, or lepte in to the see yf she had not ben letted. Than Ferragus her brober made her to be kepte by his barons, and cõmaunded the kepers that they sholde not let her speke one worde to the prysoners, and so abode Clerymonde in teres and pyteous syghes, and Valentyne & Orson were bounde tyght faste by the sarazyns and paynyms. They reclayned god moche deuoutely praynge hym that he wolde delyuer them out of that daunger. Alas sayd Valentine nowe is fortune moche contrary to me and at my dede peruerse and dysloyall. Now haue I all my lyfe in payne and trauayll vsed my youthe for to seke and fynde the place that I was extraughte oute of, and the fader and moder that bathe broughte

me in

me in to this worlde, and now whan I am almoost at the ende of my doloure, in conuertynge it in to Ioye, & that of my dere moder ꝑ I haue desyred so muche I hoped to haue had tydynges shortly, and certayne knowledge, and in thynkynge to haue ben allured to pursoure me myn enterpryse, but in ꝑ places of all I am vnhappely comen and fallen in to the handes of myn enemyes that of my lyfe are enuyous and desyreth my dethe. Alas my fayre broder Oryon well is our thoughte and our entencyon in a shorte time chaunged and reuersed for we shall neuer se frendes nor kynnesmen. In this wyse complayned Valentine & Oryon in lykewyse and the sarazyns demeaned grete Ioye, and so moche they rowed vpon the see that they arryued in Portyngale at the castell of Ferragus. And also soone as ꝑ empryesse Bellyflant herde saye that Ferragus had brought te With hym two christen men prysoners she lepte oute of her chambre for to go se them. whan she sawe valentyne and Oryon the whiche she knewe not she remaunded them. Chyldren of what countree be you & in what londe were you borne. Lady sayd valentyne we be of ꝑ countre of Fraunce and borne beside Parys. Also soone as Ferragus sawe the Empryesse Bellyflãt that spake vnto the chyldren, he sayd vnto her hyrsly, lady leue me this langũage, for I shall make them dye in my prison with grete sorowe but ꝑ they byleue in mahoume. He called the gayler and cõmaunded hym to put ꝑ two prysoners in the moost depest pryson and ꝑ moost derkeste, & that they sholde haue none other meet nor drynke but brede and water. There was ꝑ cursed sarazyns that With grete staues and with theyr fystes smote vpon the two chyldren Without haupnge eny pyte more

tham of dogges, and in a dongeon full of hythe and ordure caste them and lete them do wne. Whan they were in prysone they sette them on theyr knees cryenge god mercy, and in prayenge him that he wolde forgyue them theyr synnes, for they neuer wende to haue comen oute of that place. And after that Ferragus hadde thus enprysoned Valentyne and Orson, he mounted vp in to his palais, and made to be brought before hym the fayre Clerymonde that wepte so pyteously that with the teres that yssued out of her eyen all her face was be wepte. Why lyster said Ferragus leue your wepinge & chaunge your courage, for by mahowne my god you haue to longe byleued the red of bralle whan that you wyll wed and take in mariage a straunger and oute of our byleue. To whome haue you your herte bayable and wyll so fa woman Whan you wyll loue him that hathe shewed him selfe mortal enemye of your broder the grene knyghte, well appertayneth you to haue a man more worthy and of more hyghet lygnage. And yf you wyl bileue me and do after my wyll, I shall gyue you to husbande the puyssaunt kinge Eromparte by the Whiche you maye be at all seasons of hyghe lyfe and ryche ly honoured. And therfore forgete the two chrysten freshmen, and haue no more trufte on them, for I shal make them dye and be hanged by the neck. Broder said Clerymonde it behoueth me to obeye vnto your commaundement for one muste forbere and passe lyghtly of the thige that they maye not haue, the force constrayneth, ryght hath no vertue, for necessyte maketh often tymes a man sell good chepe. After these wordes fynyshed Ferragus bade departe and the quene hys wyfe entred in to the hall the Whiche in grete honoure and reuerence hath re-

ued

ued the fayre Clerimonde in sayinge to her. Wo fayre
you be ryght welcome hether, for I hadde ryght grete
desyre for to se you. Lady sayd Clerimonde I thanche
you a hondred tymes, but ano we that I am ryghte so
to wful and dysplesaunt of two chrysten knights the
whiche my broder Ferragus vnder the vmbre of sure-
nes and loyalte hathe made to passe the sea, and after
hathe put them into an obscure pyrlone vyle and abho-
mynable, and in grete desyre hathe I doubte that be the
yf they for sake not their la we and byleue. Alas my
dere lyster it is true that I shoulde haue had one of the
knightes in mariages, the which among al the liuing
menne is the moost fayrest, the moost valyaunt, and
the moost hardy, and that by force of armes hathe con-
quered my loue, wherfore lady I beseche you counsayl
me, for I haue grete nede and also that you shewe me
the chrysten woman the whych you haue kepte so longe
in this castell fayre lyster sayd the queue hem may you
se her. Than spake Bellyssant and sayd. Lady what
is your will spoke on hardely for I haue grete desire for
to here you speke. Alas lady I bring you tidings that
wyll make you gladde and after sorowful and dysple-
saunt. I know for a certaynte that of your estate and of
your lyfe I knowe the very treuth, for pepin lister vn
to king Pepin, and wyfe vnto the Emperour of gre-
ce, the which with wronge and agaynste ryghte hathe
banysshed you out of his Empyre, and soone after you
were deliuered of two fayre sonnes in a forest, wherof
the one was taken away from you by a wild bere, and
the other was lost you can not tell how. Now is your
chyldren yet on lyue, and I knowe the place where as
you may fynde them. At these wordes the queue Bel

ysaunt fel vnto the earth in a swoune for ioye and pyte that she hadde, and Clerymonde toke her vp muche swetely betwene her armes. And when she was ryssen vp, she demaunded the mayden howe she myght knowe suche thynges. Then Clerymonde recounted vnto her the case and the maner how Ferragus her brother by faile and cursed treason had put them in pryson. And when the Empresse Bellisaunt vnderstode that her two children were in pryson demaunde not if she made great sorowe, for she began to weye so pyteously that Ferragus wyfe entred into the hall and demaunded wherefore she made so great sorowe, and the fayre lady Clerymonde told her from poynte to poynte the cause and reason why. Sayde the wyfe of Ferragus appease you and make not of this thynge no semblaunt, for if the kyng Ferragus knewe it peraventure the king should rather enpayre then amende.

How Pacolet cõforted the two ladies, Cap. xxxiiii

Ryght so as the thre ladies spake of this ma
ter Pacolet entred in to the chambre, that
was come on his horse of wodde. And whē
Clerymonde sawe hym she sayde vnto him
pyteously wepyng. Alas Pacolet what haue I doone
vnto the that thou seperate me from all my ioye, and
betraye me for thou myght haue aduertised me of the
euill wyll of my brother Ferragus, well tolde me my
harte that I should haue sorow by the when thou went
so soone in to Norreyngale without my lycence for to
beate hym tydynges. Lady sayd Pacolet be not so an-
gry againste me, for by the God of whome I beleue I
knewe not the treason of your brother Ferragus, but
sythe that he hath wylled for to worke treason, I pro-
myse you by my lawe that I shall finde a remedy, and
auenge you tryght worthy. And here I sweare vnto you
that I shall serue Valentyne and you truely also long
as I lyue. Frende sayd Bellyssant if thou mayst do so
muche as deliuer my two children out of pryson. I
shall neuer faple the whyles that I lyue. Lady sayde
Pacolet be ioyous and take comforte vnto you, for or
that it be longe I shall worke soo craftely and soo sub-
tyly with myne arte that of my persone you shall bee
tryght well content and pleased.

¶ How Pacolet by his arte deliuered Valentyne and
Orson out of kynge Ferragus pryson, and conduyted
them oute of his countrey With their mother and the
fayre Clerymonde. Cap. xxxv.

By the enchauntour Pacolet the kayze Clery monde and the Sympelle Bellyflant were recomforted of their great sorow, and made great dyligence, whyles that the kyng Ferragus and his barons daunced and made great chere, and when they had trauayled sore they went to bedde and slepte. Pacolet slepte not, but was ryght dylygent

aboute

about his gere for to playe his crakke with. And then he came to a great towre whereof the gates were of fyne stele great and thycke and surely locked. But also soone as he had caught his sorte the gates opened, and the lockes broke, then he entred vntyll he came to the doore of the pryson that the chyldren were in, and also soone as he touched the dore it opened and brake as the other gate dydde. When the two chyldren that were in the darke perceyued the dore open, with ioyned handes deuoutly they kneled downe to the earth and cryed god mercye, for they wende well that the Graunt Ferragus hadde sent for them to make them dye. Valentyne began for to wepe tenderly, and Dyson sayde to hym. Take in you comforte and pacience for it behoueth vs to die and finisshe our dates I se it clerely, but syth that it is soo that I se none other remedy, I thynke for too venge me or I dye on hym that setteth fyrst handes on me. Than Dyson toke vp a great barre that laye beside hym. And when Pacolet aduysed them he sayde vnto them thus. Lordes for me haue no doubte, for I am come hyther for your delyuerance. Comelyghtly after me for or the daye be clere I shall shew you the mother that bare you. Valentyne was muche ioyous when he harde Pacolet speake soo, but Dyson that beheld hym ryghtly would not truste therein. ¶ And when Pacolet sawe Dyson beholde hym so fyersly he withdrewe hym abacke for great feare that he had but Valentyne recomforted him muche swetely, and assured hym of his brother Dyson. Then Pacolet ledde them and conuoyted them vnto the chambre where as the sorowfull ladyes were weppyng. The dores were locked but he could open them well. After they entred in to the house where

as Bacolet threwe so his charme that he made al them of the place to slepe so strongly that they knewe nothing of their comyng. And when they were entred in to the chambre where as the two sorowefull ladies was, they went towarde their mother that myght not speake one worde but fel vnto the earth in a swowne, and the kayre Clerymonde sayde vnto Valentyne pyteously. Alas knyght it is youre mother that for the loue of you is fallen in a swowne. Then valentyne embraced her and toke her vp, and Oryson colled her betwene his armes in saying to her. Swete mother alas speake vnto me, and then kissed her whiche myght speake neuer a worde, and they were all three so profoundly smyten to the harte wt pyte that they fel vnto ẏ earth in a swowne and lay there a great whyle. For their pyte Clerymond wept full bytterly. And when the lady Bellyssant and the chyldren were rysen their mother sayd vnto them al weping. Alas my childrē for your sakes I haue suffred and endured moze greater payne & angusshe then euer pooze woman suffred. And of all my lamentacions you were the cause, but sythe that God of his diuine grace and puyssaunce hath saued you in suche maner ẏ once in my syght I may se you betwene myne armes, of all my dolours I am recomforted. But tel me and declare me howe and by what manner sythe the tyme that I chylded you, you haue ben nourysshed and gouerned, & in what countrey, and with what mē you haue ben retayned, for I haue tryght great desire to knowe ẏ truthe. Then Valentyne beholdyng his mother tryght pyteously tolde and recounted vnto her the cruche of their deades and gouernyng and howe they were founde in the forest, in declaryng her the fortunes and perylous aduentures

uentures that they had ben in al the tyme of their lyues vnto that present houre. ¶ And whan Valentine had finisshed his wordes the Empresse Bellissãt that knewe clerely that they were her propre childzen was with a naturall loue so asperly taken that with greter habounda unce of teres than before ihe wolde haue fallen in swowne. Than Pacolet that was in the chãbre sayd vnto her in this maner. Lady leue this wepynge and thynke forto departe from this place, for it is tyme that we go out of Portyngale, yf you wyll be delyuered out of the subgeccion of kinge Ferragus, Alasse sayd Clerymonde my loue Valentyne Wel ought you to remembre the othe and promise that you haue made me. Hold your couenãt and take me vnto wyfe as you haue promysed me. Lady sayd Valentyne of my loyalte haue noo doubte, for that Whiche I haue promysed you with good hart I wyl truely kepe, but for this presente tyme the naturall loue of my moder toucheth me more at the hart that I haue sought so longe than all the other pleasures of the World. Not for that my loue doubte you not, for I truste neuer nor haue no volente to haue other than you to Wyfe and spouse. Upõ these wordes came Orson & said vnto Pacolet that he shold go and open Ferragus chambre doore, and that Wyth his handes he Wolde sle hym. Orson sayd Pacolet com With me, for I shal open it at your own pleasure, Lordes sayd Clerymonde leue that enterprise, for I wyll neuer consent vnto his death. And yf let you wit if you sle him you shal lese the loue of my broder the grene knight, the which may healpe you in diuers thinges. By my fayth sayde Valentine you saye the veraye trouthe and you haue spoken more Wiselyer than we haue don

for

for of the dethe of your broder you ought not to be culpable. It that houre they departed out of the cyte, and Pacolete wente before that opened them the gates. So they folowed hym tyll that they came too a porte of the see and there entred into a galee that Pacolete hadde made redy for them. They had wynde at wyl and sayled so longe that they arryued at Clerymondes castell where as they toke lande for to refreshe them.

¶ How Valentine and Orson concluded for to depart out of the castel for fere of Ferragus, and howe they and the Ladies sayled into Acquitaine. Ca. xxxvi.

Also soone as they hadde taken londe, they
Weute vnto the stronge Castell, but Valen-
tyne that euer hadde keare of Ferragus so-
iourned not longe there, but retourned vnto
the port and badde the Maryners too stuffe
they? galee with vytayll?s and artyllerye, and that they
shold be redy to depart whan he? called vpon them. And
than he retorned vnto the castel without makyng onye
semblaũt. After he sayd vnto hys moder Bellissant and
to the lady Clerimonde that he wouldc goo into Grece
towarde Constantinoble, for to se hys father Themper-
oure Alexander that wyth wronge and agaynst ryghte
had expulsed hys mother from him. To his Wyl obeyed
the ladies & also Oylon and Bacolet. Than they moun-
ted on the sea for too perfourme their vyage. The daye
was cleare, and the houre approched that the Gayler of
kynge Ferragus was accustomed for to go se hys pryso
ners. He Weute toward the greate toure and bare bread
and water with hym for to gyue them to eate. Whan he
was at the gates of the prysone that Were all open, he
saw Wel that the prysoners were gone. Than he reto?
ned haskely toward kynge Ferragus and sayde to hym
in great feare. Syr I aske you mercy, for thys nyght I
haue lost the two christen knyghtes prisoners that you
had gyuen me to kepe. In saying these Wordes there a-
rryued an other messenger that sayd all on hye before all
the assistentes. Puyssaunt king Ferragus to greate a
mischefe is happned to night in this place, for you haue
lost the christen Woman that you haue kepte so longe,
and holden so dere. And that worse is she leadeth wyth
her your fayre syster Clerymonde that you loued soo.
Whan Ferragus vnderstode these tidynges as all en-

raged he began for to crye and rente his cloothes furyously, and in great Ire made his men to arme them and yssue out of the gates. Than he toke a clubbe that was great and heauy, and before theym all yssued oute of the gates without a hors, for he was soo great and so heuy that with payne myght he kynde ony hors that wouldbeare him. He had a great head and black heer, styffe as Wylde hogges by stiles and hys armes greate and boned, and the shoulders large, of legges and of bodye he bare the stature of thyrten fote of length. When he was oute of the towne he called hys men for to accompanye hym, and put hym on the waye for to kynde theym that ledde awaye his syster, and hee demaunded tydynges of all them that he mette by the Waye, but none coude not tell hym nothynge, for Pacolet coude play so well wyth hys arte whan he Wolde, that where someuer hee passed he made his folkes to slepe. And whan Ferragus sawe that he might haue no tidinges, he swore mahoune that he would assiege Clerimondes Castell for he wend wel to haue founde them there. Than he made suche dylygence that on the morowe he was at the stronge castel but there he founde them not for they were departed or he came. When he vnderstoode that they were departed fro that place, he swore by al hys goddes that he wolde fynde Clerymonde and al her company, or christendome shoulo haue much to suffre.

How the kyng Ferragus for to haue vengeaunce on Valentyne and on hys syster Clerimonde made assemble hys hooste, and howe he dyscended in Acquytayne. Capitulo. xxxvii.

WHan Ferragus the gyaunte sawe that he might not kind Valentine and Oꝛson the whych had taken hys syster and theiꝛ moder from him, and ledde out of hys londe, he swoꝛe and pꝛomysed hys gods that he wolde take vengeaunce on the chꝛisten men. And foꝛ thys cause he sent thꝛoughe all hys realme that all they that were holden to do hym obeisaunce without seiour nynge oꝛ delaye should come vnto hym and appeare beꝛe hym foꝛ to mounte vpon the sea and goo agaynste the chꝛisten men foꝛ to take vengeaunce vpon Valentine

The crye was made anone thrughe al the londe of Ferragus, and by his heraudes & messengers were assembled grete multytude of men of armes, whiche made a huge hoost. They mounted vpon ỹ see and set the sailles in the wynde that was right good to them. And as they were mounted vpon the see, the kynge Ferragus cõmaunded the marryners ỹ they shold drawe to warde the cyte of Acquytayne, for he thought wel to fynde in that place them that he was departed for. And so the patrons dyde, and they exployted so moche that they arryued in the countre of Acquytayne. ¶ Valentyne and Orson that were vpon the see as you haue herde entred in to the cyte of Acquytayne, and without makynge ony mencyon of they estate vnto ony persone as straunge men lodged them with a burgeys, and Valentyne Wolde haue gone gladly in to the duke Sauarpes palays, but Orson that aduysed hym of a grete subtylyte sayd vnto his broder Valentyne in this maner of wyse Broder I haue aduysed me in thynkynge by my selfe, that the nature and wyll of Women is varyable and lyghtely chaũged, and for this cause I am delibered that no mencyon shall be made of our comynge vnto the tyme that I maye knowe by some euydente sygne of the fayre Fezonne that reclamed me soo muche her dere louer yf she haue chaunged her courage. Broder sayd Valentyne it shall be but well done, and yf you can do it, it shall be subtylly wrought. Than Orson clothed him in the habyte of a knyght that sought auentures, and toke the lytell Bacolet for his squyer. Than he wente towarde the palays and entred in to the halle of the duke of Acquytayne by the lycence of the gardes. When he was before hym he salued hym and made hym reuerens

ce

ce ſuche as appertayned vntd hym, for to dó ſuche a thynge he was wyſe and well lerned. And whan he had ſalued him the duke beheldē hym moche, and well hym thought he was Oꝛſon, but bycauſe he ſpake he knewe hym not, and ſtudyed no moꝛe, but ſayd to hym knyght tell me what bꝛyngeth you hether. Fꝛee duke ſayd Oꝛſon I am a knyght aduenturous that gladly wolde fi-de maner to auenture me foꝛ to do good and loyall ſeꝛ-uyce with my body, knyght ſayd the duke you be grete and fayꝛe, and me thynketh you ſholde be valyaūte and hardy in armes. And therfoꝛe yf you wyll ſeꝛue me, I ſhall gyue you ſuche wages that you ſhall be contente/ and you may do ſo muche to my Wyl and pleaſure that oꝛ you departe from me I ſhal make you the rycheſt of your kynne. Gramercy ſayd Oꝛſon I ſhall deſeꝛue it, an ſhall do ſo moche that you maye knowe the layalte of me and my pooꝛe puyſſaunce. Knyght ſayd the duke I reteyne you of my courte, and foꝛ the grete truſt that I haue in your ſeꝛuyce a hondꝛed pounde Paryſii oꝛ ye ſeꝛue me ony ferder I ſhall make to delyuer you. Soo moche Was Oꝛſon Wyſe and Well taught in maners & countenaunce, that foꝛ his pꝛudence and mayntene he reteyned hym in his palays and made hym dyne with his knyghtes. And whan he was at ỹ table his maners and countenaunce was ſoo pleaſaunt and agreable to euery body, that of the barons and knyghtes he was moche beholden. And aboue all thynges of ladyes and damoyſelles he was aduyſed. There was the kayꝛe Fe-zonne that was his ſwoꝛne wyfe, ỹ Whiche was in gꝛe-te melancolye foꝛ his grete beaute, but ſhe wolde neuer haue wende that it had ben Oꝛſon foꝛ his habyte & lan-guage. In this maner dyued Oꝛſon in ỹ dukes courte

And whan it came after dyner the duke called his tre-
ſorer & made to be delyuered vnto hym a hondred poun-
de pariſis as he hadde promyſed hym. And Orſon toke
leue of him for that tyme in thankynge him for his no-
ble largeſſe, in promyſinge hym his faith that he wol-
de ſerue hym truely in his neceſſyte. And than he retor-
ned vnto the lodgynge where as the noble ladyes were
that abode hym. And whan he was comen vnto them
he tolde them and recountred vnto them how the duke
in grete honoure hadde retcyned hym for a ſoudpoure,
at his wages, Wherat they laughed moche and made
grete Joye. Now it happened that ſame Weke that the
duke of Acquytayne had certaine tydinges of ỹ kynge
Ferragus that Was dyſcended for to make hym warre
He ſent for all his ſubgectes, barons and knyghtes byd
dynge theym come to ſocoure hym in redy harneys for
to abyde batayll yf nede were. Syth he made the cyte
to be vytaylled haboundauntly bothe With fleſſhe and
whete for to defende his countree & kepe the cyte of Ac-
quytayne againſte the kynge Ferragus, the whiche in
that ſame weke ſet his ſpege before Acquytayne, in the
propre place where as his broder the grene knyght had
pyght his pauylyon Whā he was vaynquyſhed by or-
ſon. Grete and large meruayllouſly was the ſiege of the
paynyms and sarazyns and they dyde pyght grete dom-
mage in the countree of Acquytayne at theyr arryuayl
And kepte the countre in greate ſubgectyon where as
they had dompnatyon, and they thought wel for to ha
ue conquered all the countree, and to haue dyſtroyed all
the chriſten men. But ỹ noble duke of Acquytayne that
was moche hardy & valyaunt made anone to arme his
men, and in grete and notable company of barons and
knyghtes

knyghtes yssued out of the cyte of Acquytaine for to fyghte agaynste the paynyms and reyse vp theyr syege, & amongest ꝑ other Valentyn and Orson and the lytel Pacolet without makynge grete noyse or knowledge to ony body put themselfe amongest the hooste of Acquitayne. Now there was that same daye of the cyte of acquytaine diuers noble knyghtes on the felde in armes for to fyght agaynst the kynge Ferragus.

¶ How the duke of Acquytayne was taken in the batayll by Ferragus, and how Orson delyuered hym by the ayde of Pacolet. Capitulo.xxxviii.

When the good duke of Acquitayne sawe ꝑ hooste of the sarazins that was moche grete & large he recōmaunded hym vnto god with all his herte, prayinge hym to be his defender that day, After he made to ordeyne his bataylles and blowe trompettes and Clarons, and ranne vpon the sarazyns couragyously, the whi che stalked agaynste them in grete pryde. On that daye was before Acquytayne a moche pyteous batayll, and there dyed valyaunt knyghtes and men of eche estate, so many that the bloode ranne in the felde lyke a lytell ryuer. The gyaunt Ferragus entred in to ꝑ batayll also nere his neuewe Dromadyan that bare his banere as he myght, aboute hym was grete puyssaunce of sarazyns for to defende him that smote vpon the christen men so impetuously that at that same houre they sle We syre valyaunt knyghtes, that is to wyte. Baudumayn, Bondry. Wyllyam. Galeram. Anthony the good marshall, and the hardy Glorryam the whiche were all nere the good duke of Acquytain. The christen men were so asprely assayllyd of the cursed sarazyns that they were constrained to recule abacke. And the good duke of Acquytayne was enclosed with his enemyes that abode all alone Without ony helpe or socoure, the whiche dide suche feates of armes that none durste abyde before hi he cryed Acquytayne agaynste the cursed and false sarazyns, but nothynge auayllyd his prowesse, for also sone as kynge Ferragus aspyed hym and knewe hym he wente towarde him and toke him & ledde him awaye And Whan he had bounde hym surely he made hym be ledde to his paulyon, the whiche was moche ryche and pleasaunt. Than Ferragus retorned in to the batayll,

vpon

vpon the christians, but the Journay was so cupl for the christen men that for the losse of theyr good maister they wolde all haue taken the flight. Than Valentine and Orson came before them in crynge to them righte byghe. Valyaunce knyghtes of Acquytayne shewe your chyualry, for and you fayled at this nede it shuld be a greate reproche to you, haue a hardy courage and a good heart and God shal helpe you. Thus recomforted the two knightes the people of Acquitaine that for fore hadde almooste fledde, in such manner that they retorned vpon the sarasins agayn, and began the batayl more stronger than before. The tidinges was before Acquytayne of the duke that was taken prysoner, and both the litel and great wepte for his takynge, but aboue all other dolorus was incomparable and pitcous the complaynt of the fayre Fezonne that in wryngyng her handes, and pullynge her heer more bytyghter thā golde Wyre saying in syghinge with hearte, and weppynge tenderly With her eyen. Alas poore sorowful What is happened the, now thou art the moste vnfortuned that is vpon the erth. Alasse my dere fader nowe muste you dye, for from the handes of the falle sarazyns you can neuer departe nor escape. I bydde you fare wel my ryghte swete fader, for I shal neuer se you. I shall abyde here vnpurueyed as a poore Orphelin ferre from all pleasaunce, nere dyscomfort bytter and dolorous. Alas Orson my good louer your longe abyding ought well to nope me at the herte, for yf you were here present, ye wold deliuer my father that is so sorowfull. ¶ And in this maner weapte and lamented the fayre and pleasaunt Fezonne. And the christen mē & sarazins fought vpon the feld much impetuously one against another

The batayll endured so longe that wyth dede and wyth
wounded al the earth was couered. There was the no-
ble and valyaunte Knyghte Valentyne that with his
sharp swerd made so greate occyson of sarazyns that
ther was none so hardy that durst byde before him. And
Oryson was on the other side that swore by god and his
Saintes that he should finysh hys dayes in the batayll
or he wold go fetch the duke of Acquytayne wythin the
tent of the gyaunt Ferragus. Pacolet was beside hym
that gaue hym good comfort and promysed hym socour
in swerying by hys God that he would not fayll hym at
hys nede. Than Oryson smote his hors with the spores
and entred in to the batayll so fyersly that or euer he re-
sted he brooke the batayll and passed forthe. And whan
Oryson and pacolet were passed the batayll they hurled
theyr shyeldes downe, and hanged at theyr neckes sara-
zyns sheldes wherin the ymage of mahoune was paynt-
ed, and after they wente vnto the pauylyon of the Gy-
aunt Ferragus Without that ony said the contrari, for
pacolet coude speke theyr languageryghte well. Than
entred in to the tentes for to hane the good duke again
But whanne Pacolet sawe that there was too manye
sarazyns that kept hym, he wente and played wyth hys
charmes so well and so subtylly that he made them all
lye downe and slepe. And whan they were all on sleape
Oryson came vnto the duke of Acquytayne and sayd vn-
to hym. Fre duke come With me and mount vppon thys
hors wythout ony taryinge for from the handes of Fer-
ragus I shall delyuer you. I am the knyght that in your
halle asked you wages the daye that you gaue me a C.
pounde haue no pere of the paynims for without dau-
ger I shall leade you into your hoost. Knyghte sayd the

duke

duke you be ryght welcome that casteth me oute of seruage, and delyuereth me from my mortall enemyes, & for the good seruyce ỹ you haue done me to daye, for reward and guerdon I shal gyue you my doughter the fayre Fezonne in maryage. I hadde gyuen her not longe a go vnto a knyght that was mocke wylde and could speke no language, but syth that he is not comen agayne towarde me, his longe abydynge shall bere hym dommage. I gyue you my doughter for you haue well wonne her, & you shall haue With her in maryage halfe the coũtre of Acquytayne. Gramercy sayd the knyght suche a gyfte is not to be refused, but thynke we for to make dylygence for to escape out of this place, and retorne vnto your hoost. Than the thre champyons, both the duke of Acquytayne, Oryson, and Pacolet toke the armes of sarazyns and passed on theyr waye Without contradyccion of ony body, for to goo vnto the chrysten hoost. ¶ Durynge this same tyme that Oryson wente towarde the duke of Acquitayne Valentyne that was in the batayll demaunded dyuers where his broder Oryson was. But none coude tell tydynges nor knowledge of hym, Wherfore Valentyne Was eyght sorowful and angrye at his herte, for he Wende that he had ben slayne in the batayll, wherfore he made many pyteous cryes sayinge. Alas now am I blurped by dytter fortune on all sydes, and all my Joyes are Well chaunged in to sorowe and dystresse whan I haue loste my pryncipall frende the floure of all my comforte, and the hope of all my lyfe. Alas my fayre broder Oryson now haue I loste you by the falce sarazyns, for I knowe well that youre valyauntes and hardynes is cause of your dethe shortynge. For I knowe so mocke by you that you wyll ra

ther dye valyauntly, than lyue in repzoche and shame,
Alas valyaunt broder Orson in payne and in trauayl
I conquered you in the wodde and syth I haue kepte
you in peryll and in daunger. And nowe whan I pur-
posed and thought to haue solace and mypthe of you ye
be sepzred and gone krom me but syth that it is so that
I can haue no tydynges of you in no maner of wyse. I
swere and pzomyse to god that I shall knowe whzthye
Where you are, and synde you qupcke oz deed, oz youre
loue shal because of my dethe anone. At these dolozous
wozdes entred the noble knyght valentyn in to the ba-
tayll, and as a man dyscomfozted and charged wt me-
lancoly, helde his swerde of kyne stele in his hande, and
shewed suche knyght hode With his body that oz euer
he rested ony Where flewe syre oz sciuen paynyms deed
to the erthe, and in doynge this pzowesse the gyaunte
Ferragus knewe him, and wente to warde Valentyne
and kepte hym so nere that he constrayned hym in su-
che Wyse that he bare hym away bekoze euery body, koz
his hozs was deed vnder him. Ferragus the gyaunte
made to bynde Valentyne straytly, a swoze all his god-
des that he wolde take vengeaunce, but he dyde not al
his wyl, koz zyght so as he bare hym thozughe the feide
Orson Pacolet and the duke Sauary recountred hym
Than sayd the valyaunte duke, koz god se pender kalse
paynym that wolde put our lawe and our men to dys-
tructyon, he bereth with hi one of our knyghtes strayt-
ly bounden. By god sayd Orson yf We be valyaunte he
ought not to escape vs. Than he smote his hozs with ꝑ
spozres and ranne to Warde the paynym, to Whome he
gaue so grete a stroke with his spere that he and valen
tyne fell to the erthe. The gyaunte arose vpon his fete

and

and lette valentyne that for grete fere began for to fle And Orson cryed vnto him broder retorne agayne and haue no doubte. Thanne Valentine retorned towarde hym the Whiche conquered hym a hors & mounted him vpon hym. And Pacolet that was amongest the hoost of the sarazyns cryed ryght hyghe, Portugale the more. And in makynge that crye he passed the batayl and came vnto the hoost of the christen men. And so they were delyuered all out of the hãdes of theyr enemyes. And whan the christen men sawe that the duke was delyuered theyr courages grewe and theyr force doubled, and they Were so Ioyous that they cryed all With one voyce lyue Acquytayne. And in makynge that noyse they ranne vpon the sarazyns by suche a vygoure and force that they giaunt Ferragus after that he had loste many of his men by force of armes Was constrayned for too flee and with drawe hym, and to reyse his syege & drawe abacke. They made to sowne trompettes and Clarons and the men of armes retorned in to Acquytayne for to refresshed them and reste them. On that same daye that the crysten men and the sarazyns fought togyder there Was so grete slaughter that for to nombre the bodyes it sholde be a pyteous thinge. At the retornyng from the batayll Valentyn and Pacolet retorned vnto theyr lodges, and Orson Wente in to the palays With the duke Sauary and the other barons and knyghtes whan the duke of Acquytayne Was retorned in to his palays, he sente for all the lordes and knyghtes of his contre and his doughter Ysayre Fezonne. Syth he called Orson and asked him what was his name. And Orson was subtyll & sayd syr I am called Rycharde, than the duke of Acquytayne sayd before them all. Lordes

knowe for a trouthe that aboue all thynges I am beholden and wyll that honoure be done vnto this same knyght here in presence, for by hym I am retorned into Acquytayne, and haue ben delyuered from myn aduersary and mortall enemye. And you my doughter it is my wyll and desyre that you haue in mariage this same valyaunte knyghte, for aboue all the other I holde hym and may holde hym the moost valaunt and excellente. And for the grete prowesse that he hathe shewed towerde me, I haue promysed him in guerdond and reward de your gentyll body, and that by lawe of mariage you shall be wedded vnto him. Well ought you for to loue hym whan he hathe loued your fader so moche that he hathe saued his lyfe. ¶ To the opynyon of the duke was consentyng all the barons and noble knyghtes of the courte, and sayd by a comyn accorde that the knyghte was well worthy to haue the fayre lady in mariage that hadde done so grete prowesse for her faders sake, But Oryon that was in presence wolde not declare vpon that dead his opynyon vntyll ỳ tyme that he had allayed the courage and the wyll of the fayre Fezonne euen so as he had enterprysed before, and tolde his broder Valentyne.

¶ How Oryon wolde allaye the wyl and loyalte of the fayre Fezonne or that he wedded her. Capitulo. xxxix.

Kyng was wyse and subtyl or that he wedded the kayre Fezone: for he wolde knowe yf aye of the were for to kepe her kayth stedfaste and loyal. for oftentymes he had herde saye that women were of suche a nature that for a lytell thynge they chaunged theyr thoughtes and promyses, and broke them fally, but howbeit that dyuers of them ben of suche nature, for all the vyces of the shrewed ought not to be taken nor alleged for to corrumpe the loyalte of the goodones. for amongest a busshe of thornes is oftentymes founde a florysshed rose. And also amonge a grete sorte of euyl women maye well be founden one good one, and happe be

 Euen

Suen so as Fezonne was the whiche Orson founde lo-yall for he sayd vnto the duke in this maner for to assa-ye her. Syr for the honoure that you do me I am boun-den for to thãke you, but to the regarde of your dough-ter I wolde Well knowe her wyll, for it appertayneth her well to haue a man of more hygher estate than I. And therfore before that I take her I wyll speke to her for to knowe her wyll and courage. For mariage done agaynst the wyll cometh not lyghtly vnto perfeccyon. Knyghte sayd the duke of Acquytayne you haue good reason, and I accorde it you. Now go in to her chaum-bre and speke with her, to the ende that you be the bet-ter enfourmed of her case. At these Wordes he entred in to the chambre of the fayre Fezonne and sat hym dow-ne beside her. And syth he toke her by the hande & sayd vnto her muche swetely. Lady the grete beaute of you hathe taken me so sore in loue that withoute you I can haue none alegemente. Nowe thanked be god whan it hathe pleased hym to doo me suche grace that for wyfe you be gyuen me. for I may Well vaunte me that of al other I haue the fayrest loue. And syth that it pleaseth the good duke your fader that you haue me for husban-de, ye oughte well by reason to be contente, for I shall serue you and holde you parfyte loyalte durynge all the tyme of my lyfe. wherfore I praye you tryghte dere la-dy ꝑ for to haue more remembraunce the one vpon the other ye wyll embrace me and kysse me at this presente tyme, and refuse not my lourynge requeste I praye you For syth that for the tyme to come we muste be assem-bled you ought not to refuse me to do my wyll. Knyght answered the lady that was wel taught for to demãn-de suche thynges you ought to refrayne you, for you

lese

lese your payne. I loue all knyghtes and men of good dedes in all goodnes and honoure, but aboue al other I loue one and hym will I loue and kepe faith and loyalte as I haue swore vnto hym, nor neuer for other will I chaūge him nor forget him. Lady said Orlon it ought by reason to please you whan it pleaseth your father. Syr sayde the mayden. It is well reason that I obeye vnto my lorde my father. but if it happen that he constrayne me vnto suche a thyng, and that he would gyue me vnto other then hym that conquered the grene knyght. I shall rather departe from hym without beeyng any thyng with me saue my fayth. By God lady sayd Orlon I maruayll me muche how you be so forgotten amoured on that knyght, for you knowe that he is of a wylde nature, and that he cannot speake nor saye one worde whereby he myght reioyce you and tell you his will. Syr said the lady true loue learneth me to loue him naturally. For it is said comōly that the thing that pleaseth one is halfe solde. Wherfore fre knight in me haue no more trust, for neuer in my life will I chaūge hym that I haue promysed my fayth to. Orlon was muche ioyous of the wysdome of Fezonne that gaue him such an aunswere, not for that he made semblaunt that he was ill contente, and departed out of the chambre without takyng leue of her, & wente towarde the duke and sayde to hym. Fre duke knowe that I come from speakyng with your doughter, but she hath geuen me for a fynall aunswere, that neuer in her lyfe for no man that speaketh she wyl haue other vnto her husbād than him that conquered the grene knight. Knyght said the duke of her aunswere care you not, for in her lyeth not to do her wyll, be a lyttell pacient and anoye you of

nothynge, for to daye I shal speke with my Doughter more ferder on this mater. Gramercye sayd Orson I am beholden vnto you. Than Orson yssued out of the palays and went vnto the lodging of his brother Valentyne, to whome he tolde and recounted the answere that had bene gyuen hym by the fayre Fezonne. Brodet you haue wrought well, and thys ought to suffise you for you may wel know the great loyalte and loue that she loueth you with. But I wyl that you and I go toward the palays together, for also sone as the duke shal se me I am certayne that we shall be ryght well receyued. Syr sayd Orson your wyl bee done. Than Valentyne arayed hym in precyous clothes, and Orson toke the laceran that he had tyxt whan he came into Acquitaine, and so he went vnto the palais with the litel Pacolet that in al thynges folowed theim. They entred into the hal in the which the duke of Acquitaine was syttinge to his doughter before diuers barons and noble knyghtes. Doughter saide the Duke of Acquitaine from whens cometh to you this courage that you wil not accomplysshe my wyll, and take my mariage this noble knyght that I wouldе gyue you, in whome is so muche prowesse and renowne, for by the valyantnes of hym I haue bene delyuered and my lyfe saued. Alas father sayd the mayden wherfore speke you to me therof, for you knowe well that I haue gyuen my faith vnto him that deliuered you from the grene knight. Now there is not a greter reproch to a liuinge creature than to fail his fayth and breke his oth. And if it hapen that I be constrayned to suche a thynge by you, you shall be the cause to put my soule in daunger. Whych shall be a reproche to you before God and the World. And as the

duke

duke of Acquitaine spake so to his doughter he sawe Valentine and Orson commynge, whych he receyued in grete honour and enbraced them. And whan Orson had salued the duke he wente toward the fayre Fezonne that for grete Joy began for to swyne. Alas sayde she you be hertely welcome, for your longe abydinge hathe greued me sore. And yf you had not commen my father wold haue maryed me vnto an other knight than you, that for to haue me hath taken much great payne, and much wel he resembleth you of nose and mouthe. Syr loue sith that I was here I haue learned to speke, and am the same yf praied you of loue to day in your chambre. Than was the lady so Joious that I cannot recount it. and Orson entred into a chambre and chaunged that habite and put on right precious robes that he had made the litle Pacolet bringe with him, and after entred into the hall. And whan the Duke adupted him he went and enbraced him sweetely and saide to him Faire sonne pardon me of that I wold haue geuen my doughter to another than you, for I wende well that you wolde neuer haue retorned. Sir saide Orson with good hert I pardon you. Than the duke demaunded them how they had done sith their departinge. And Orson recounted before them all the fortune and auenture that they had ben in, and how thei wer comen to the Emperoure of Constantinoble named Alexander, and of kynge Pepins sister named Bellesiant, the whyche they had founden in Portyngale. Whan the duke of Acquitaine vnderstode that the two valyaunte knightes were of so hye a bloude extraught he had so greate Joye at his heart yf tel it I can not. Than he said knyghtes you be wo, thy for to haue grete honoure and reuerence

whan of al the cristiens you are the noblest extraught and dyscended. But of one thing I am sorowfull and dysplesaunte that is of your fader the Emperoure of Grece, and of your vncle the kynge Pepin that are alyegedin Constatinoble by the paynims and sarazyns and theyr warre hath endured so long that if god helpe them not shortly with socoure they muste yealde theim vnto theyr enmies, Whiche is a thinge muche pyteous Whan Valentine heard that his fader and hys vncle were in daunger he made such dole that none might appeasse hym and complained more his vncle Kinge Pepin than his fader. Than Pacolet said vnto hym. Sir leaue this sorowe, for yf you wyll byleue me I shal set you or to morow at myght with in Constantynoble, by God sayd Valentine he is holy the that byleueth the, or the deuyl must bere the. Syr sayd Pacolet yf you wyll mounte vpon my hors and do that whiche I shall tell you, we shall be in Grece or the day sayl. Pacolet sayde Valentine I accord me vnto thy sayinges, for I desire nothynge soo muche as to see my father that I neuer sawe. At that houre the knyght Valentine was delibered for to departe on the morow we to go vnto Constantynoble, and for the loue of his departynge the duke of Acquytayne made fyll Orson to be wedded vnto his doughter Fezonne. And made theyr weddynge so richely that there had ben neuer none such sene in that cityе. They made so grete noyse with trompettes and clarions that the paynims heard it in theyr pauilions. The duke of Acquitaine made Belisiant and Clarymond to be brought in his palais with grete honoure. Than was there a spye that sawe al this and went and tolde it to Ferragus, how he had sene them with the traitour

Pacolet

Pacolet. By mahoune sayd the gyaunt Ferragus I ought well to be dolent of the traytour Pacolet that hath so falsly deceyued me, and led away my syster Clerymonde that I loued so muche, with the christians. But I swere my god Mahoune that within shoꝛt spa-ce I shal take vengeaunce on him and on al his other complices and helpers, foꝛ I shall make them all dye an euill death.

Thow the gyaunt Ferragus foꝛ to haue sucoure sent foꝛ the kyng Trompatte, and the enchauntour Jdzamayne. ¶ Cap. xl.

Galen. t. Dꝛ. I. iii. Ferragus

Ferragus the false Sarazyn was muche angry and ful of ire whan he sawe that of his syster Clerymonde and the two knyghtes he myght not take vengeaunce. Then he called a herauide and toke hym a letter that he had made to be wrytten, by the whiche letter he sente worde too kynge Tromparte that in continent and without delaye also soone as he hadde sene the letter that he wouldcome towarde hym well accompanied and with a greate puyssaunce of men of armes as well as he myght. And yf so were that he would geue hym socoure he shouldgeue hym to wyfe his syster clerymonde. And with this he maunded hym that he shoulde bryng the enchaunetour Alozamayne with hym that had learned so wel the arte of colletre, that for to playe with Nygromancy he passed maystet, thus were the letters made and geuen to the messenger, the whiche put hym vpon the waye for to do his message, So will I leaue to speake of the gyaunt Ferragus and shal speake of valentyne that is within Acquitayne where as he taketh leue of lordes and of ladies and of the fayre Clerymonde, the whiche for his departyng was muche sorowfull, and demaunded hym. Leue when will you wedde me, holde me loyal couenaunt, for in you is al my truste. Lady said valentyne haue no doubte of me. for I shal be true to you and I swere to you and promyse you that also sone as it shall please God almighty that I returne from Constantinoble, without sotournyng or delacion I shall wedde you. Then he sayd to the duke of Acquitayne & to his brother Oyson. Lordes I shall leue you my loue Clerymonde to kepe as to my pryncypall frendes that I trust my moost in. Inprayng you that also soone

as ye

as it maye be possible to you that you make to be minis-
tred vnto her the sacrament of baptisme, and chaunge
not her name for none other, for it is my will that she
bere that name. Valentyne sayde the duke of Acquy-
tayne take no thought for her, for also derely shall the
kayre Clerymonde be kept as my proper doughter Fe-
conne. Then valentine toke leue of the duke of Acquy-
tayne, that for his departing had his harte sorowfull, &
syth he embraced the kayre Clerymonde and in takynge
leue of her he kissed her swetely, but the noble lady was
so sorowfull that she myght speke neuer a worde. Va-
lentine lete her and began to wepe. And Oryon tooke
leue of hym the whiche sayde vnto him ryght swetely.
Brother I praye to Jesu christ that he kepe you & saue
you, and among all other thinges I beseche you hum-
bly that you will recommaunde me vnto my father the
Emperoure of Grece and to myne vncle the kynge Pe-
pyn, for an it pleased god I shall se them within shorte
tyme. Brother sayde valentyne I shal doo the message
for you as I would do for my selfe. At these wordes de-
parted the two brethren from together that for to leue
eche other had their hartes sorowfull. Oryon abode in
the palays, and valentyne retourned towarde his lod-
gyng for to speke with his mother Belliffant that for
his departyng was muche troubled at the harte. And
when she sawe that he was redy to departe, she embra-
ced him wening to haue take leue of hym, but the no-
ble lady had her harte so full of distresse that she myght
not speke one worde to her sone. Valentine helde her
bet wene his armes in recomfortyng her swetely, for
how wel that he was ryght sorowfull and displeasaūt
yet for all that he bare his doloure and great dystresse

the beſt wyſe that he myght for to recomforte his mother and reioyce her.

¶ Of the pyteous complayntes that the Empreſſe Beliſſant made vnto her ſonne Valentyne or he went vnto conſtantynoble and howe he ſpake vnto the Emperoure his father before his vncle kyng Pepyn.

¶ Cap. xli.

When

When Valentyne sawe his mother make suche sorowe he sayde vnto her. My mother haue no feare of my doloure nor thought, for if it please god my creatur I shall retourne agayne lyuely. Thynke and haue euer your harte in God and praye for me, for in al my dedes and prayers I shall thynke on you. And aboue all other thynges I recommaunde vnto you the fayre Clerymonde that putteth all her confydence in me, and Wyll kepe my loyalte. Alas my sonne sayd the Empresse Bellyllant I ought well to syghe With my harte and bere dolorous anguysshe, but by the & by thy hardynes thou hast done so muche that the daye shall come by the pleasure of Jhesus that mine occasion and blame I shall be founde innocent and pure. And when thou shalt be Within the cyte of Constantinoble, salue from me thy father the Emperoure Alexander, & thyne vncle the valyaunt kyng Peppyn my brother, and saye to hym on my behalue that I take vpon the dampnacion of my soule that neuer the dayes of my lyfe of the great blame and vyleynes that I haue bene accused Wt, I was neuer culpable. And if that there be any, be he neuer so hardy that Wil take batayl for it, or say the contrary fyght you for me and take the quarell, for if you be ouercome I offre my body to be brente shamefully before al the worlde. My mother sayde the noble Valentyne dyscomfort you not, for if it please God almighty and the virgyn mary, in whome I haue all my truste I shall do so muche for you that shortly you shal be yelded and accorded to the Emperoure Alexander my father, and that of the wronge that he hathe done you, he shall aske you mercy and pardon. At these wordes they departed in sondre makyng great sorow and Weping

full sore. And at they departynge the Ladye enquyred her sonne Valentine that also sone as he might he shold sende Pacolet agayne for to bryng her tydynges. And Valentine exprompled her that he wolde do so. After he entred in to the chambre where as he founde the lytell Pacolet, the whyche in abydynge hym had made redy his hors of wodde. Nowe vp sayd Pacolet it is time to go, mounte vp behynde me, and without haunge ony drede holde you fast by me. Frend sayde Valentyne that shal I do well. Than he lept vpon the hors and Pacolet corned the pynne so well in deede that he hors rose vp in the ayre, and in that same nyghte they made so muche waye that they passed ouer the se, and ouer dyuers wodes, roches, townes, castels and grete cytees. And they wente so faste that on the morow before myddaye they apperceyued Constantinoble. He demaunded Pacolet what place it was, and he answered hym that it was the cyte of Constantynoble in the whiche he had so grete desyre to be. Much Ioious was the noble knyght Valentyne whan he sawe hym self so nere, for Pacolet had conduyted him so wel that ouer longtime he was within the cite. And at the houre that the Emperoure and the kynge Pepyn were in the hall imperyall sette for to soupe. Pacolet that ledde Valentyne entred in to the halle, wherof Valentine was moche abasshed whan he sawhim self before such a company. Than the grene knight that was in the halle sawe Valentine and tanne anone vnto hym. And the kynge Pepin that adupsed Valentyne sayd vnto the Emperoure. Syr yet is not your lygnage fayled, for you may se here a much valiaunt knight that is your owne sonne. Whan the Emperoure heard those tydynges he

chaun

chaunged coloure and roſe vp from the table for to go kiſſe his ſonne. But the grene knight was the firſte at him, whiche toke him in his armes and welcomed him. After cam kyng Peppyn and Embraced him. And then the Emperour his father toke him betwene his armes and kiſſed him tweyes, half ioyful and half ſorowful ioyfull for his comyng and ſorowfull for the thought of his wyfe. The olde Blandymayn knewe Pacolet, for he had ſene hym in portyngale, ſo he came towarde him and aſked him tydinges of the Lady Bellyſſant, & he tolde him the maner how we all had bene done, & how valentine had bene in diuerſe great perilles for to haue knowledge of the Emperour and of his mother. Great ioye was made throughout all the cytie for the comynge of the Emperour Alexanders ſonne valentyne. Knightes and barons came from euery ſyde for to ſe Valentyne and do hym reuerence. And ſo as there aryued dyuers great lordes in the Emperours halle, valentyne that was full of great hardynes ſpake in this maner before all the company. Lordes, and knyghtes that are here preſente of the honoure and reuerence that it pleaſeth you to do me. I yelde you graces with my puiſſaũce and thanke you, and aboue al the other I thãke myne vncle the kyng Peppyn, the whiche hath nourryſhed me vnto this houre, for I am more beholden vnto hym then vnto any man on lyue. Notwithſtandyng that it is ſayde otentymes that neuer one maye be ſoo ſubiecte as to father and mother, but I maye name myſelf poore orphelyn as for my father that is here preſent, for I had ben dead dolorouſly had not myne vncle bene that founde me when my mother was banyſhed falſly frõ the Emperour by the dede of the falſe Archebyſhop

wherfore to shewe that she is innocente and replete wt
truthe I as her naturall sonne legeryme offreth my bo-
dy for to fyght agaynst the false traytour Archebysshop
that hath accused her falsly, and also agaynst all them
that wyll presente them for to accuse my mother in any
maner of wyse.

¶ Howe Valentyne and the grene knyght were taken
prysoners in the battayll before Constantynoble by the
Soudan Mozadyn and his men. Cap. xlii.

When

When the Emperour vnderstode his sone Valentyne spake so for the greate dishonoure of his dolorous mother, he began for to wepe right piteously, & said with piteous wordes vnto his sonne valentine Alas my deare sonne I knowe clerely that thou art my sonne legytime, & that with good right thou wilt fight for thy mother, the whiche by a false & an euill reporte and light beleue I haue put and sent thy mother in exile but as for to vndertake too fight for her deade in a field it is no nede. For the false & counsed Archebisshop that had accused her hath bene foughten with, and shamefully vanquyshed and put vnto villaynous deathe by a valiaunt marchaunt, the which in the presence of the kyng Peppyn thyne vncle, and of me, and before all the congregacion of diuers princes, barons & knyghtes hath tolde and confessed how With wrong & cuyll cause by enuye and dyabolyke temptacion he had accused the good lady to warde me. when I vnderstode his confession I was wounded so bitterly at the hart that of my dolour it should be to great a thyng to recounte And lyeth that same tyme I haue sent diuers messengers into dyuers countreys and regyons, in trustyng to haue had of my wyfe some certayne tydynges, but I myght not do so muche as to haue some knowledge of her. And therfore my childe and myne only hope if thou knowe any thyng of thy mother hyde it not from me, for aboue all my desyres I haue a synguler desyre for to here some tydinges. Syr sayd valentyne for to speke of my mother knowe for all certayne that yesternyght about mydnyght I sawe her and spake to her within acquytaine, & tolde him ỳ Pacolet brought him so sone

of the whiche thynge the Emperoure his father was muche ameruayled. For the comyng of valentine was made great ioye through all the cytie of Constantynoble. And soo muche was the emperoure Alexander reioysed that he cõmaunded to ryng all the belles of the cytye. And when the paynyms and sarazyns heard the great ioye that they of the cytye made, they ranne vnto armes and in great dylygence were armed a mi poynt. And when they were all ready & armed the soudan motadyn accompanied with .xxx. kynges stronge & puyssaunt made to assayle the cytie of Constantinoble, the whiche was so full of people that manye hoyses were dead for hongre. And also dyuers men and women and lytell chyldren from day to day by faute of natural substaũce fynished their daies piteously in the stretes. And when the noble valentine aduised and knew the great multytude of paynims and sarazins, and the neceſſitie of the cytie of Constantynoble, he spake before all the lordes and captaynes saying in this maner. Lordes & knyghtes you knowe and se that within this cytie you are in great neceſſitie of vitayles, and yet you maye recouer none but by your valiauntnes vpon your enemies. Wherfore I am of the opinion that there ſhould yſſue out a certayne nombre of men for to conquere some vitayles. And I al the firſt am ready and appareylled to condwyte with my litell power. and as well as I maye all them of the cytie that wyll yſſue out with me. To that cõſayll was consentyng all the capitaines of the armye. So there yſſued out of the cytie with the valiaunt knyght valentyne .xx. thousande men of armes, and there yſſued out also a great multitude of small people that for the indygence and the greate neceſſitie

ceſſite that they were in kolowed hym gladly. When
they were out of the gates they ran vpon the ſarazins
ſo fiercly & ſo valiauntly that within a ſhort ſpace they
toke and wonne thre honored thatpottes with vytayl-
les, but as they led them tawarde the citie of Conſtan-
tynoble the ſoudan that for this loſſe was ſorowefull
With a great company of ſarazyns and paynims put
himſelfe betwene them and the cytie of Conſtantinoble
for to recouer the vytaylles agayne that they had loſt.
And when the kyng Peppyn ſawe that they had ſtopped
the paſſage he ſmote his horſe With the ſpores and ſet
his ſpere in the reſte and dyd ſo valiaunt that he ſmote
dead vnto the earthe the proude Maragon, the whiche
was kyng of Capharnã. Then he drew out his ſworde
and ſmote Arcillon that was tyght ſtrong and puyſ-
ſaunt, in ſuche wyſe that he ſmote hym out of his ſadle
vnto the earth. And when valentine & the grene knight
ſawe the great deades of armes that kyng Peppyn dyd
they entred in to the batayll, and without ceaſyng they
dyd ſo muche by force of armes that before the Sou-
dan they hewed downe the theke ſtandarde of the falſe
paynims and ſarazyns. And when the ſtandarde was
downe, Valentyne paſſed forth agaynſt the falſe ſou-
dan, and gaue hym ſo great a ſtroke With his ſpere that
he ſmote him of the Dyphaune that he Was mounted
on, muche rudely and valiauntly. ¶ At that houre was
done ſo many feates of armes by Valentyne and the
grene knyght that Morgaldos was dead and the admy
rall taken by the grene knight. And valentine maugre
all the paynims and ſarazins dyd caſt vnto the grounde
foure kynges ſarazyns & ſmote of bothe the armes of
the Admyrall of Ombraye. But the two good knightes

 that ſame

that same daye forth to wynne honoure and fame were to ardaunt, and entred to ferre within the hoste of the paynims and saralins, for whan they thought to haue retorned they were enclosed with paynims and taken and after bounde straytly as prysoners and led before the Soudan, the whyche also soone as he sawe theym he swore his grete God mahoun that thei shuld neuer retorne vnto the christen men agayn, but shuld make a gybet to be reysed vp before the ryte of Constantynoble, and make them be hanged so hye that al their frendes myght se them. Thus was Valentine and the greue knight in grete fere of their liues, thynckynge neuer to escape from theyr cursed handes. And the christē mē did retorne maugre paynims & sarazins, for ther was with theym vytaylles in grete haboundance so that al the people of the ryte wees refresshed and comforted.

But or they arryued with in the ryte they had a pyteous recountre of paynyms and Sarazyns, and ledde a pyteous recountre and strong batayl, so that the christen men wend neuer to haue retorned into the cytie of Constantynoble. Than they of the ryte that sawe wel the necessitee of their men made to cry throughe the ryte that vpon payne of deathe all manner of men, prestes clerkes, Chanons, monkes, Freers, and Womē, shuld bere the crosse before them in the honour of the passion of our Lord Jhesu Christ and yssue oute againste the paynims. Than was the nombre so gret of the people that yssued out of the cytie of Constantynoble that the estimacion was forty thousād. And whan the paynims and sarazins saw the great nōbre of people that came out againste thē, they reculed a backe in to their tents, & let the christen men bere away the vitailles. But or the

paynims

paynims was in their tentes the batayll was so great that foure thousande christen men were slayne whiche was a pyteous thyng to them of the cytie. Ryghte so wofull and displeasaunt was the Emperour of Greece for many noble barons and knyghtes that he had lost in the batayll but above al the other he was sore wofull in his harte, and bitterly displeasaunt for his valyaūt sonne valentine and the greene knight that had done so great deedes of armes and in lyke wyse was the kyng Pepyn of Fraunce. These twaine made great dole and lamentacō calling out great cryes and syghes for the chyrde Valentyne that they had lost so soone. But the lytel Pacolet recomforted theim muche saying. Lordes sens your wepping and discomforte, for of Valentyne you shall be joyous, and dot hym haue good tydyngs sooner then you were fore. Frende sayde he God there the and graue the suche puyssaunce, for an thou maye do so muche as to bryng hym vnto me, and delyuer hym from the handes of the soudan that garde I wore his death, thou maist for surely that above the other shal mounte the in honoure and rychesse. Syr sayd Pacolet put your trust in me, for shortly you shall knowe with what loue I loue you and your sonne valentine. Then Pacolet toke his horse of woodde, and without any mo wordes departed for to go in to the soudans hoost. And the soudan is in his pauylion that for to iudge Valentyne and the greene knyghe had assembled all the greate lordes of his hoost. But his enterpryse was all turned contrary as it shall be shewed you more playnly here after warde.

Whan the Soudan Mozadin was wyth-
drawn in to his pauilló, he made to be bro
ught before hym the child Valentine & the
grene knight in the presence of all the moste
greatest barons and knyghts of his court
and sayd in thys maner. Lordes at this hour you may
well se and knowe the Wayne of the worlde that doth
moost dyspleasure and outrage vnto the kynge Ferra-
gus. And amonge the other thynges this knyght hath
lette out law and made hym to be christened to bere vs

the

the more domage, wherfore me thynketh it were well done to sende them vnto kynge Ferragus, for I wote wel that he will take vengeaunce on them, and that he shal make them dye a shameful death as they haue well deserued. Syr sayd the sarazyns and paynims that of theyr deathes had great enuy. It is no nede to sojourn so muche but make fyres to be repleni vp in the felde for to hange these two false catchtes vnto morow in the morning that hathe borne vs so great dommage, and harme. Lordes sayde the soudan Morgadyn your counsayll is fayre and good, and soo will I vse it, for by the god mahowne I sweare you and promyse you that tomorow we in the morning I shall make theym to be hanged so hye that all they of the tyte of Constantinople may se them, and take ensample at theyr death. Ater these wordes sayde as the Soudan entred into hys tente for to go to souper the litel Pacolet sownd him self before hym the which salued him by mahoune highly Pacolet sayd the payem thou arte welcom. Now tel me lyghtly how we doth the feate of the kynge Ferragus that aboue all the other is my partyte frende. Sir sayd Pacolet he fareth right well, and aboue al recõmaunderh hym vnto you, and by me he sendeth you tydynges good that are muche secrete the whiche I shal tel you yf it pleas you to here me. Frende sayd the soudan tyghte voluntaryly & with good herte I will here youre message. Than he drewe hym apart for to tel hym his secrete. And Pacolet sayd to him all softly. Syr wyte that I come from Portyngale and am sente hether by my redoubted lady the wyfe of Ferragus, the whiche wyth all her heart recõmaunderh her vnto you, moche more hardely than I can recounte, and that it be true

I do you to wyte that aboue all the men of the worlde she loueth you best, for she is so espryled and take with youre loue that she maye neyther slepe nor reaste in noo place. Nowe it is true that she the which in all trusteth her in me hath sente me to warde you, and sendeth you worde by me expresselye vpon the loue that maye be bytwene two true louers that without soiourning or deferrynge you come and se her. For the kyng Ferragus is at this presente tyme gone to warde Aequytayne, so maye you at youre owne pleasure and wyll of the pleasaunt lady that aboue al the other shineth in beaute do youre pleasure & wyl. And therfore syr come your waye with me, for vpon my hors I shal conduyt you so well and in suche manner that to morowe in the morynynge, I shall set you in Wortyngale before the noble and faire lady by the pleasure of my God mahoun. Ha Dacolet sayd the soudan Morabyn thou gyuest me at my hearts more greater Joye and comforte than ony other person dyde euer before this. For aboue all the women of the World I am and haue bene longe tyme of the wyll of kynge Ferragus enamoured but so much there is that neuer no day I myght kepe my selfe before her in no maner that I myght accomplysshe my wyll, or reueil my secrete, but at this tyme I shall accomplysh the desire of my hert, that so muche and so longe I haue abyden For I promyse the that to morowe in the morynynge I shall goo wyth the and accomplysshe my wyll and my desyre. Ye that houre that I recount vnto you the soudan Morabyn sette hym down at the table and made the enchaunteure Dacolet too be serued also honestlye as he myght, for he was so ryght Joyous of the tydynges that the enchauntour Dacolet had brought hym,

that

that the heart lept in hys bely for Joy, and made grete cheare. And Pacolet that sawe wel that the Sowdan was in greate ioy sayde all softely to hym selfe. I am feasted and kept wel at ease, but or that it be to morow at nyght such gyueth me of hys bread to eate that shall curse ther tyme that euer I was boorne. Now Valentine and the grene knyght was in the tente and pauily on of the soudan Mozadin that were wel and straytly bounden, well knewe they Pacolet whereof they were ryghte Ioyous in their courages in sayinge and thynking in their hertes that for their deliuerannce he was comen theder, but they made no semblaunt. And Pacolet in the wynge grete there and sayze semblaunt vnto the soudan Mozadin in beholdynge the prisoners said all on heyght. Syr how be you so curteis for to kepe ȳ grene knyght in your prisons without makinge him dye, for above all liuinge men he hath borne dommage vnto his brother Ferragus. And for to greue him ymo he hathe renounced Mahounde, and founde the wayes and maners to take from him his syster Clerymonde for to geue her vnto a chrysten knyght. Wherfore me semeth you are to symple whan him and all the other of his sorte and company you make not dye without hauinge on them ony mercy or pyte. Frende said the soudan Mozadin it is well my wyll and intencyon, for I am enterely delybered to make them be hanged by the neckes to morowe in the morning. Pacolet was so wise and soo well taught that vntyl the hour to slepe he kept the soudan with sporces and playes. And whan the houre was comen that they shold go to reste, the soudan commaunded that the prysoners shuld be kepte so wel and so straytly that vpon the pain of their liues

they myght yelde hym acountes. And so he wythdrew him into hys chambre, and left Valentyne & the grene knight in keping of a great sorte of sarazyns and paynyms that aboue all thinges were coueitous of theyr deathes.

¶ Howe pacolet deceyued the soudan Mozadin, & made hym mounte vpon his hors of wodde, and brought hym in to the cyte of Constantynoble, wenynge to hym that he had brought hym into portyngale. Ca. xliiii.

Owre the houre was comen that euery body was withdrawn saue pacolet that made all the watche sleape. Than he came vnto valentyne and the grene knight and vnbound them, and led them out of the hoofte

soo

so that none knew of it. Than whan it came towardes the dawnynge of the day he entred into the tente of the soudan and descryed vnto hym on hye sayinge. Ha sir to cuyll gothe oute feate and cuyl shewe you that you loue the wyfe of Ferragus whan you make no more dylygence to accomply she her wyll. Whan the soudan herde Pacolet crye so he wakened sadaynly and sayde vnto Pacolet. Frende by Mahoune almyghtye thou hastedone well to haue wakened me, for thou hast taken me oute of a greate payne, for I dremed a meruaylous dreme. And in dreminge me thoughte that a Crowe dydde beate me farre awaye in the ayre, and in shrenge in the ayre there came vnto me a greate byrd that with his bil stroke me so sore that the blonde ranne out in greate haboundaunce so I wote neuer what thys wyll saye, and am in drede that the kynge Ferragus knoweth this dede. Syr sayde Pacolet you haue a slouthfull courage whan for a dreme you wyl leue the Joyous enterprise of her that desyreth you so muche, by mahoune said he thou sayst trouthe. Than he called her chamberlain to make hym redy, and after sayd to him. Frende be secrete, & if myne vncle Brupane demaunde for me, tel hym that I am gone to sporte me a lytel with pacolet, Syr sayd he it shal be done. Than pacolet made the soudan to mounte vp behynde hym and torned the pynne and the horse rose vp in the ayre so impetuously that also sone they were in the eyte of Constantinoble in the Emperours palais. And whan the soudā morādin saw that pacolet was abiden, he saide vnto him, frende muste we longe here. ye said pacolet haue no fere nor doubt of nothinge, for we are wel in portyngale in the ryche palays of the puyssaunt and myghty kynge Ferragus

By

By mahoune in whome I beleue sayd the soudan Mo
radyn I am muche ameruayled howe the deuyll hathe
borne the so soone. Now hye you sayd Bacolet and ens
tre in to this halle, and I wyll go in to the chambre of
the pleasaunt lady the wyfe of Ferragus, and as this
same houre I shall make the chambre to be opened too
you and to lye wyth her. Frende sayde the Soudan of
great hope thou makest me to laughe. Now we go in the
name of Mahoune the whiche conduyte the.

How the soudan Morradyn was taken and bounde and after was hanged. Cap. xlv.

Pacolet the enchauntour lefte the soudan Mozadyn within the halle, the whiche was well loocked on euerye syde, so that he myght not yssue oute. Then he wente towarde the chambre of the Emperoure and gaue so great a stroke against the doze that the chamberlayne harde it and cryed on hyghe in demaunding what are you that at this houre in the chambre imperyal cometh smitting and makyng suche noyse. Frende sayd Pacolet doubte you not of nothing, for I am Pacolet that is come frō the hoost of the soudan Mozadyn, where as I haue deliuered Valētyne & the grene knight frō the handes of the sarazins ỹ had iuged & condāpned thē to death. And moze ouer say vnto the emperour ỹ I haue brought in meinte this palays the soudan Mozadyn, the whiche beliueth stedfastly to be in Poztingale. Now he must be taūt without any tourning to slayne al quicke, for he hath well deserued it. When the chamberlayn vnderstode the tidinges, he went to ward the Emperoure & the kyng Pepyn, the which for to se the soudā with a great nombre of knyghtes armed them. And the soudan was in the hal that cryed hydeously & synge. Ha false traytour Pacolet mahoune curse the. For I haue well hard the & vnderstand the speke, thou hast betrapedme by thy false deceit cursedly & shamefully, but by ỹ fayth that I holde yet shall I make the repent it. Than he drewe oute hys swearde and as a mad man that were out of hys wytte began for to renne about the halle in smytynge the walles and the stoones so rudely that he made the fyre to spynge out of the marbil stones. And so as he fought alone in the halle, the Emperoure and

kyng Peppyn with torches and creatures came toward hym well accompanyed. And when he apperceiued the he put hym selfe in defence muche outragously, and slewe a squyer before kyng Peppyn that wolde haue taken hym, and the kyng that was ryght displeasaunt auaunced hym and gaue hym so great a stroke that he felled hym vnto the earth. Then he was taken & bound muche strongly by that it was daylight. Valentyne and the grene knyght entred in to the palays whiche was come from the hoost of the soudan, and when thei founde hym there they were muche ioyous. Then the Emperour and kyng Peppyn made great ioye for the deliueraunce of Valentyne, and also of the grene knight for he was muche praysed and loued. The Emperour thanked muche Pacolet for the deliueraunce of hys sonne Valentyne, and the kyng Peppyn said vnto him. Pacolet kayre syr thou must shewe one gambaude with thy horse. Syr sayde Pacolet mounte vp behynde me, and I shall bryngе you without restynge in to hell. Frende sayde the kyng Peppyn, God kepe me frome it. Then sayd Pacolet, lordes make diligence to put this false Soudan to death for if euer he escape you, thinke that euyll shall happen therby. In that houre was assembled within the palays dyuers great lordes for to se the soudan, by the counsaill & deliberacion of whome he was iudged & condempned to be hāged on the great toure of the palays, to the ende that he myght be seene of the paynims, and so it was don. And when the paynyms sawe the soudan hanged there they were sore amarueyled howbe was brought in to the citie. Brupāt tolde them howe he had bene deceyued by Pacolet. Then was there great sorowe through all the hoost for

the death

the [illegible] of the soudan, for he was a puissaunt man & a great persecutour of christen people. Andafter they had made great crys and grete lamentacions they assembled their counsayl and chose for their soudan Bryan that was the vncle of Morabyn. That daye was sorowful paynims and sarasins, and the christen men within the cyte made great Joy and solace for the dethe of the soudan and also for the vytaylles that they hadde recouered and wonne. And than after all these thynges thus done Pacolet toke leue of the Emperour and of all his court for to retourne in to Acquytain toward the fayr Clerimonde as he had promysed her. Than Valentyne came to him and said. Frend Pacolet lyth that you go in to Acquitaine salue me swetely my moder the Empresse Bellyssant and my lone clerimonde, and my fayre brother Oylon, and the good duke of Acquitaine with all the other barons and knyghtes, and geue this letter vnto my Lady my moder, by the which she may know clerely the tidings from hēce forth; sayd pacolet I shal do your message gladly, than he toke his horse and bare him in to a greate windowe of marbill, and after lepte vpon his backe and tourned the pinne and the horse rose vp in the aire as tempest The Emperour and the kinge pepin were at the windowes that beheld him strongly. By god saide the kinge pepin for all the gold of the world I wouldē not be there. Nowe goth pacolet by soo greate diligence that vpon the morowe he in the morninge he arriued in Acquitaine, and found there the good duke that kept the cite, and also the Empresse Bellissant, Oylon, and the faire Clerimond, the which he salued on Valentines behalue muche honourably as it appertayned to them

Frende sayde Oryon how fareth the feate of my father, Syr sayd pacolet he fareth ryght well, but for to know tydynges here is a letter that I bryngе vnto my Ladye Bellyssant from your brother Valentine. The Lady toke the letter with grete Joye, and called a secretarye for to rede it. Lady sayd the secretarye that beholde the lettre. Knowe that the valyaunt knyght your sonne Valentine sendeth you worde by this letter that the myghtye Emperour the which wonlde se you gladlye saluеth you humbly wyth all his harte, the whiche from the tyme of your departynge in payne and in trauayll longe tyme hath made you to be sought. And sendeth you word that sone after that he had expulsed you he had cleare knowledge of your loyalte, and of the false treason and enterpryse of the false Archebyshyp, the whyche hathe bene foughten with by a marchaunt and put in such subgeccyon that before hys death before all the worlde he confessed hys falsetreason. For the whyche thynge the Emperoure your husbande desyreth from daye too daye for to se you, and tyll he haue you agayne he wyll neuer be gladde at hys hearte. And knowe that also soone as hee shall be rydde of the false sarazyns he will come hether to you with the grene knyghte that your sonne Oryon hyd conquere before this citte. Thus your noble sonne Valentine sendeth you word by the tenour of this lettre Whan the lady heard those tidinges for grеate Joye she fell in a swoune. And Oryon toke her vp bet weene hys armes muche swetely. My childe saide the Empresse I ought well to thanke God, and to be Joious whan the Emperoure of Grece hathe certayne tidinges that I am innocente and cleane of the dissamynge and cryme abhominable that by false treason had bene conspired

against

agaynſt me. Now God gyue me the grace for to kynde my ſelfe before the Emperoure ſhortly, for yf I myght ſe hym ones in my lyfe I wolde deſyre no more of God nor for to lyue lenger in this worlde Whan he hathe done me ſuche grace that to myne honoure and to all the bloud of Fraunce he hath ſhewed the treaſon of the falſe irreguler Archebyſhope the whiche hathe knowledged hys greate malyce and trecherye.

¶ How the kynge Trompart came before Acquitaine for to ſocoure the gyaunt Ferragus, and brought with hym Ioramayne the enchauntoure, by whome Pacolet was deceyued and betrayed falſly. Ca xlvi.

On that same daye that Bacolette arryued within Acquytayne the kynge Trompart came in to the hooste of Ferragus with grete puyssaunce of men of armes too socoure hym agaynst the chrysten men, and in grete honoure receyued hym the kynge Ferragus, whyche for hys comyng made great feast throughout his hoste Fre kynge sayd the giaunt Ferragus of your comyng I oughte to be Joyous for I haue esperaunce that by you I shall be auenged on them that haue deceiued my syster the fayre Clerymonde. Now I know well that she is within Acquytaine for she hathe ben sene, wherfore I prayse litteil my puyssaunce if I maye not haue her agayne. And yf that it be so that by your puyssaunce and healpe she may be conquered from this hour I gyue you her to wyfe. Ferragus sayd the king Trompart of thys doubte you nothyng, for I haue brought with me Adzamayne the enchauntour the which shal soone haue deceyued Bacolet, for he knoweth more of the arte of Nygromancye than all the liuynge creatures. By mahoune sayd Ferragus I am rychte glad of his comynge, and yf he maye do so much as to yelde me Bacolet I shall make him of al the most ryche and puyssaunt. Syr sayd Adzamayne haue trust in me, for I shall serue you so well that shortly you shal know it Than departed Adzamayne and made redy his chare me for to playe wyth his crafte, and syth went towarde Acquytayne. And to the ende that he myghte entertin to it more surely he made hym to be laden With vytail so he dyd so muche by his engyn that he came before the gates, and asked entre for to selle his vytayls, He coude speke Well to them of the cytye, wherfore they

opes

opened hym the gates and he entred in for to sel his by
cayles. Then after he had solde thē he wente vnto the
palays where as he founde Pacolet that knewe hym
well, for he had sene hym other tymes. Adamayne sayd
Pacolet you be welcome. Nowe tel me if it please you
from what place you come, and what thynge dyuerth
you hether at this houre. Pacolet sayde Adramayn you
knowe well that I haue serued long tyme kyng Trom
parte. So it happened the other daye that by one of his
courte I was smyten & outraged muche villaynously
because that I would not learne him & shewe hym the
secretes of my craft and when I sawe my selfe smyten
I had dyspyte in my harte, and with a knyfe I slewe
hym. When I had done that dede, for feare of deathe I
fled out of the courte. And thus expulsed from the ser
uyce of kyng Trōpart I am come towarde you for the
truste that I thynke to fynde in you. And from hence-
forth I will abyde with you as loyall and true felowe
if it please you that it be so. Adramayne sayde Pacolet
I am contente, make good cheare and care not for noo-
thynge. Than Pacolet made hym to be serued and ho-
nestly receyued as his felowe that of his comming was
ioyous. And in makynge chere together Adramayne
sawe the fayre Clerymonde passe through the halle, so
he demaunded Pacolet what lady that was that was
so fayre and gracious. Frende sayde Pacolet it is the
faire Clerymond sister vnto kyng Ferragus the which
muche be ryghe hyghly maryed vnto a muche ryche and
valyaunt knyght. In that houre arryued Oryon before
the two felowes and sayde vnto them. Lordes playe &
tyrell betwene you both of your craft, and sey nce for
to reioyce all the company.

How Ydramayne and Pacolet played before the barons, & how Ydramayne stole away Pacolets horse of Wodde and the kaye Clerymonde. Cap. xlvii.

THan Ydramayne lift vp a cup a boue a piller, in such wise ỹ it semet vnto all them ỹ were there present ỹ chyrowes ỹ place ran a great ryuer & an horrybie, & in that same ryuer them thoughte they saw e all manet of fysshes bothe grete & great. And whē they of the palays saw e the water so great, they begā all for to lift vp their gownes & to crye strongly as they that had fere to be drowned. And Pacolet that beheld the enchauntement began for to sing

and made a charme so subtyl in his songe that it semed vnto all them of the place that throughe the ryuer ran a great herte, that caste and hurled to the earthe all that he founde before hym. Then them thought ỹ they saw hunters folowe hym with many greyhoundes and brachettes. Then there was ryuers of the company that lepte forthe and wolde haue taken the harte, but pacolet made the hart to lepe incontinent. By my fayth sayd Oryson you haue played ryght well and you can vse ryghte well your arte. At these wordes rose vp the two enchauntours, and pacolet that thought but all well led Adramayne into hys chambre for to slepe & repose hym that nyght, wherof he was ryght sorowfull and angry afterwarde, for when it came towarde mydnyght Adramayne left a charme throughe all the palays, that bothe lytle and great slepte so strongly that for cryenge nor brayenge they myght not waken vnto the morowe that the sunne was vp, and made Pacolet to slepe also well as the other. After he went towarde the hors that he hadde sene in the chambre, but he had made no semblaunte. And whan he had the hors he wente in to the chambre of Clerymonde and by hys subtyll arte in slepynge he made her to ryse and clothe her, and sette her on the hors wyth hym, and came vnto a Wyndowe and torned the pynne, for he knewe well the guyse, and dyd soo muche that wythout solournynge he arryued in the pauylyon of kyng Trompart wt the fayre Clerymonde. Then Adramayne cryed. Syr kynge Trompart slepe not, but ryse vp incontynent, for heare maye you see the pleasaunt lady Clerymonde, the Whyche I haue stolen within acquytayne. And I haue done so muche & wrought so subtylly that I haue stolen Pacolettes hors. A-

dramayne sayd kynge Trompart at this houre I know that thou arte a true frende, and that aboue all other I am be holden vnto the. Is it not the doughter of the great kynge Justamon that is syster vnto kynge Ferragus. Yes sayd Adramayne I haue ryght subtylly stolen her awaye, and betrayed Pacolet the enchaunto[u]re for of his hors he shall neuer haue the gouernynge. Adramayne sayd the kynge Trompart can thou playe also well as he. yes sayd Adramayne I learned it longe ago. Then he shewed hym the maner and the facyon to torne the pynne and to gouerne the hors. And whan kyng Trompart had sene the subtylte, he thought within hym selfe that he wolde lede the fayre lady Clerymonde in to hys countre vpon the hors of wodde and there take her vnto wyfe. Then he enbraced the fayre Clerymonde that slepte yet for the charme of Adramayne, and wyth hym sette her surely vpon the hors of Wodde. And Adramayne behelde hym and sayd to hym. My lorde yf you faple for to play with the hors you put your selfe in great daunger and peryll, and the lady also. No sayd Trompart of that haue no doubte, and then he turned the pynne ryght in hys course and went through a cloude so ferre that he Went more than two hundred myle before daye And at that houre awakened the fayre lady Clerimond that was so dolent & sorowfull for to se her selfe in that estate that she fell in swoowne, wherof the kyng Trompart was muche abasshed, and afrayd at his hert, for he wende that she hadde ben dead. he torned the pynne and stopped the hors in a fayre greene felde beside a fountayne that Was ryght fayre and clere. And whan he hadde descended the lady vpon the grasse he toke of the water and cast it in her face to make her reuyue agayne, and

the lady

the lady for the coldnes of the water began for to remoue a lytell and open her eyen, and began for to make so pyteous crys and lamentacions that the kyng Tromparte wende verely that at that houre her harte wolde haue broken, wherfore great sorowe toke hym. And he founde no maner how he myght succoure her saue by a shepeharde that was there beside them, of whiche he demaunded some bread. And the shepeherde gaue hym a quarter of a loke which he brought vnto the fayre Clerymonde, and put of it in her mouthe. The mayden ete a lytell, and with the fountaine she washed her throte. And when her harte was a litell come agayne and her speche strengthed she began for to wepe in sayinge. Alas vnhappy & aboue all dolorous what is happened me, now haue I lost all my solace & my Ioye by vnhappy fortune and cursed treason. Alas my loue Valentine nowe haue I lost you, of god be he cursed that hath departed vs. When the kynge Tromparte herde the great lamentacions that the fayre Clerymonde made for her loue Valentyne, he sayd vnto her muche rudely Lady leue suche wordes, and of the christen doye neuer speake more before me, or by my God mahoune I shall take thy lyfe from thy body. It is more right and reason that I wedde you, and that you be geuen me that haue my realme vnder my dominacion and lordshyp, than for to take that same vnhappy knaue that hathe neyther lande nor lordshyp. In sayinge these wordes he enclyned him to warde the lady and would haue kissed her, but the noble lady that of his loue was lytel curyous gaue him vpon the mouthe with her fiste so that the bloude came out for the whiche the kynge Tromparte was muche angry & set her on the horse furiously

But it is sayde cõmonly that it is euyll thinking to be mayster of the crafte that they can nothyng of. Euen so dyd it to kynge Trompart that wende well too haue played with Pacoletes hoyse, but he torned the pynne so euill that he sayled of his waye moze than two hondred myle. And as he thought to haue arryued in his lande he arryued in Ynde the great a great place wher as market was kept that daye. And seynge all the people he descended on the grounde with the sayze lady Clerymonde. Of the whiche thyng they were muche amerueyled that sawe it. And at that houre the lady Clerymonde knewe the hoyse. For she myght not knowe him the nyght before for the great doloure that she was in. Alas Pacolet sayde the noble lady nowe am I falsly betrayed, and you the fyrst of all robbed. Alas nowe maye I well say fare well my loue Valentyne, aboue al the other mooste curteys and amiable. By my god mahoune sayd the kyng Trompart that wende well to haue ben in his countrey if euer you speke to me of that chrysten bope eyght shortly you shall se it knowe with what loue I loue hym, for with my cutting swoorde I shall make your head to fle of your shoulders. Nowe is Trompart well decepued that thinketh to be in his countrey, and that for the sayze Clerymonde hathe wylled too playe Nygromancy for he is arryued in the place where as it behoueth hym to kynyshe his dayes. For after that he had bene sene of dyuers in the place, some saide among them that it was the great god mahoune that in flesshe and bloude for to vysite his people was descended frõ heauen. The tydynges of this vysion came vnto the kyng of Ynde, the whiche cõmaunded that they shoulde be broughte before hym. Nowe in an euill houre arryued

the kyng

the kyng Trompart, for als sone as the kyng of Ynde
sawe hym he knewe hym.

¶ Howe the kyng of Ynde made kyng Trompartes
head to be smytten of, because he had slayne his brother
and howe he would haue hadde the layre Clerymonde
vnto his wyfe. Capit. xlviii.

Rorystart sayde the kynge of Ynde, ye be welcome, for now we is come the tyme that of the death of my brother I shal take vengeaunce to whiche by your fyerse courage you haue made warre by the space of seuen yeare, and after at the last in tormente and martir you haue made hym dye shamefully. So will I the we vnto my brother that in his lyfe I loued hym cruely, and that after his death I haue auenged him on his enemies. Than the kyng of Ynde without any other delyberacion at that same houre made his head to be smyten of. And after the Justice was done he made the fayre lady Clerymonde to be taken with the horse of wodde, and for the beaute of the lady he made her to be ledde into his palays muche honourably, and well serued and kept. After he entred into his halle and made her to be brought before hym by them that were the moost nerest his persone. When she was come before hym he beholde her gladly for her maners and countenaunce, that of beaute corporal passed all the other and sayd vnto her much swetely. Lady I can not tell what you are, nor from whence you be come, but the prudence and beaute that is in you maketh me to be so taken with your loue that neuer the dayes of my lyfe I was so embraced with no womās loue. Wherfore I am delibered for to take you vnto wyfe and spouse, and make you quene and maystresse of all the lande of Ynde the greate. Syr sayde the fayre Clerimonde that could answer ful wel. You speke gracyously, and promyseth and presenteth me more goodes & ryches than I am worthy for to haue, but as to the regarde for to take you vnto husbande & spouse for this presente houre yf it please you, you shall par-

don me,

don me, for within this lytell whyle I haue made an
othe and auowede fore the ymage of God maheune for
certaine necessities that I haue founde my selfe in that
from this daye come a twelfmonethe I shall take noo
man vnto husbande nor spouse. And therfore sypt it
please you let me holde and accomplysshe myne auowe
vnto the yeare be expyred, and when the terme shal be
passed and accomplysshed, than take me vnto wyfe and
spouse, and do with me your pleasure. ¶ By mahoune
sayd the kyng you saye but well, and sythe that you ha-
ue so enterprysed and vowed to dure God mahoune, I
am of accorde and contente to abide vnto the time that
the ende of your auowe be come. So abode the noble la
dy in the palays of the kynge of Vnde the greate, the
whiche thought well to haue had his desyre of her or ỹ
yere had bene passed. And comaunded that the fare Cle-
rymonde shoulde be well kept and serued aboue all the
other. And make noo delyuer vnto her a fayre chambre
that was muche richely aourned, in the whiche the plea
saunt lady made to bere the horse of wodde, and in the
moost secretest place put hym vnder her warderope, &
whan the noble lady Clerymonde sawe the horse in be-
wayling Pacolet with her eyen she wept tenderly, in
prayeng God deuoutly that he would delyuer her out
of that daunger. Alas sayd the noble lady, beray god al
myghty in whome is myne onely beleue, respondy sshe
your grace vpon this poore woman or elles I am and
shall remayne a poore strayed woman sepered from all
my frendes, and among the other the moost sorowful.
And in the handes of mine enemies it behoueth me to
vse the remenaunt of my lyfe. Alas true redemptoure
do by thy puissaūce so much afore ỹ ende of my daies ỹ

I maye

I maye see with both myne eyen the pleasaunt Valentyne to whome I am geuen. For I loue better to bee dead and suffer greuous tormentes than to habandone my body to other than hym. The lady is in Vnde the great the whiche is nyght and daye in syghes and in teares, prayng God deuoutly that he would put her out of the daunger and yelde her safe & sounde to the noble knyght Valentyne, to whiche she had geuen her fayth, and her courage before any other man lyuyng. Nowe wyll I leue to speake of her & of the kyng of Vnde, & to folowe my matter I shall speke to you of Pacolet & of ỳ sorowe ỳ was made for Clerymonde within Acquitain.

¶ Howe Pacolet in a madens clothyng auenged him on the falle Agramayne. Cap. xlix.

After

After that the nyght was passed in the whyche Adramayne had betrayed Pacolet: and ledde away the fayre Clerymonde, through the cyte of Acquytayne was made great lamentacyons for the losse of the lady, for the gardes of the palays that myssed her made so great lamentacyons and soo great noyse in the morynge that throughe out all the cyte was the tydynges. And whan Pacolet knewe that he was departed, he doubted hym of some treason. Then he loked aboute the chambre and sawe anone that his hors was loste, soo he wronge his handes and drewe his heere in crynge hyghly. I fals Adramayne by the I am decepued. For falsly thou hast stolen my hors and my lady Clerymonde hathe borne away vpon hym. Well ought I to hate my lyfe whan by the I am thus betrayed and vnpurueyed of the thynge that I moost loued. Now death come vnto me for to take me out of thys Worlde, for I haue no more hope to haue comforte nor consolacyon. So pensyfe and sorowfull was Pacolet for the fayre Clerymonde that yf it had not ben Oryson that came towarde hym he Wolde haue slayne hym selfe wyth a knyfe. On euery syde of the palays was herde pyteous cryes, and wofull complayntes. Bellyflaunt the Empresse wepte and cryed sore. And the fayre Fezonne made suche dole that she rent her ryche clothes for the loue of Clerymonde that Was stolen awaye so falsly. And all they of the cyte made innumerable complayntes & be Waylynges. And amonge all the other it was a pyteous thynge to here the complaynt and lamentacyon of the good Duke of Acquytayne. And whan pacolet sawe the great sorowe that euery body made he sayd vnto them. Lordes I were vn-

to god that hath fourme all the worlde that I shal neuer haue Joye of my lyfe nor comforte vnto the tyme that I haue taken vengeaunce of the traytoure Adramayne by the whyche we are betrayed and decepued. At these wordes he departed hem and sorowfull and put of hys gowne, and toke the habyte of a woman, in clothynge him ryght gentylly as a younge mayden. And in that estate departed out of of the cyte of Acquytayne, and went in to the hoost of the kynge Ferragus. And also soone as he was in the hoost of the paynyms there came one towarde hym that prayed hym muche of loue, bycause hym thought he was soo fayre a mayden. For Bacolet had washed hys face wyth a water ryght subtyl made by hys charme in suche maner that all they that beheld hym sayd amongest theym that they had neuer sene a more fayrer woman nor a more gracyous. Of dyuers paynyms and sarazyns he was beholden and requyred but euer he excused hym and sayd. My lordes pardone me, for at thys tyme I am promysed and haue made couenaunt wyth the enchauntour Adramayne, the which hathe reteyned me. Mayden sayd the other go on your waye. And so Bacolet toke the way to go vnto the enchauntour Adramayne that was in the tente. And whan Adramayne sawe hym he was so enchaunted that Bacolet semed hym the mooste fayreste woman that euer god created. And he was so muche enamoured on hym that for to slepe wyth hym that nyght he reteyned hym, and Bacolet accorded therto ryght gladly and sayd to hym My lorde knowe that I haue bene requyred of manye, but about all the other me thynke you are worthyest to be seruyd. Doughter sayd Adramayne doubte you of nothynge, but make good chere, for I haue a good wyl

for to

for to serue you, and do you good ryght largely. Than Idramayn cõmaunded one of his seruauntes that he shoulde kepe the mayde, and that she shoulde be serued at souper with all maner of meates & wyne at her pleasaunce. Nowe is the enchauntour Pacolet in the tente of Idramayn well and honestly serued. And Idramayn is in the hoost of kyng Ferragus seruyng. Frende said Pacolet to the varlet of Idramayne where is the kyng Trompart that is so puyssaunt and well renowmed. By mahoune sayd he my lady I thynke he is retourned in to his countrey, and leadeth with hym the fayre lady Clerymonde vpon a horse of Wodde that my mayster hathe geuen him. When Pacolet harde those tidinges demaunde not if he was sorowful, but he made no semblaunt. Than entred Idramayne in to the tente, and presented wyne and spyces vnto Pacolet, & after sayde to hym. My doughter it is tyme to go to reste, se here ỹ bedde that you and I shall slepe in and do our pleasures. Lorde sayde Pacolet your wyll be done. And then Idramayne the enchauntour vnclothed hym & entred in to the bedde, thynking that the mayden would come and lye with hym. But also soone as he was in the bedde Pacolet enchaunted him in suche wyse, and made hym slepe so strongly that for any thynge that myghte be done vnto the morowe in the mornynge he myghte not awake. And when he hadde made hym slepe so, he made all there aboute to slepe. Than he put of his Womans clothyng, and put vpon hym the ryche clothes of Idramayne, after he toke a swerde that hanged in ỹ chambre and smote of Idramaynes head, and bare it with hym. When he had done so he wente vnto Ferragus pauilion the whiche was wel kept with watchings.

and so well he coulde playe with his arte that he made all fall vnto the earth & slepe. Then he entred in to the tente where as Ferragus slepte, the whiche he enchaulteth so muche that he made hym lepe out of his bedde, & clothe him. Then Pacolet toke his gyrdle and tied it a boute his necke in suche wyse that as a beaste he ledde hym and made renne after hym vnto the gates of the cytie of Acquytayne. When Pacolet was at the gates of Acquytayne he founde the duke Sauary accompanied with dyuers lordes and barons that hadde muche desyre to knowe of that enterpryse. And also soone as they sawe Pacolet they sayd vnto hym. Frende where is Clerymonde that you bryng not her agayne. Lordes sayd Pacolet haue a litel patience for at the first stroke with an axe the tree is not smyten downe. Knowe that of Idramaine I am auenged, for se here his head, and yet I haue done soo muche by myne arte that I haue brought Ferragus with me, the whiche all in sleppnge I haue made renne after me through the fyeldes. By my fayth sayd Oryon Well haue you wrought. Lordes sayd Pacolet yet haue I done more maystrye, for in al the hoost of kynge Ferragus there is neyther paynym nor sarazyn but that they slepe vnder the trees muche strongly. And therfore if you will haue victory vpon them at this houre you maye confounde theym euerychone. My lordes sayd Oryon Pacolet telleth vs good tydynges, and me thinketh it were good to yssue out of the cytie and renne vpon the paynyms that are on slepe. Thus was the counsayll ordeyned, and the thynge delybered. Then they made Ferragus to be put in a darke pryson vnto their retournyng.

Howe

CHowe kyng Ferragus hoost was all dyscomfityd, & put all to death, and howe Ferragus was slayne afterward within Acquytayne. Capit. l.

THen fiftene or sixtene thousand men yssued out of the cytie of Acquitaine, and they entred so prively into the hoost of the sarazyns that or the sunne was by they had vanquyshed them & put thē al to death. At that houre was so great slaughter of paynyms that all the earth was couered with their bodies. After the batayll they wente in to their tentes and toke all their rychelles and Jewelles. They retorned in to acquitayne with right great joye. So when the duke was in his palays with all his barons he made to be brought before hym the gyaunte

Ferragus. Than the kyng Ferragus that was awakened was so sorowfull that with the cryes he semed madde. Tho sayde the duke of Acquitayne to him. The dyspayre auayleth you nothynge. But & you wyll be baptysed, and take the lawe of Jhesu chrystte, I shall saue your lyfe, and make you be honoured in my palays. By mahoune sayde Ferragus yet hadde I rather be dead, and then he was beheaded incontynent. ¶ After all these thynges, Oryon wouldе take leue of the duke of acquytayne for to goin to Constantynoble to succoure his father and the kyng Peppyn his vncle that were beseged by the false sarazyns, and tolde the duke all his entencion.

¶ How Oryon and the duke of Acquytayne went in to Constantynoble with a great hoost, for to succoure the Emperoure. And howe Oryon ledde the Empryesse Belisyssant with hym. Capit. li.

Oryon

Orson sayd the duke you speake reasonably
and sayth that you are delybered for to do soo
I wyll goo in your compayne, and mounte
vpon the see with force and strength of men
of armes, for to go and socoure your father
the Emperdute of Grece, and your vncle the kyng of
pyn. Muche Joyous was Orson and thanken the duke
a thousand tymes. Soo it was not longe after that the
duke assembled hys men. And after that he had gyuen
the cyte to kepe to a noble knyght they entred vpon the
see for to accompany Orson. the Whyche ledde Wyth
hem hys mother & hys wyfe Fezonne. They Were much
well garnysshed Wyth men and vyttaylles, and rowed
so muche vpon the Grekysshe see, that in shorte space
they sawe the cyte of Constantynoble, wherof they were
ryght Joyous, and amonge the other the lady Bellisi-
sant began for to wepe muche pyteously, in makynge
lamentacyons Whan she thought on her husbande and
on her fortune. Mother sayd Orson take comforte vnto
you, for yf it please god you shal se him shortly that you
desyre soo muche, and of the treason by the whyche you
were accused you shall haue vengynges to your honoure
but I am pensyf how we shall entre in to Constanty-
noble. Syr sayd Pacolet of thys haue no doubte, for I
shall shortely fynde the maner howe we shal entre into
the cyte. For I wyll go in to the cyte and tell theym of
your comynge. Frende sayd Orson of that I praye you
And recyte vnto Valentyne the pyteous fortune of Cle
rymonde. By my fayth, sayd Pacolet of that you shall
pardon me, for to sone cometh he that bryngeth euil ty-
dynges. After these wordes pacolet went into the sara-
zyns hoost for to delyuer Valentyne & the grene knyght
but of

bnt of the p;p long of the soudan that hadde bene taken that daye by the sarazyns afo;e Constantinoble as you shall here afterwarde.

¶ Howe the chrysten men fo; to haue vytayles ysued out of Constantynoble. And how Valentyne and the grene knyght were taken p;yloners by the false sarazyns and paynyms. Capit. xxxiii.

Yng Pepyn and the Empe;oure of Grece that were besyeged within Constantinoble by the false enemyes of oure fayth, and thus bnt we nothyng of the comynge of the duke of Acquytayne that came fo; to succour hym

hym were in great indygence and necessyte. For them perowre and the kyng Peppyn with dyuerse valiaunce and noble knyghtes were within the cyte of Constantinoble in tyght great scarcenes of vytaylles, and they myght get none in no maner of wales but with the swerde vpon their enemies. Then Valentyne knewe their great necessite, for the whiche thyng he that was full of hardynes accompanied with the grene knyght and twenty thoulande kyghtyng men for to conquere some vytaylles pilled out of Constantinoble, and of the vytaylles of the sarazins and paynims thei charged two hondred charyottes, and slewe and put vnto death all them that kepte the vytaylles. But as they retourned toward the cyte thynking to lede away the vytaylles there came agaynst thē the soudan on one syde, and the kyng of Arabye, and the kyng Affrican on the other syde. There was tyght great destructiō of the paynims, and muche pytyous slaughter of the christen men. Of the prowesse and valiauntnes of the noble Valentyne it is not to be spoken of, for at that assaute he slewe the kyng Damagen, with the knight Clarian, and dyuers other of whome the names be vnknowen. And the grene knyght with one stroke smote of the arme of the kyng of Morryenne with the shelde, and before hym he slewe his brother Abyllan with ten other knyghtes tyght stronge. But notwithstandyng their strenghte & hardynes they were euyll socoured, and had euyll aduenture, wherof it was great pytie, for of their mortal enemies they were taken prisoners and ledde vnto the cursed soudan, the whiche for their taking made tyght great ioye and feaste. And for to iudge them vnto deathe he made to assēble .xv. kinges paynims. And whyle

men ꝑ returned in to ꝑ pyte fleyng told euery body that they were deed in the batayl. Now was Valentine & the grene knyght in the pauilion of the soudan straytly bounden and vylanously betrayned, wherfore Valentyne wepte sayenge. Alas sayde Clerymonde I shal neuer se you, Wherof I haue my hert tryst and sorowful, By longe tyme you haue a byden me, and in payne and trauayll of my body I haue sought you longe tyme as she that by the wyl of god was elect for to be my spouse and wyfe. And whan the tyme was comen ꝑ of myn euylles I sholde haue had alledgement, and of my dolours recomforte and consolacyon. I am of all pleasure vnwrapped and sepated from my frendes and am in the handes of myne enemies. Farewel my fader noble emperour of Grece, for in me you shal haue no more a chylde. Farewell the noble Bellyssant my mother, for you had neuer for me but a lytle pleasure nor comforte, and you shal neuer haue more but sorow and distresse. Farewell my valyaunt broder Dyon that hath loued me with so good hert. For we hadde purposed to haue passed and kynysshed our dayes with our fader & moder, and no we by a case vnfortunate it is so dainly reuersed, Whan the grene knyghte sawe that Valentyne complayned him in be waylynge his frends, he said vnto hym. Pray for god forgete fader & moder frendes and kynnesmen and make we prayes vnto God that he wyl haue mercy on vs, and receyue our soules into his paradise. Take we our leue of this life and in wor the che bethe for to suffeyne the fayth, & haue we trust in God that for vs wold suffer death. Now was ꝑ soudan set in a chayre prepayred in great pryde ryehly clothed, the which sayd. Lordes I haue made an othe vn-

to

to god mahowne that these two cristen knyghtes the
Whyche at this present tyme and other tymes haue en-
forsed them for to bere vs domage shall dye vylanously
wherfore aduyse you amonge you of what death they
shall dye. In sayinge these wordes Pacolet kest hym-
selfe in the prese, the which threwe suthe a charme that
for all that they had sene hym before in the tyme that
the Soudan Morabyn was taken, yet at that houre he
was not knowen of no body. He entred into the pauliõ
where as the iudgemente was gyuen on the two chris-
ten knyghtes, and also soone as he apperceyued Valen
tyne and the grene knight he set him on bothe his knee
es, and in sarasyns language by mahoune he salued the
soudan/& syth sayd vnto hym thus. Syght dere syr vn-
derstonde my message. Knowe that I am messengere
vnto your broder Groart the puyssaunt kynge of Argy
ere, the whych for to socour you and for to confounde
the christen men cometh toward you accompanied with
foure kynges strong and puyssaunt and a grete nom-
bre of cayptaynes that haue valyaunte knyghtes for to
helpe you. And by me he sendeth you worde to Wete on
what syde you wyl that he set hys syege. And yf you ha
ue ony christen prisoners that you sende hym them and
he wyll make them be led into his countrie for to drawe
the ploughe as dombe beastes. So me thynketh that I
see heare twayne that shoulde be muche proper for to do
suche payne, of whome your father shall be Joyous. In
sayinge these wordes Pacolet blewe agaynste the Son
dan and made a charme so subtyll that of all that why
che he sayd was byleued. The Soudan was moche Jo-
yous of thoose tydynges, and made hym too be Well ser-
ued that nyghte, for he wende that he hadde sayd trouthe

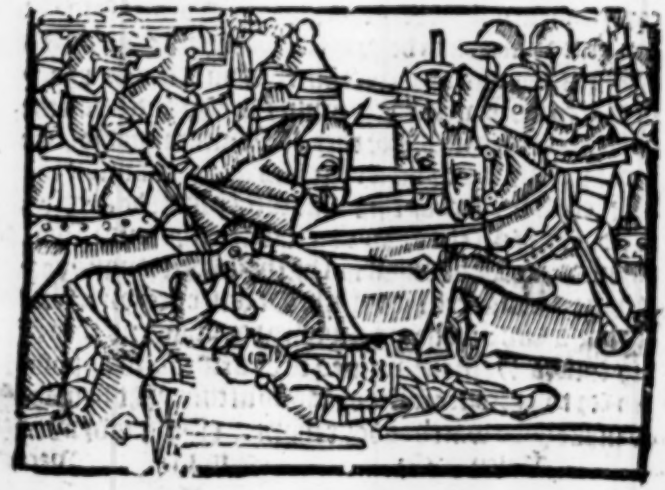
Great loye demeaned Valentyne & the grene knyght in their harnes when they sawe Pacolet, but they made no semblaunt. Nowe the nyght was come that euery body withdrawe them vnto reste sauf two hundred sarazyns that were in armes the which were committed for to kepe the pryseners that nyght. But they made euyll watche for theim. For whem it came towarde mydnyght Pacolet wente vnto them, and in speaking vnto the sarazins by mahowne he caste his charme by so subtyll a matter that they fell all vnto the earthe on slepe. Then he toke two good horses & came vnto the pryseners that were bounde against a pyller. And after that he had vnbounde them, in continent & without any delay he made them for to mounte on horsbacke. And in this wyse he did deliuer them, and caste thē out of their enemys handes. When they were in the fielde out of the hoost Pacolet said vnto them. Lordes make good chere and take comfort vnto you. For know that vpon this lande is descended the good duke of Acquitayne, and the knyght Ozon for to succour you, and diuers capitaines with a great nombre of fyghting men. And there is come also in their company, the noble Empresse Bellyssant, and the fayre Fezonne. Frende sayde Valentyne, wherfore commeth not the fayre Clerymonde. By my faythe sayde Pacolet she wouldehaue come ryght gladly, but also sone as she was mounted vpon the sea, for the odoure of the water she was so seke at her harte that it was force to leade her agayne in to Acquytayne. Valentyne beleued hym and for that tyme he questyoned him no forder, for Valentyne wende verely that he had said truely. Then sayd Pacolet lordes goo in to Constantinoble and make to mowe in

the mor-

the morynge in suche wyse that you yssue oute of the cyte with the greatest nombre of men of armes that you can make for to go against your mortal enemies. And I shall do so muche on the other syde that all the hoest of the duke of Acquitayne that is come shall geue assaulte. And at that houre the soudan shal beleue that it is succoure that cometh to hym. For I haue made hym to understande that the kyng of Argy his brother is arryued, accompanied with foure kynges, the whiche to morowe in the morynge ought to ryde them in his hoost. Bacolet sayde Valentine you speake wysely & so it shall be done. At these wordis they toke leue the one of the other. Bacolet retourned towarde the duke of Acquytayne that was vpon the sea syde with his hoost, & tolde hym how he had ben within the soudans hoost, & how he had delyuered Valentyne and the grene knight. And after he tolde hym how by his sorte he had made the soudan beleue ỳ his brother the kyng Groan would come and succour on him the morowe. Bacolet sayd Certes you are much to be prayse when you can do such thynges. Syr sayd Bacolet there is an other thynge, ỳ is that to morowe in the morning we go and assail the hoost of the sarazins. For they of Constantynoble with grete puyssaunce of men of armes ought to assayll them on their syde. And by this maner they shall be al discomfyted. For of all the armye on this syde the soudan shal thynke that we be paynyms by the subtyll language ỳ I haue enchaunted him with. Of this enterprise was Tayous and muche amerueyled the duke and they of his courte. He made his men to be armed and appointed for to perfourme the dede and al the nyght he made to make good watche about hym. ¶ The tydynges

were anone throughe the citie of Constantinoble of the deliueringe of Valentine and the grene knight. The Emperour and kinge Pepin made great Ioye for their deliueraunce. And Valentine recouted to them all the maner of his takinge. And howe that he and the grene knight hadde ben deliuered bi Pacolet out of the handes of the Soudan Brunant. And tolde vnto them also the commminge of the duke of Acquitame and of his brother Oryon, whiche for to come and succour them hadde passed the see with a great nauie of men of armes, and knablie he tolde them all the enterprise that was made for to assaill the paynims and sarazins, euen so as it had ben deliuered bi Pacolet.

¶ Howe bie the succoure of the duke of Acquitaine all the paynims and sarazins were slaine before the citie of Constantinoble. Ca. lui.



When the Emperour & king Pepyn heard those tydynges dylygently and wythoute ony soiournyng they made to arme theyr men all the nyght and put them in poynt. And of theyr hoost thei made to make fyue bataylles. The fyrst was gyuen vnto Valentyne, the seconde to the grene knyghte. The thirde to the kynge Pepyn. The fourthe to Aylon dangler. The fifte was gyuen vnto Sampson of Orleaūce that bare in his baner a bere of syluer. Thus ordeyned the Emperour hys bataylles. And whan it came to the brekyng of thys day the yssued out of the cyte for to go assayll the sarazyns So whan they were vpon the felde they made to blowe vp trumpettes and clarons. Whereof the nyse was soo great that the sarazyns at that houre cryed alarme and lepte out of theyr tentes. At that houre the paynyms & sarazins were sore assayled by the chrysten men. The batayll was pitcous for the chrystens that daye, and for the paynims and sarazins cruell discomfiture, for at that assaute was slaine fifty thousande sarazins and paynims. There was the kinge Pepin that in grumge courage vnto his men cried with a highe voyce monte toye saint Denis. Than there was a sarazin that with a highe voyce cried saienge vnto the Sowdan. Ha sir reculle abacke and thinke for to saue oure lyues. For to nyghte we haue lofte our two prisoners, and also we haue seene comminge against vs a great armye. Ey mahoume saide the Soudan I knowe well we are betraied, but for all that haue good truste in our goddes, and thinke we for to defende vs. At that houre the sarazins toke soo greate courage for to fight, that by force of armes thei constreined the crysten men for to go abacke agayne

but lytell auayled their pryde, for there came lmytyng vpon them the duke of Acquitayne & Oylon, the which assayled them so asperly that without any remission they lynyshed their dayes, soo that of all their hoost there escaped but. xxiii. And soo by the Wyll of Jhesu christ, and by the great prowesse of the valyaunt pryn-ces the cursed sarazyns Were dyscomfyted.

¶ Howe the Emperour receiued his sone Oylon with great ioye, and his Wyfe Bellyflant. Cap. liiii.

And

And when the batayll had taken an ende that the chrysten men were gathered togeather agayne. Valentyne & his brother Orson that knewe eche other made before the Emperoure in muche great reuerence. Father sayd Valentyne here may you se my brother Orson the whiche you neuer sawe, by whome you haue bene socoured in this iourney. Then the Emperour embraced his son Orson pyteously wepyng, and also did the kyng Pepyn. Fayre sonne sayd the Emperesse now wil be you come for by you my sorowes doubled and my hope sorteyned. Orson sayde the kyng Pepyn do you not remembre howe ye smote me downe of my horse in the wodde ye, & I chased you. Fayre vncle of this nought well to be remembred on and of diuers other thynges done by me. But at this present time we ought to thinke none of these thynge but to thanke god of the victory that he hath geuen vs agaynst the enemies of the fayth, for with all our puyssaunce we ought to study in our hartes how we myght auenge Jesu Christe. For to heare these wordes all the company was greatly reioysed, and prayse muche the wysdome of Orson. Then assembled the Emperoure and kyng Pepyn Valentyne and Orson and the grene knyght, Blandymayn and Guydarde the marchaunte that had vanquysshed the false Archebyshop. And in greate honoure and tryumphe wente for to se the tentes of the noble Emperesse Bellyssant and of the fayre Fezonne, the which in abiding the dyscomfyture of the sarazyns were in a fayre pauylion honestly accompanyed, and there they prayed frequently vnto God that it would please him to kepe the Emperoure and his men from the pounger of the pay-

nyms, whan the Empreſſe Bellyſſant knewe that the batayle was wonne ſhe ſayd vnto Fezonne. My dough ter make good chere for you ſhal ſe the Emperour anone the whiche is Orſons father that hath take you vn to wyfe. Mother ſayd Fezonne god be thanked, for to ſe ſuche a thynge I haue great deſyre. In ſayenge theſe wordes the Emperour arryued before the pauylyon of the ladies and all hys companye. And whan the ladies apperceyued hym they went out agaynſt hym. Than whan the Emperour apperceiued his Wyfe Bellyſſant he lepte of his hors in weppynge and ſyghinge tenderly And wythout that he might ſpeke ony worde he enbra ced the lady the whyche ſet her vpon both her knees. In that place aſſembled the Emperoure and the good lady that by the ſpace of twenty yere and more hadde ben ſe parate in ſondre. Now it is not to be demaunded yf for to fynd the one the other they were Joyous, and if that by profounde pyte they had they hearte touched & opp preſſed ſo that by naturall loue they fell vnto the earth in armes togyther in a ſwowne. And Whan valentyne and Orſon ſawe the greate pyte of thir father and mo ther moche tenderly and pyteyuſly they beganne for to Wepe and harde beſyde them they fel bothe in a ſwow ne. The kinge Pepyn and dyuers other barons & knyp ghtes that behelde that thynge beganne moche tender ly for to wepe. And after that the Emperoure and hys Wyfe Bellyſſant had aſſwaged they dolours, and that they were awakened out of they ſwowne ye emperour ſayd vnto his wife. Alas my loue muche ought it to diſ pleaſe me at the heart the doloure and payne that your body hath ſuffred ſith your eryle. But and yf it pleaſe you I praye you pardon me for my great faute, for with

great

greate payne maye ony kepe them fro me treason. My lorde sayd the good lady of the tribulacion that I haue bene in, haue you no thought. For syth the houre that I sawe you of all my dolours I haue had aleggemente & comforte. But of one thyng I praye you that is that it wolplease you to shewe me the good marchaunt by the whyche the treason hath ben knowen, and the false archebyshop ouercomen. My loue sayd the Emperoure here may you se hym for it is the good gyderde by the whiche the thynge hath ben knowen and your honoure saued. Frende sayde the lady vnto the marchaunte well are you worthy to be beloued and holden dere amonge all the other, for the great prouffyte that you haue done to the Emperoure of Grece and to the noble bloode of Fraunce. Wherfore fro me hens forwarde I rete yne you for my chamberlayne, & with that I wyl that you haue for your payne a thousande marke of fyne golde. Ladye sayd the marchaunt I thanke you and al my lyfe I shal serue you truely. Than spake Valentyne vnto his moder and sayd. My lady mother plaise it you to speke to
nd tell me tydynges of my good loue Clarymonde,
yre sone sayd the lady take comforte vnto you for
emond hathe ben falsly stolen awaye in the eyte of
Acquytayne and deliuered vnto kyng Tromparte that
was comen for to socoure the paynyms before the eyte.
Whan Valentyne herde those wordes he beheld Pacolet
thynkynge that by hym he had ben deceyued, and by a
dyspytefull courage wolde haue smytten hym wyth a
glaiue. And than pacolet that knewe his furour kette
hym selfe vpon his knees and sayd that for god he wold
not be hangrye with hym. For I my selfe haue ben
betrayed by a false enchauntour, and me hors stolen,
Valen. I. Or. but

but that he met with Landry ng I haue cut of his head. Whē Valetyne vnderstode þ he had lost the faire Clerimond by treason, and that Pacolet and all the other were innocentes, he caste out a crye so pytyous and soo greate that all they that beheld hym were constrayned for to wepe. At that houre both prynces barons and knyghtes toke their waye for to go in to Cōstantynoble. And the prestes and clerkes in greate deuocion wente in a generall procession, in the whiche they made to goo wymmes and children against the valiaunt princes that had destroyed the paynyms in syngyng hymnes and laudes vnto God tyll that they came vnto the greate churche of sayntt Sophye accompanyeng them, and for great ioye and pytie wept tenderly. And after that they had made their prayers in the saide churche, and geuen thankes vnto God, the Emperoure and kyng Pepyn entred into the Palays, the whiche demeaned so greate Ioye the syxe dayes they kept table rounde. Soo it nedeth not to be demaunded of if there was great triumphe and noble seruyce, for euery body was ioyfull & made great chere and feaste, for the gracious ayde that God had geuen them agaynst their enemies. after certayne dayes dyuers pryncs and barons toke leue of the Emperoure for to retourne into their countreys, of whome I thynke not to make you any more mencion, sauenge only of kyng Pepyn.

How the kyng Pepyn toke leue of the Emperour of Greece for to retourne in to Fraunce. Cap. iv.

After

After the destruction of the enemyes of the chrysten fayth, the whiche for to demynysshe the faith & destroye the chrysten men had besyeged Constantynoble, the kynge Peppyn toke leue of the Emperoure for to retourne into Fraunce. When Oryon sawe that the kyng dyd retourne he sayd vnto hym. Syr I haue great desyre to go with you into Fraunce, and to passe and vse my dayes in your seruyce without euer for to chaunge you for to serue any other. Oryon sayd kyng Peppyn of that I am contente. And sythe that you haue so good courage for to serue me loyally know that I shal leade you into Fraunce, and aboue al for to gouerne my realme I shal make you my conestable. And it it happened that by the wyll of God my litell sone Charles finysshed his dayes during my tyme I shall make you kyng of Fraunce

Syr

Syr sayd Orson I thanke you a thousand tymes, for syth that it is your wyll for to receyue mee into youre seruyce I wil lede wyth me my wyfe Fezonne, & vnto you be euer true and loyall, and With my sharpe swear de defende your good ryght. So they departed fro Constantynoble with muche great chiualry. For the departynge of kynge Peppyn the Emperoure & the Empresse Bellyssant wept bytterly, and also dyde all the other as well lytell as grete. Orson kyssed his bröder Valentine in recömaundynge hym vnto God, and Weppynge bytter teres. Of his moder Bellissant he might not take leue for great sorow that he hadde to leue her saue alonely that he enbraced her and kyssed her swetely After the leue taken of lytle and grete the kyng mounted vpon the see with his compant. And the Emperoure and them of his courte retorned in to the cyte of Constantynoble wepynge haboundauntly. But with ỳ departinge of kyng Pepin more than ony other the child Valentine Was displeasaunte. And for the loue of clerimonde the Whiche he had lofte he sayd vnto the Emperoure of Grece Wepinge pitcously. Dere and redoubted fader please it you pardon me yf I take leue of you for I shall neuer in my lyfe haue Joye nor rest tyll that I knowe certaine tidinges where my loue is become. For in daunger of my body I haue conquered and won her, for the whiche I oughte Well for to delyre her and bewayle her. Whan the Empresse his mother vnderstode that her chylde wolde go her Way, she fel in a swown Mother sayde Valentine leaue your wepinge, for vnto the deathe I wyll seeke her that I loue so muche. And if it happen that I can not fynde her, neuer the dayes of my lyfe shall I haue Joye, but shall desire the death

for

for to abredge my dayes, and my dolorous dyscomfor-
tes. Than he called Pacolet and sayd to hym. Frend if
it please the to serue me, in this necessytie, & come wyth
me thou shall neuer haue worse than I. Sir saide Pa-
colet as for that it shall not sycke, for I am ready and
apparayled for to go with you and holde me you in eue-
ry place, and do your good pleasure, thus was Pacolet
delibered for to go with Valentine. ¶ And Valentine
was so taken with the loue of the fair lady Clerimond
that he lefte father and Mother, and without soiourn-
inge he made him ready and so departed out of Con-
stantinoble with thre seruauntes aloneiye, for to finde
her that hys heart was so sorowful for. Of the sorow
of the Emperoure and of the Empresse Bellisant it ca
not be recounted. For they were in suche paine that wi
oute speakinge ony worde they entred in to theyr cham-
bre pitcously discomforted. And Valentyne that hadde
his courage constaũt for to achyue his enterprise moũ
ted on horsbacke for to go toward the hauen, and ther
entred into a ship and his company. ¶ Nowe I shall
leue to speke of him and wil speke of king Pepin, that
whiche arriued in Paris and was receiued honourab-
liy. For out of euery churche issued processyons, & prel
tes and clerkes and men of euerye estate wente a greate
waye oute of the citye against him. And amonge the o-
ther ther was the quene Berthe the whiche kissed hym
moche sweteli. Charles his litel sonne that was wise &
wel taught salued his fader ꝑ which tooke him in his
armes and kissed him, and after entred in to the pa-
lays with grete honoure muche richlye accompanyed.
And for the loue of his comminge there was made a gre
te feest, and diuers grete offices was gyuen that daye

but

but aboue all the other the valiaūt knyght Oꝛlon was mounted in honoure, so muche and in suche maner that all that the which he wolde saye and cōmaunde it was done and holden. He was so ꝓudent and so wyse that by him was all the courte gouerned, the male facteurs punysshed, and the good eleuate in honoure.

¶ How Haukray and Henry ymagined great treason ꝑ gainst Oꝛlon by the ayde and consentynge of the Wayne of theiꝛ neueuey. Ca. lvi.

THere was none that had to doo wyth the kinge that sought other meane thā Oꝛlon, foꝛ the whiche thinge Haukray and Henrye that I haue made mencyon of to foꝛe hadde soo greate enuye ꝑ gaynst the good Oꝛlon, soo greate that

they

they ymagyned moꝛtall treason against hym with all
their puyssaunce. And sayd the one to the other it was
to great a reproche vnto them and to greuous whan ỹ
Oꝛson was eleuate moꝛe in honoure then thei. By god
sayd Haukcap vnto his bꝛother Henry, Well ought we
to pꝛaise our puyssaunce litell whan we can not take
vengeaunce of Oꝛson foꝛ if he reygne long we shall se
the time that by hym we shalbe called out of the realme
of Fraunce, bꝛother sayd Henry you haue sayd truthe.
Now we be but two bꝛethꝛen germaynes and nowe to
comfoꝛte the one the other and helpe agaynst our ene-
mies, but vpõ this mater I can not tell what to thinke
Henry sayd Haukcap vnderstande my reason, we haue
two neuewes that are the sonnes of our eldest syster,
that is foꝛ to wyte Flozente and Garniere, the whiche
are muche hardye and fyerse. And me thinketh that by
them twayne a treason ihould be sone conspyꝛed and
made soner thenby vs, foꝛ they knewe well foꝛ a truthe
that the kyng loued them not, and that he would geue
soner credẽce vnto other then them. On the other part
the one is botyller of the kyng, and the other is vssher
of the chambꝛe that he slepeth in. And by the meanes of
theym twayne we may entre in to the chambꝛe of king
Pepyn oure father and slee hym in his bedde, and eue-
ry body will saye that it hath bene Oꝛson, foꝛ aboue al
the other he is the chiefe garde of his body, and trusteth
moost in hym. And by this meane the sayd Oꝛson shall
be condampned to death, and the realme shall be holly
in our handes, foꝛ our bꝛother Charles is not yet puys-
saunt ynough foꝛ to gouerne vs. Haukcap sayd Henry
you haue ryght well deuysed, but foꝛ to accomplysshe
this thyng it is expedient to make great dylygence, in

This wyse ymagyned the two falle traytours the deth of the noble and puyssaunce kyng Peppyn, the wyche was their naturall father. And in soo cuyl an hour he had engendred them that for the sauynge of theyr soules they cared fall lytell. They sente forther two cursed traytours, that is for to wyte Flozent and Garnyere the whiche were right valyaunt & hardy. And whan they were comē before them Hauktray toke the wordes and sayd in this maner. Lordes vnderstonde our entēcyon for we are delybered my brother and I for to do a thynge that we may haue all prouffyte by. & that reyse you and moūte you in honoure more than euer you were, the whiche thinge I desyre because that you are myne propre neuewes and of my propre bloode, and owe more to desyre youre good thā any other dā for to come to an ende I wyl tel you myne entēcyō. You knowe what the kyng Peppyn how well that he is our father neuer loued vs in his life with good hert. Euer with his puyssaunce he hath reysed vp the straungers and exalted them in honoure and in all offices and dignyties, more than vs, Wherfore all these thynges consydered my brother Henry and I that are youres vncle legytymes (wyll and consent) and are delybered for to make kyng Peppyn dye. And after his death we fohre shal gouerne & holde his londe at our owne wyll. But it behoued that the thinge be accomplysshed by one of you twayne. And me thinketh that you Garnyere are the most propyest for to vndertake this thyng for you haue a conuenable offyce for to do it more than ony other seruyse that you are mayster vssher and pryncipall garde of the kyngs chambre. And maye knowe bothe nyghte and daye Who entreth in to the sayd chambre, for

the

the whiche thynge you maye hyde you in some secrete place, and when the kyng shall be in his bedde on slepe you shall slee hym without makyng any noyse. And on the morowe in the morning when the tidinges shal be that the kyng is dead, the charge and the blame shall be gyuen vnto Orson, because that euery nyght he slepeth and resteth moost nerest his body, and so he shall be iudged and condempned vnto death. And after these thynges we shall take the lyfe sone from the lytel Charles. And by this meane the realme shall abyde vnto vs for to departe it after our pleasures. Uncle sayde Garnyere of this feate doubte you nothynge, for kynge Peppin your father shall lese his lyfe. Now was the treason ordeyned agaynst kyng Peppin that thought none yll, by the two cursed children that had no pite to make their father dye. In an euill houre is the chylde borne that would purchase such a death agaynst his father. And in an euill houre was euer engendred Hautray e Henry when by them treason was done, & many countreys marred. By theym was their neuewe Garnyere full of so euill will that sone after that the treason was made he clypped a nyght as the kyng soupped and tooke a sharpe poynted knyfe & subtylly entred in to the chamber traill, and behynde the hangyng he hydde hym so secretely that he myght not be apperceyued of no body. And when the houre was come that the kyng shoulde go vnto reste, by the gardes and chamberlaynes he was brought vnto bedde as the custome was. The king entred into the bedde, the whiche recommaunded him vnto God muche deuoutly, and all yssued out of the chamber saue Orson that demyded not to the kynge to slepyng time. And when Orson sawe that the king would slepe

without makyng any more noyse he left hym, and the nereſt hym that he myght he layde hym downe vpon a couche bedde.

How Garnyere entred in to kyng Peppins chambre for to accomplyſhe his curſed enterpryſe, and how he left the knyfe within the kynges bedſtrawe.

Capitulo. lvii.

When it came to warde mydnyght the traytoure Garniere yſſued out of this place, and in bering the knyfe in his hande he went vnto the bedde of kyng Peppin

peyn for to achieue his enterpryse, but when he was
beside hym, and that he lyfte vp his arme for too haue
put hym to death, hym thoughte that the kyng wouldo
haue wakened, wherfore so great feare toke hym that
he let hymselfe slyde downe by the bedde syde, where as
he was a great whyle and durste not remeue hym. Af-
ter he wouldo haue smytten secondly, but so great feare
toke hym as he wouldo haue smyten hym, that all hys
body fayled, and began for too tremble in suche wyse
that he myght not achieue his enterpryse, and put the
knyfe within the bedde. After he returned into hys
place all trembylyng for to hyde hym in abydynge the
day, so strongly afrayd that he would haue bene a thou
sand myle beyond the sea. And Oryon was in his bedde
that of that dede doubted nothing, and dreamed a mar
uelous dreame. For it semeth hym in sleping that they
would haue taken awaye the honoure of his wyfe Fe-
zonne. And that beside her was two theues that con-
spyred treason agaynst him. After hym thought that be
syde a ponde he sawe two great herons that foughte
with a hawke, and with all their puyssaunce enforced
them for to flee hym. But the hawke defended hym so
valiauntly that he trauayled the two herons in suche
wyse that they had bene both dead if it hadde not bene a
great multytude of lytell byrdes that descended vpon ỹ
hawke, and wouldo haue slayne hym anone if there had
not come an Egle that succoured hym. In this dreame
Oryon awakened that of this dreame was much amat
uepied and began for too saye. Ha veray God kepe me
from treason, and comforte my brother Valentyne in
suche maner that of ỹ noble lady Clerymonde he may
haue certayne tydynges. At that houre the daye appe-

red and Orson yssued softly out of the chambre for wayt kepynge of the kynge. Whan Garnyere sawe that Orson was gone out of the chambre, also sone as he myght he yssued out and wente vnto hys lodgynge tenpynge full faste. And there he founde the two brethren Haukray and Henry & wyth them Florent the whyche had great desyre and lust to knowe some tydynges of theyr cursed and dysloyall treason. Be Ware Garnyete that you tell vs the trouthe howe our enterpryse gothe. Lordes sayd Garnyere by the god almyghty that hath created al the worlde for all the ryches of Fraunce I wolde not doo so muche agayne as I haue done. And as to the regarde of kynge Pepyn knowe that he is yet on lyue, for euen so as I thought for to haue slayne hym I Was soo afrayed that my hearte fayled me, and wolde not haue had the courage for to haue dommaged hys body for all the golde in the Worlde. But of another treason I admysed me, for I haue left the knyfe ꝑ I bare in the kinges bedde. So I haue thought that we shall accuse Orson of treason and shall tell the kynge that they are.iii. of one appoyntment that are delibered for to sle the king, of whome Orson is the prynceppall, and shall saye also that they wyl make the lytle Charles to dye for to haue hyt Were them foure the realme of Fraunce Wyth the appertenaunces. And for to preue oure feate the better and be byleued of thys thynge we shall tell how Orson hathe made redy hys geare, and lefte the knyfe Wyth in the bedde. And yf ony body demaunde vs howe we doo knowe it, we shal say that they were in the chambre spe kynge of thys matter, & how one of vs Was beside the doore and vnderstode there secrete. Garnyere sayd Haukray you are muche subtyll and speketh Wysely. And yf

it happened

it happened that Oylon would saye the contrary, you & your brother shall take batayll agaynst hym, & I know well for a certainte that he hath not the power for too banquyshed you. And if that it happened by a venture that the worst turned vpon you my brother Henry & I shall be wel garnished of men for to succour you. Lordes sayd Garnyere and Florent your delyberation is right good, and we haue wel the courage for to acheue the enterprise. Thus was the treason the seconde time conspired against the noble knyght Oylon, the whiche of all this dede was pure and innocent. The day was clere and the houre was come after that the kyng had herde masse that he entred in to the halle ryal and was sette at dyner. There was Haufray and Henry that serued at the table, the whiche shewed good semblaunt vn to Oylon, but with their hartes they purchaced him mortall treason with all their puyssaunce. And whan Garniere sawe that it was tyme for to speake, he entred in to the halle and came before the kyng, the whiche he salued with great reuerence & sayd to him. Redoubted sir it is true that of your benigne grace you haue made me knyght and geuen me office in your courte more honester than vnto me appertayneth. And because that you haue done me so muche honour to vpholde me in your seruyce I ought not to be in place by treason Where as your dammage is purchased or mortal treason conspired. Wherfore I am come to Warde youre noble grace as a true seruaunt ought for to doo for to declare vnto you a treason that of late hath bene conspyred agaynst youre ryall maieste. And to the ende that you maye kepe your persone out of the daunger I aduertyse you, and that you may punyshe the malefactours as reason is

Garnyere sayde the kyng tel on your courage, for with a good wyll I shall here you.

¶ Howe Garnyere accused Ozon sally of treason vn to kyng Pepyn, and how the knyfe was founde in the kynges bedde. Cap. lviii.

Syr sayd Garnyere make Ozon to be holden fast that he renne awaye, for vpon hym shal tourne the losse and dommage. He is the trai toure by whome the thynge is begonne and oughte to be brought vnto an ende. And if that you wyll knowe

knowe the maner, wyte that they are foure of the mooſt greateſt of your counte that are delybered for to make you dye, of the whiche Dyſon is the pryncypall that ought to make you dye in your bedde, and smyte you to the harte with a knyfe whan you ſhall be on ſlepe, and to the ende that you beleue me the better to daye as they made their accorde togethet I was in a certayne place where as they knewe me not, and haue vnderſtanden how Dyſon ſayd vnto the other that the knyfe that you ſhall be slayne withall is hydde within your bedde, and if it pleaſe you for to goo, or for to ſende any bodye you ſhall finde the thyng veritable. Syr ſayde Florent that was on the other ſyde, my brother ſayeth trouth wherof I am ryght ſorowfull that they to whome you haue done ſo muche good will purchaſe your death. ¶ The kyng was muche amarueyled of theſe wordes, and in dyuers maners and countenaunces beheelde Dyſon in ſayeng. Falſe and dyſloyall man haue you had ſuche a thoughte for to deſyre my death I that all the tyme of my lyue haue holden you more derer than the chyldren that I haue engendred. Ha syr ſayde Dyſon beleue not ſo lyghtly againſte me, for I thought neuer treaſon in my dayes, but am accuſed of this dede by their falſe enuye. Nowe ſpeake no more ſaid the kyng, for the knife be founde in the bedde I holde you culpable of the dede and demaunde none other proue. Then he called barons and ſayde to them. Lordes by Jheſus chriſte I was neuer ſoo muche amarueiled as I am of this treaſon. Syr ſayd Mylion dangier I can not tell howe it goeth but with payne may I beleue that Dyſon wouldе enterpryſe ſuche a thynge agaynſte your royall mayeſtie, ſeynge that he is your neueu. Yea ſayde the kynge

but and we fynde a knyfe within the bedde it is an euident fygne that the thyng ought to be beleued. Now we for god fayd Ydon dauglet let vs go and se this experience. Then the kyng went in to the chambre with dyuers of his barons and knightes. And as they were before the bedde they founde the knyfe as the traytours Garnyere had tolde the. Alas fayd the kyng in whome may one haue truste, when my proper neueu that I haue holde so dere is couetous of my death, and of my lyfe enuyous. But syth that the dedes is suche I swere and promyse vnto God that there shall neuer be a daye of respyte tyll that he be hanged and strangled. Than a valyaunt knyght the whiche was called Symon, ran to warde Ozon for he loued hym much & sayd to hym Alas fayre lyr flye anone from hence and thynke for to escape, for the kyng hathe founde the knyfe within the bedde as Garnyere had tolde hym, wherfore the kyng hath swore that he shall make you be hanged & strangled also soone as he shall be come. Care you not sayde Ozon for I haue good truste in God that he wil kepe my good ryght. Then the kynge entred in to the halle where as Ozon was kepte strayghtly with fyftene strong knyghtes, syth he made to call lordes and aduocates for to iudge Ozon. But God that forgetteth not his good frendes, saued him from the falfe traytours and gaue hym the victory agaynst them.

¶ Howe Ozon when they would haue iudged hym, put opposycion and demaunded batayll agaynste his accusers, the whiche was vetred him by the twelue peres of Fraunces. Capit. lix.

When

When Dzlon was before the kyng and before the Judges of his palays, he sayde before them al thus. Ryght redoubted syr, and you my lordes and barons that be here assembled, you knowe that no man can kepe him from treason nor flee the fortune whan it cometh. And syth that it is so that I am accused of crysme against the maiestie ryall. ỹ is of the kinges death, and that you be here assembled for to iudge me and my wordes may not be harde nor beleued agaynste myne enemies

enemyes I demaũde ryght before euery body, & the lawe of your londe that is suche that whan a knyght is accused of murdre and treason, & he wyll defende hym in batayll he ought to be receyued. Now I am a knyght that holdeth my selfe without reproche and innocent of the dede, so I wyll by the ordenaunce above sayd be receyued in my defences, yf by the assystens of your courte it be ordeyned and iudged me. And for to make my selfe trele to here my glove that I present before you all to abyde batayll. And yf I he ouercomen in batayll do Iustyce with my body euen as muche a case requyreth. Orson sayd Garnyere of suche a thynge you may wel holde your peace, for neuer pleaseth it god that for a thyng proued I take batayll agaynst you. Ha traytoure sayd Orson it is nothing proued, yf it be not some man that doubteth not his dampnynge / and loueth his honoure that for suche a case maye not Iudge to death whan I wyl haue the felde in denyng the case Wythout confessynge it, he ought not to be condãpned. Upon these wordes the twelue peres of Fraunce made to haue Orson out of the place Wyth hys two aduersaryes for to dispute the reasons of bothe partyes. Soo it was Iudged by them that the demaunded of Orson was reasonable, & that he ought to be herde and receyued in hys reasons, And than they made Garnyere and his brother to come before the kynges presence. And the duke Myllon dangler demaunded Garnyere whyche Were the foure persones that were consentynge to the kinges death. Lordes sayd Garnyere of that enquyre no more, For I wyl not tell it you for all the golde of Fraũce. Garnyere sayd the Iudge that was ordeyned, therfore I condampne you and your brother to receyue Orsons glove, & fight

agaynst

agaynst hym, for sythe that you wyll not declare them that are culpable of the thyng, it is lightly to be beleued that in your feate is malyce. Joyous was Oylon of that appoyntement, and kette his glone vnto the twoo traytours saying. Lordes ie here my glone that I deliuer vnto the two traytours Garnyere and Florente in suche a couenaunt that if I may not conquere them. I offre my body to be hanged shamefully. Now auaunte sayd the kyng the thyng is accorded and the Jugement is geuen. But for to dyng vnto an ende the enterpryse it behoueth you too geue hostage and surete, for to bee forth comyng at the daye assigned. Then Haukray and Henry abode and offred their bodyes for Florente and Garnyere. And the duke Myllon, and the duke Sampson Galeram and Geruays offred their bodyes and abode for Oylō. And promised to yelde hym agayne at the monethes ende that was assygned. Soo when the ende of the monethe was come, and the day that they shold fyght, the duke Myllon dangier. Sampson Galeram, and Geruays brought forth Oylon, for he was well beloued of them. And when he was armed and mounted on horsebacke, he rode thorough the cytie muche noblye accompanyed towarde the place ordeyned. So he hadde not longe bene there When Haukray and Henry entred in to the fielde with their twoo newewes ryche armed. Muche redoubted Garnyere and Florent theyr aduersarie Oylon. But Haukray and Henry euer comforted them, and promised them succour. And euen so as they were entred into the fielde for to do their deuoure, the bysshop of Barys went towarde theim and made them al thre for to swere vpon a boke as the custome is. And after the bysshop went out of the fielde

After came the heraudes & the kepers of the fielde that made all to auoyde out that were within saue the iii. champions. Now Hautray had appointed three hondred men that he had put within a great place the nerest the fielde that he myght, and sayde and commaunded vnto them that also sone as they should here him blowe his horne that they should come to warde hym. Wel thought the traytours to haue bene succoured and defended in theyr necessitie, but it fell auayled all their enterpryse, for also sone as the gardes commaunded the champeons to do their deuoure. Ozon couched his speare and smote his horse with the spores & came against his enemies by much great courage and he gaue garniere so great a stroke that he perced his shelde & his harnes throughout. And Flozent was on the other syde that gaue Ozon a muche mateyplous stroke, but he set as muche by it as if he had smytten agaynst a toure. False cursed traytour and disloyal thou hast accused me with wrong, but to daye I shall shewe the where loyalte doth reste. ¶ At these woordes with his brygbt swoorde he gaue Garniere so great a stroke that he smote him out of his sadle vnto the earth, and subtyly therewithall he pulled his helme of his head, and after would haue cut of his head if it had not ben his brother Flozent ỹ smote Ozson muche rudely. Then Ozson retourned & smote Garnyere in suche wise that he cut of his lefte eare, and syth sayd vnto him, sayre maister that purchaseth treason you ought not to lose by the bergayne. There began a strong batayll betwene the thre champions. Garnyere conquered his helme agayne and put it on his head and came to warde Ozson for to dammage him with al his myght. But he had bene discomfited anone if it had

not bene

not bene Flozent that oftentymes socoured hym.

¶ How Ozson slewe Flozent in the fielde, & banquyshed Garnyere, and howe Haukray cut of his head as he would haue confessed the treason. Cap. lx.

OZson had muche payne and trauayll foz to confounde the two traitours foz they were strongly armed and also toke courage, foz Haukray and Henry that hadde promysed them succoure and helpe, and Ozson dydde so aboute

so about Garniere that he wounded him right sore. So whan he felt himself wounded he descended to the earth & habandoned his horse. After he came agaynst Orson and smote his horse in suche maner that he cut of one of his legges and felled hym vnto the earthe. But Orson was dyligent and strong, for when he felt the horse fall he auoyded the styropes and lept vpon the earthe. And syth came vnto Garnyere and toke hym betwene his armes so mightely that he toke his sheilde from him and threwe him to the earth, but as he would haue gyue hym a foyne in the belly. Flozente spurred his horse for to succour his brother, and gaue Orson so great a stroke vpon the helme that he made hym for too tele. Orson ran vnto hym that had dispyte and smote hym with so great a courage that he ouerthrewe the horse dead too the earth, and toke of Flozentes helme from his head, of the whiche he was sore abashed, and founde none other remedy saue for to flee and renne about the fielde in couerynge his head with his sheilde. And Orson ran after hym with a fyerse courage that for to se hym flee had great pleasure. Ha Flozent sayd Garnyere Wherfore flee you so much, retourne you agayne and thinke for to defende you, for if you haue good courage to day he shall be vanquysshed. At these wordes the two traytours assayled the valiaunt Orson muche asperly, and with their trenchyng swordes gaue hym so many strokes that through his harneys the strokes entred, and made the bloud to yssue out by greate habondaunce. Then Orson that felte hymselfe Wounded reclaymed God and the virgyn Mary muche deuoutely, and gaue Flozent so great a stroke that he smote of his arme vp the shoulder. During this batail Fezone was in a church

in prayng

in prayinge god deuoutly that it wolde please hym for to kepe her good loue Oylon & defende hym in gyuyng him victorye agaynst hys enemyes. The people was moche abasshed of ỹ great dedes of armes that Oylon dyde. Dolente and sorowful was Flozent whā he had lofte his arme, and not for that he lefte not for to assayl Oylon wyth all his puyssaunce. ¶ And whan Oylon sawe him come he made semblaunte for to smyte Garnyere and after dzewe his stroke agayne sodaynly and smote Flozēt in suche maner that he smote him downe deed to the erthe, after he sayd vnto Garnyere. Traytour thou muste go after or elles knowledge before euery body ỹ treasō that you haue dzaced. ¶ Oylon said Garnyere it shal go other wyse, for if you haue slayne my brother, to day I shal take vengeaūce. ¶ Haukray sayd Henry our feate goeth euyll for Oylon hath alredy slayne and vndone our neuewe Flozent, & you shall se anone ỹ he wyll vaynquysshe Garnyere & make him confesse the treason, by the whiche we shall be for euer dyshonoured and in daunger of deathe yf we kynde not maner for to fle & escape. Brother sayd Haukray that was full of treason. I shal tel you what we shal do Also soone as we shall se that Garnyere is ouercomen or that he confesse the treason We shall entre in to the felde and in signe for to maynteine Oylon we shal cut of our neuewes head. And so the treason may neuer be knowen. By God sayd Henry none can say nor deuyse better. Thus thought these two cursed & dysloyall traytours newe treasons for to hyde the olde. And the two champions are within the felde ỹ assayleth eche other moche aspzely. Garnyere sayd Oylon you se wel that you maye not defende you agayuste me. And therfore

thynke for to yelde you & confesse your cursed treason, and I promyse you for to saue your lyfe and make your peas to warde kynge Peppyn, and shall sende you vnto the Emperoure of Grece my father that for the loue of me shall reteyne you of hys courte and gyue you great wages. Boye sayd Garnyere thy promyse serueth me of nothynge, for syth that I haue lost one of myne eres I shall neuer be praysed nor honoured in no place. So had I rather dye valyauntly agaynste the, or conquere thy body & delyuered the vnto shamefull death than for to defyle myne honoure. By my fayth sayd Oryon right gladly I accordeth you. And syth that you haue enuy for to dye, you shall haue founde in me a good mayster Thynke for to defende you, for here is your laste daye, At these wordes he went towarde Garnyere and wyth strengthe of armes threwe hym vnder hym, and pulled hys helme from hys head. And Haukray whyche sawe that there was no more remedye, cryed right hye Oryon slee him not for we knowe right well ꝑ wyth great wronge he hath accused you, so we wyll do the Justyce as to the traytour appertayneth, we wyl neuer let hym lyue nor holde hym of our parentage. He entred in to the felde and sayd vnto Garnyere. Fayre mayster confesse your dede and the maner of the treason, and we shall do so muche to the kynge that of your fautes ye shal haue pardon. Lordes sayde the traytour Garnyere I haue done the treason and put the knyfe in the kinges bed In sayenge these Wordes Haukray that was subtyll and cautelous drewe hys swerde, & to the end that he shuld speke no ferther for the of that thynge he slewe hym in the same place. and after sayd. Lordes nowe let thys traytour be taken and hanged on the galowes, for he

hath

hath well deserued it. Then he sayde vnto Oꝛlon. Cosyn I am tyght Joyous of the victoꝛy that you haue had, foꝛ God hath wel shewed that you are true and loyal. And foꝛ al that Garnyer was my neuewe, yet shal I neuer clayme hym foꝛ my blood syth he hath wylled to medle with treason. Anone came thether the fayre lady Fezonne that colled and kyssed Oꝛlon tyght swetely. And than kyng Pepyn demaunde hym. Fayre neuewe haue you any daungerous wound vpon your body. Uncle sayd Oꝛlon no thanked be God. I haue vanquyshed the two traytours & Haukray as a good man hath made Garnyere confesse the treason and take hys lyfe from him. Ha fayre neuewe beleue it not to lightly foꝛ what semblaũce that euer he make you he is partysyppyng of the treason, but foꝛ this present tyme I wyll holde my peace. The kyng and the barons retourned in to the cytie of Parys and made great ioye foꝛ the victoꝛy that Oꝛlon had wonne and the honoure. And Haukray and Heury that same day sayd muche good of him with their mouthes, and with their hartes desyred his death. But anone after came the tyme that their cursed treason was knowen, and that they were punished foꝛ their cuyttes as they had wel deserued. So I shal leue to speake of this mater and will tell you of the knyght Ualentyne that rode through the countrey tyght soꝛowful foꝛ his loue the fayre Clerymonde, the which was in Jnde the moꝛe where the kyng made her to be kept foꝛ to wedde her and toke her vnto wyfe by the waye of mariage as I haue made mencion vnto you here beloꝛe.

How Valentyne in lekyng the kayze Clerymonde a
ryued in Antioche and how he fought with a marue-
lous dragon. Cap. lxi.

VAlentyne that was mounted vpō the sea for
to seke the kayze Clerymonde his loue vyd
so much by the grace of god that he arriued
in the cytte of Antioche. So when he was
within Pacolet that spake their language
toke

toke lodges in a great and a riche house. But the hoost of the house was right cautellous, for when thei were in their chamire he went and herkened them, so he vnderstode by their language that they were christen men wherfore he went to the kyng of Antyoche and sayde. Dere syr, know that there is in my house foure christen men that are entred into your londe without payinge any trybute, wherfore I am come to you for to aduertise you therof. Frende sayde the kyng thou hast done well. Now go sayde the kyng and fetche them vnto me. Then departed thuers officers with the hoost for to go and fetche Valentine the whiche thei brought vp his seruauntes before the kyng of Antioche. And when Valentine sawe the king he saluted him highly saying. Syr kynge mahoune in whome you beleue kepe you with suche power as he hath. And that same God that dyed for vs on the crosse succour and helpe me in mine aduersyte. Christian sayde the kyng thou shewest thy selfe well harop, when before my presence thou makest memorye of thy Ihesus that I neuer loued nor neuer shall. So I let the wyte that of two thynges it behoueth the to chose one or els suffre death. kyng sayd Valentyne saye on your wyll, for I would do thuers thinges or I suffre deathe, notwithstandyng that I haue heard say that the christen men should be take in youre realme for paying of their trybute. By my fayth sayde the kyng the storye is true. For you are entred without my licence, wherfore yf you wyll escape death it behoueth you to renounce your God Ihesus, and yf that you wyll not do it you must fyght with an horrible serpente, that by the space of seuen yeare hath bene before the cytie and deuoured so many men that the nombre

is in reynable and vnknowen, aduyse you of the two thynges whych you wyll do, for you can not saue your lyfe by none other Waye, and valentyne sayd to hym. Whan I must do it by force the playe is cuyll for me at departynge. Not for that tell me yf it please you yf you haue sene the beest, and of What fourme and stature she is of, and What is her maners and facyons. Cryst yen sayd the kyng of Antyoche I tell the that I haue sene the beest and wyte that she is muche hedyous and more gretter of body than a horse, and she hathe also wynges vyght great, and fethered lyke a Gryffon, and hath the head of a serpent, wyth a maruaylous loke, the skyn couered wyth scales muche harde & thycke as fysshe that swymme in the see. And she hath also the fete of a lyon muche great and sharper than any knyfe of stele. By my god sayd valentyne by this that you tel me the beest is muche ferefull and horryble, but not Wythstandyng all her force and strengthe yf you wyll bylene in Jhesu chryst that for vs suffred death vpon the crosse, and promyse me for to receyue baptym in suche case that I conquere the beest and put her vnto death I shall goo and assaye me agaynst her, & put my body in daunger wyth out ledynge any erthely creature wyth me by the grace of Jhesu christ. Chrysten sayd the kyng I swere the by my lawe that yf thou mayst dystroye her I and all my men shall renounce mahoune and doo all thy pleasure, but so muche dare I saye that thou shalt haue no puyssaunce therto, for there wente neuer none thether yet yf escaped deuourynge. Syr sayd valentyne lette me dele wyth her. For I truste me so muche in the swete Jesus that he shall be myn swerde and defence agaynst the false beest, vpon suche a couenaunt that you shall holde me promyse

me promesse. Yes sayde the kyng thynke for to worke well, for and thou mayste delyuer vs from the beast I swere to the by my God mahoune that we shall take thy lawe and leue our. Well sayd Valentyne I shall do my besy payne. Then he demaunded the worke men of the cytie and made them make a sheilde right subtylly composed. And in that same sheilde he made to fasten a great sorte of longe pykes of tyne stele more sharpes then nedles, strong and surely put in, and they were of a lote length. And when the sheilde was thus made Valentyne put on his harnes and his helme also bokeled to his head, after he toke his swerde and in the honoure of Jhesu christe kylled the hydes many tymes. And he toke his leue of his men and mounted on horsebacke, & for to go syghe with the beast yssued of the cytie. Lytell and great mounted vpon the walles toures & gaietes for to beholde valentyne. And when he was out of the cytie the porters shytte the gates after hym, for they wende well for a truthe that he shoulde neuer haue returned. Now the beast is of suche a condycion that it behoueth them to deliuer to her euery daye for her praye a beast or a manne, and if they fayled for to geue it her, there durst no body yssue out of the cytie. And also sone as they had delyuered hym his praye oute of the cytie she returned into her place and there kept her without doyng anyharme to any body. And therfore it was of custome throughe all the countrey there aboute that theues and murderers and all euyll folkes that by sentence and iudgemente were condempned to deth, they were yeloed and brought into the cytie of Antyoche, for to be geuen and delyuered vnto the cursed and vengeable beast to be deuoured as the custome of the saide cyty was

And with this there was certayne men that rode and went vnto the portes and hauens of the sea for to gete and seke good chrysten men, and brought them vnto the forsayd cyte of Antioche for to make them be deuoured of the serpente. And when the serpent apperceyued Valentyne comyng towarde hym he closed his wynges muche fyersly in castyng out of his mouth by great habundaunce smoke and fyre. Ha God saide Valentyne helpe me and preserue me from entring in to that foule passage, and gyue me strength and puyssaunce for to croysse and encrease youre lawe. Then he descended of his hors and left his sharpe axe at his sadle bowe: and went towarde the serpent that was muche yronde, & also soone as he approched nere hym for to smyte him the serpent lyfte vp his powe that was great and large and maruerlously sharpe for to smyte Valentyne, but he cast his sheilde before it, in suche maner that the beest smote vpon the broches that were sharpe, and dyd her selfe great hurte, in castyng out a hydeous crye and drawyng hym selfe abacke. And Valentyne pursued her & had a harde rencontre, but when the beest sawe hym approche she cast streight vp vpon her hinder fete, and with her fore fete wende for to haue bet en downe Valentyne vnder her, the whiche was couered with the sheilde, and for the doubte of the sheilde she withdrewe her abacke. By mahowme and termagaunt sayd the kyng of Antioche that was within his palays vpon a greate and a hie toure, se ponder a knyght that is muche valiaunte and hardy, the whiche ought wel to be praysed and honoured. And vpon the other syde was the queene that had de to name Roysemonde that for the loue of Valentyne and his hardynes was profoundly smytten to the

harte

harte with an ardaunt desyre of loue.

¶ Howe the serpente toke of Valentynes helme, and howe Pacolet armed hym and brought hym another helme and of the complayntes that the Quene Rozemonde made for Valentyne. Cap. lxii.

The batayll was ryght fyers without the cytie betwene Valentyne and the serpente, for if it had not ben ỹ pycked sheld ỹ the beast doubted he would haue caste Valentyne vnto the earth muche quickely, but he helde his shelde with the which he coude

well helpe hym selfe. And in the other hande he helde his swoorde wherewith he gaue the serpente a marueylous stroke vnder the eare, but the stroke was soo harde that he brake his swoorde. Verray God sayde Valentine helpe me and succoure me agaynst this fende that is so horryble and ryerse. Valentyne was in great daunger when his swoorde was broken, for the beast began for to chauffe her, and smote Valentine in suche maner with one of her pawes that she all to rente his harneys with her nayles. Then Valentyne drewe out a sharpe glayue and kaste it soo euen at the beaste that it entred halfe a foote in to her throte but she set not therby. Valentyne seyng that, ranne vnto his horse and tooke the axe that hanged at his sadle bowe, and retourned vnto the beast in makyng the sygne of the crosse before hym, and demaundyng comforte of God, so he approched nere the beaste that watched hym strongly and with his cutteyng axe smote her vpon the tayle so rudely that he cut the skynne vnto the bone, and made the bloude to yssue out by the great stremes. The sarazyns and paynims were muche abasshed that were vpon the walles of the great prowesse of Valentyne. And the quene Rozemonde that beheld hym muche gladly sayde vnto herselfe all alone. Ha knyght fayre syr mahoune helde the and bryng the agayne with Joye, for by mahoune in whome I beleue, of all the knyghtes that euer I sawe my harte is moost taken with thy loue. Thus sayd the quene Rozemonde that loued hym ardauntly. And Valentyne fyghteth with the dragon that caste her heuy tayle ofte tymes at hym and trauayled hym so sore that she had almoost smyten him downe, but he helde his axe surely, with the whiche he coulde well playe, &

he gaue

he gaue the serpent suche a stroke that he cut of a quar-
ter of her tayle, and then she made so great a crie that al
the cytie sowned therof, after she flewe ouer Valentins
head and pulled of his helme and smote hym too the
grounde, but by his diligence he rose vp quickely soz ow
full and displeasaunt that his head was bare. He began
soz to reclayme God and the virgyn Marye in be wayl-
lyng oftentymes the tayre Clerymonde. When they of
the cytie sawe that he had lost his helme they thought
well that he should neuer escape. By my God saide the
kyng nowe may we well say that the chrysten knyght
shall neuer come hether agayne. Than Was Pacolet
muche sozowfull & pyteously began soz to wepe soz the
loue of Valentyne. Halas said he make the gates to be
opened to me, and delyuer me a harneys, soz I will this
daye lyue and dye with my maister, and also make me
to be delyuered a helme, soz I will bere it hym soz to co-
uer his head. Pacolet was armed anone and a helme
geuen him, and also the gates opened. He recómaũded
hym vnto God and went rennyng vnto the fielde. Va-
lentyne sawe hym come well but he knewe hym not. &
Pacolet cryed vnto hym saying, syr I am your seruaũt
that by long tyme hath serued you, and that soz to suc-
coure your body agaynste the false enemy am come he-
ther. Alas frende sayde valentyne, here it behoueth me
soz to dye, soz of all my soztunes and aduentures I ha-
ue to day the moost daungerous, soz God salue my fa-
ther and my mother, with my brother Dzlon that I ha-
ue loued so derely, and the kayre Clerymonde also if
euer thou mayst se her. And soz Goddes sake my frende
go thy waye hence & come no moze agayne. Soz when
you shold dye with me I should haue neuer moze pitie

Cura so

Euen so as Pacolet approched to Valentine for to gyue
hym hys helme the serpente apperceyued well that he
bare not the sheilde as he other dyd / the came to Pacolet
and toke hym by the ryght legge and pulled hym vnder
hym gruynge hym so greate a stroke wyth hys sharpe
pawe that he wounded hym through hys harneys muche
rudely. And there wolde haue slayne hym yf it had not
bene Valentyne that wyth hys axe smote her so muche
that he smote of her nose and putte out one of her eyen.
The serpente cryed and brayed lyke a madde beest, he o-
pened hys wynges and arose vp in the ayre and fleme
vp vnto a highe roche. Than Valentine came vnto his
helme for to haue put it vpon hys head, but as he thou-
ghte for to haue taken it he sawe the beest comynge, so
he toke hys sheilde for to couer hys head, and the dragon
returned agayne vnto the roche. Than Pacolet put the
helme vpon Valentynes head. ¶ Syr sayd Pacolet I
am ryght sore wounded on my body, wherfore I must
returne into the cyte for to hele my wounde, for I haue
loste so muche bloode that my heart fayleth me. Thus
they toke leue, but also soone as the serpente sawe hym
a good way of she opened her greate wynges and fleme
to warde hym. And Pacolet that apperceyued her com-
mynge returned anone vnto hys maister, & the dragon
went and assayled Valentyne, and in fleyng ouer hym
wende for to haue catched hym by the head. But Valen-
tyne threwe hys axe so well in poynt that he cut of one
of her wynges, for the whyche the beest cast out so hor-
rible a cry that all they that herde it were sore abashed
Sore wful was the serpente when she had loste her wyn-
ge for she myght not than flee. Valentyne smote of the
other wynge also, & the batayl was so great betwene the

that

that Valentyne myght not tourne hym about the beast nor lyft vp his arme he was so wery and soo trauayled. He did so muche that he mounted vpon a tree for to reste hym. And the beast that myght not flee no more, beheld hym muche cruelly. in castynge out at his mouthe the horrible stynkyng venym and great smoke.

How Valentine slewe the dragon through the grace of God almyghty. And howe the kyng of Antioche receyued hym with great honoure. Cap. lxiii.

Syr sayd Pacolet lenne me your sheelde and I shal go towarde the beast and auenture me. Frende sayd Valentine retorne in to the citie & hele your wonndes.

des. ¶ For if it please God the beast shall not be ouer-
come by none other but by me so I requyre God by hys
grace that he will geue me the puyssaunce shortlye for
to conquere her. And that I may doo so muche that the
kyng of Antioche and all the people incredule leue the
lawe dampnable of mahowne, & take the lawe catho-
lyke of Jhesu christe. After that he had sayd these wor-
des he descended of the tree in makyng the sygne of the
crosse, and went towarde the serpente that ran against
hym in castyng fyre and flambe muche dyspyteously.
Valentyne put the scelde before hym that the serpente
doubted & With the axe of stele smote her in suche wyse
that he cut of her lefte thygh and felled it to the earthe.
The serpent cryed more hydeously than before and va-
lentyne that was hardy to pursue his stroke came too
her, and thrysted his axe so farforth within her throte ÿ
at that houre he smote her downe dead, in castyng oute
suche a smoke that all they that beheld it were muche
amaryryed. And at the houre ÿ the serpente was dead
fell downe within Antioche a great squared toure, and
the turretes a bowe it or about it fell downe also. The
paynyms Were abasshed of that greate auenture and
sayde the one to the other that it was the soule of the de
uyl that was passed that Waie. ¶ When the kyng was
besyde hym he colled hym m. che swetely in saying vn-
to hym. Fre knyght of all the other moost valyaunt
and hardy Well hath your God shewed that he wyll
loue you whan by your great prowesse you haue delue
red vs from the enemy that dommaged oure lande soo
muche. At these wordes they entred in to the cytie, and
mounted in to the palays ryall Where as all the nyght
and all the daye folowyng they made great feaste and

chere

there bothe paynyms and sarazyns for the victory of the serpente. The kynge made Valentyne to bee kepte ryght derely and heale his woundes lytell and greate, and the quene Rozemonde bare hym greate honoure & reuerence, and had ryght great affection for to speake vnto hym, for she was so enamoured on hym from the fyrst houre that she sawe hym that he hadde her harte entierly. And for the brennyng of her loue would purchace the death of the kyng of Antyoche her husbande, as you shall heare afterwarde.

¶ Howe Valentyne after that he had dyscomfyted the dragon, made the kyng of Antyoche to be baptyzed, and all they of his lande, and of the quene Roezmonde that was enamoured on hym.

¶ Capitulo. lxiiii.

When ỹ good knight Valentine had rested him a litel within the cytie of Antioche, & healed his woundes, he went toward the kyng & said to hym. Sir you knowe that you haue promysed me to beleue in Jesu christe and your people also if it happened soo that I myght deliuer you from the serpente. Nowe God hath geuen me the grace that I haue slayne hym, and therefore syr kepe me your promyse, for the myracle is great and euydent that my God had shewed before euery body, for you knowe that by corporall strength I conqueed her not, but hath bene by the vertue of Jesu christe.

Free

Free knyght sayd the kinge knowe that I wyll holde that whiche I haue promysed you, and my wyl is to renounce mahoune and to beleue in Ihesu Christ. Than he made to crie throughe all his lond that ye great shoulde beleue in Jesu chryst, and leue the lawe of mahommet vpon paine of death. Than was paynyms & sarazyns baptised and cõuerted throughe the noble Valentyne. And also done as the quene myghte she sente for Valentyne into her secrete chambre, the whiche went towarde her in contynent. Lady sayd Valentyne that was well caught you haue sente for me, and I am comen towarde you as he that is redy and apparayled for to accomplysshe your good wyll. Ha sayd the lady ye honoure, the worshyp, the strengthe, the valyaūtnes

the

the beaute, & the hardines that is in you maketh your great noblenes to be prayed and honoured aboue al the lyuyng creatures, and for the vertues that are in you the lady that shulde be beloued of you myght well saye that of all the kynges she had the moste valyaunte the moste noble, and the moste rayzell. So to pleased it god that I myght do my wyll, and that I were not subiecte to no body, for I take it vppon my soule that my hearte shoulde neuer loue other than you, yet it pleased you to do me so muche grace as to accepte my seruyce. The Lady sayd Sayre, I thanke you as muche I thanke you, for you haue wed and lyuyng muche valyaunte and hardy, the whyche a bout al other you ought to loue, and holde dere. I myght sayd the lady I haue loued hym longe tyme, but sythe the daye that I knowe you my heart departed not from you, wherfore I requyre you for that the lady hadde suche a courage, the moste swetest that he myght be excused hym towarde the quene of hys loue. The Lady sayd Sayre, it the kynge knewe it he wolde neuer rest a daye tyll that he had put me vnto deth, now he is olde and vnmyghty and you are a fayre younge lady muche honoure, for you make abyde a lytell vnto the returne of my vyage that I haue entreprysed to go vnto the holy cyte of Jherusalem for to bylyste the passyon of oure lorde Jhesu christ that was put vpon the tree of the crosse for vs. And at my retournynge yf it happen that the kynge be dede than shall I accomply the all your wyll. The Quene Eyremonde answered neuer a worde, but was sory in the heart so prudely with the lorde of Valentyne that she was coueytous of his dethe of the kyng and of hys lyke enemye, as it happeneth ofte enemyes that by tolde the loue one man murdreth another, and

byuers wyues purchaseth the deth of theyr husbandes
for to acheue theyr wyll. And therfore there is a greate
daunger to loue a thynge so folysshly by the whyche so
many euylles maye procede, as the Quene Rozemonde
dyd whyche for to haue valentyne at her pleasure, the
nyght whan the kynge sholde go to hedde and that the
Wyne was brought by, the ladye toke the cuppe and
put suche venym within it that who someuer dyd drin-
ke of it shuld not escape death, after in signe of loue she
presented it vnto the kynge that was muche dasoute,
and in makyng a crosse vpon the wyne he ouerthrewe
the poyson. By my fayth sayd the kynge lady you haue
fayled but I promyse to god that hath fourmed all the
worlde that suche drynke as you haue brewed I shall
make you drynke at thys houre, or you shall tel me the
reason wherfore you haue enterprysed suche a thynge.
Alas syr sayd the lady that kneled doune vpon her kne-
es. I requyre you of pardon, knowe that valentyne for
to haue my loue hath made me to enterprise thys thing.
By god lady sayd the kynge I byleue you well, but by
my cepter ryall syth that you haue done thys thyng by
euyll counsell I pardon you. That nyght the kynge
slepte with Rozemonde, the whichin dyllyng and col-
lynge hym all the nyght sayd vnto hym. Syr I requyre
you that you wyl put valentyne vnto death that thus
wolde haue betrayed me. Doubte you not sayd the kynge
for I haue wel thought it. Whan the quene herde that
she was muche sorowfull and dyd so muche that nyght
that she spake to a secrete mayden, and sent her vnto va-
lentyne for to tel hym her wyll, and the courage that the
kynge had agaynst hym for her dede. And whan valen-
tine herde the tydynges that he was accused of the thyng

that

that he was innocent of, he blylled hym dyuers tymes
sayenge. O swete lady What is it of the courage of wo-
men, no We muste I for the loue of the Quene departe
from hence lyke a traytour yf I wyll not dyscouer her
honour before euery body, yet loue I better to departe
out of this coūtre & leue all than her dyshonoure shoulde
be knowen by me. ¶ At that houre he made hys men to
make them redy, and before the daye made to open the
gates. So mōtynent he yssued out of the cyte and rode
so muche that he arryued at a porte of the see, and foun-
de there a marchauntes shyp that wolde passe ouer the
see. He entred in to it and put hym amonge the other,
in prayenge god deuoutly that he Wolde sende hym so-
me tydynges of the fayre Clerymonde eyther by water
or by londe. ¶ Upon the morowe be tymes Whan the
kynge of Antyoche was ryssen vp he entred into hys pa-
lays and myde hys barons to be assembled and knyght-
es, and sayd vnto them in thys maner. Lordes I am
muche dysplea saunt in my heart whan by the man that
I moost trusted in of al the world, and that I helde the
derest I fynde me betrayed & deceyued, that is the fals
Valentyne the Wytch by hys malyce and dysordynate
wyll hathe requyred the quene my wyfe of dyshonoure
And hathe put her in courage for to poyson me dyllay-
nously and make me dye. Wherfore I pray you to couns
sayll me in this matter, and what Justyce I shal do on
hym, and also what death I shall make hym dye. Dy-
sayd amuche wyse baron Why was there for to condempne
hym in his absence it is nod reason nor true Justyce.
Nor there is no maner of man be he neuer soo cuyll nor
vycyous but that he oughte to be herde in hys reasons,
Who that wolde do good & true Justyce to euery body.

Then the kyng of Antyoche commaunded that valentyne shold be brought before him. Then his hoste came in to the palays the whiche tolde hym that valentyne was departed before the breakyng of the daye from his house wherof the kyng was wyght sorowfull and made his men to be armed for too pursue hym, but of asmuche they lost their payne, for he was mounted vpō the sea as you haue hearde.

¶ Howe the kynge of Antyoche was put vntodeath for the renouncyng of mahowne by Brandyffer his wyues father. And howe the Emperoure of Greece the Grecie knyghte were taken prysoners by Brandyffer before the cyte of Creetophe.

¶ Capitulo. lxv.

Sone

Sone after that the kyng of Antioche was co uerted too the holy faythe, the father of his wyfe Rozemonde a paynym that was cal= led Bzandyffer, and amonge the other pzin= ces of turkye the moost experte in warre, and was also eyght hardye. So he had great diſpite of the kyng that had left their lawe. And sent hym wozde that he ſhould ſende hym his doughter Rozemonde. Of the whiche thynge the kyng of Antioche gayneſayed hym vtterly. And foz that same refuſe Bzandyffer that was lozde of kalyzee with a hondzed thouſande paynyms came and aſſyeged the kynge of Antioche within his cytie. And he dyd ſo muche by his armes that within foure monethes the cytie was delyuered vnto hym by a falſe traytour, and there was the king taken of his enemies the whiche made hym to be put vnto death in the myd= des of the cytie becauſe that he would not renounce the faythe of Jheſu chziſt after he ſent his dough ter Roze= monde into his countrey, and of the realme of Antyo= che made hymſelfe too be crowned kynge. After theſe thynges done he put hymſelfe vpon the ſea foz to retoz= ne into his realme, but by ozage and tempeſt he deſcen= ded in the lãde of Greece beſide a cytie named Cretophe the which was a great & a large citie. Now it happened that foz certayne thinges the Empetour of Greece was newely arryued there, and foztune was ſo pecuers that he whiche knewe nothyng of the commyng of the pay= nyms yſſued out of the cytie accompanied of the greene knyght and dyuers other lozdes ſtrong and vaiyaunt foz to take their diſpozde, but in an euill houre yſſued they without garde and watche, foz by the men of bzan dyffer that no body knewe of the emperoure & the greene

knyght were taken, and all they of their company were taken and discomfyted. And at that same houre the paynyms ronne vnto the gates of Cretophe, Where as they losse theyr payne, for the cytie was strong and garnysshed with suche men that it behoued them to retourne lo dayntly agayne. Angrye and sorowfull were they of Cretophe for the losse of the Emperoure and the grene knyght, for the whiche they made a letter and sente it by a herauide to the Empresse Bellyssant, in maundyng her tydynges of the taking of the Emperour and demaundyng succour agaynst their enemies, to the end that the paynyms should not lede the Emperoure in to their countrey. ¶ Sorowfull was the lady for the takyng of her husbande and wept without ceasyng. She sent for her captaynes and made to assemble men of armes throughe all the Empyre of Grece in great dylygence. And on the other syde she sent herauides towarde the realme of Fraunce, for to haue succoure of her brother kyng Peppyn and of her sonne Oyson, & comfort in her aduersitee. Within a shorte time yssued out of the cytie of Constantinoble a great hoost of them of the countrey of Grece for to go vnto Cretophe to succoure ye emperoure agaynst Brandiffer. But that same Brandiffer that was subtyll and malicious, had put ryders in the countrey aboute, by the whiche he knewe the enterprise of the Grekes. And for feare of their puyssaunce & to lese his prysoners, with all his hoost entred in to ye sea, and they rowed and sayled so muche that they arryued within a lytel whyle in Lize, and in that place they toke grounde and went vnto a strong castell that was called so, in the whiche he made to be kept precyously his two doughters Rozemounde and Galyze, that passed all

ted al other creatures in beaute. And for the great beaute of her she had ben demaunded of her father Brandiffer that same peare by fourtene kynges strong and puissaunt. And because that Brandyffer wouldе not marye her yet he made her to be kepte sumptuously in that castell, because that it was the strongest of all his lande. That same castell was hyghe, and had manye greate thycke square toures, and wel fortefyed, in the middes of the castell was a dongeon of latyn which had a double gate of yron strong and thycke. The castell was enuyroned with depe dyches full of rennyng water, and in the myddes of the castell and of the dyche there was a bryage compoled so subtylly that there myght passe but one man at ones. For yf ii twayne would haue passed they shouldfall bothe in to the rennyng water and there be drowned. And at the ende of that same bryage, there was two horrybie lyons and strong that kepte the entre of the castell. In the dongeon was the mayden galaxye kepte. And vnder the sayde dongeon was a cauerygbt profounde and depe, in the whiche the Emperour and the grene knyght was put with ten other christen men the whiche remayned there in captyuyte by the espace of many yeares in great anguysshe. So I shall leue you to speake of this matter and shall tel you hereafter enslwyng of the fayre lady Clerymonde the which the kynge of ynde the great held in his house as I haue made you mencion of before.

Howe the fayre Clerimonde after that the yere was complete did counterfet the seeke woman too the ende that the kyng of Ynde should not wedde her. And of the kyng Lucar that wolde auenge the death of Trompatte his father agaynst the kyng of Ynde

Capitulo. lxvi.

NOwe you haue well harde recyted & tolde howe the kyng of Inde after that he had put kyng Trompatte vnto death that on the horse of Pacolet had ledde awaye the fayre Clerymonde. the same kyng of Inde would take vnto wyfe the forsayd Clerymonde the whiche

Whiche as subtyll and wyse and wel taught made him
beleue that she had made an othe and auowe vnto the
goddes that she should neuer haue habitacion with mā
tyl a yere were fynished. And that same terme the kyng
gaue her, durynge the whiche tyme the kynge made her
to be sumptuously kepte in great honoure. Nowe the
lady had purpensed this tryng by dyssymulacion for to
prolonge the tyme, trustyng that she shoulde haue suc-
coure in that time of her dolorous fortune and myserē
ture. But of her hope she was ryght ferre and deceiued
for durynge that tyme she had no comforte of no body.
And so the terme was kepied and the yeare fynyshed. I
shall tell you wherfon she adupsed her for too kepe her
fayth and her promyse vnto the noble knyght Valen-
tyne. ¶ When the fayre lady Clerymonde sawe and ap
percepued that the terme was passed, & that she coulde
fynde no more excusacion to the kyng of Ynde, she was
ryght sore wfull and displeasaunt in herte. Suer she de
syred Valentyne in bewaylyng hym with pyteous sy-
ghes, and bytter teares. And when she had thought &
consydered her pyteous fortune, for to mayntayne her
honoure the more honestlyer, and flee and eschewe sha-
me and blame one morning she abode in her bedde and
rose not, and sayde that she was sycke in complaynyng
her head muche pyteously. The tidinges came vnto the
kyng of Ynde anone that the fayre Clerymonde was
sycke, wherof he was ryght displeasaunt, and incenty-
nent came in to the chambre for to vysyte her. But soo
as he woulde haue set his hande vpon her head for to
haue comforted her, she toke his arme and lifte vp her
head a lyte makyng sygnes that she woulde byte him, of
the whiche he was muche amerueyled, after the lady

turned her eyen in her head, in krouncynge her face demeanynge a foule lyke, in suche wyse that the kynge of ynde was to muche abasshed for to beholde her, and yssued out of the chambre for great fere, and made the ladyes to goo and bysyte the fayre lady Clerymonde sayenge vnto them. For god kepe wel my loue Clerymonde for by mahoune I doubte me sore that she wyll be mad and out of her wytte. In thys wyse dyd the lady abyde longe tyme, and she made it so well that wythin syxtene dayes she semed more lyke a beest than a resonable woman. She was also cruell and yolysshe maners that all the seruauntes lytle and greate, ladyes and damoyselles habandoned her, and abode wythout companye. wyth her teth and nayles she bote and scratched all the that wolde approche nere her. And by her greate crudelyte she was locked all alone in her chambre, and by a wyndowe they gaue her meat and drynke as to a beest. On the daye she made the semblaunt that her maladye encreased, and al to rente her clothes, she put her smock vpon her gowne somtyme and another tyme that aboue bynethe, she rubbed her handes in a chymneye and after stryked her face Wythall in suche maner that her pleasaunt face Well coloured was becomen blacke and smoked. In that estate the kynge came and sawe her/ the whiche was right sorowful at hys heart for her demeanour. Halas lady sayd he it gothe to euyl wyth me Whan I se you in thys case, for now Was comen the tyme that I should haue had all solace and al pleasure of you. Lady take vnto you some comforte and be not soo vnpacyent in your aduersyte. Whan the fayre Clerymonde vnderstode hys language she made to semblaunte for to here hym, but more than before counterfet the madde

madde woman, in leppynge agaynſt the chymney, and
with her handes made her face blacke, one tyme ſhe lau-
ghed gracyously, & another tyme made pyteous lyghes
Thus wyth laughynge, weppynge, & lyghynge her co-
tenaunce was medled, for to kepe her enterpryſe moſt
ſecretly and her honoure. By mahoune ſayd the kynge
of ynde of al the thynges that euer I ſawe this paſſeth
Now I ſhall tell you what you ſhal do. I wyl that the
lady be ledde into the mahomme tye before our goddes
and that we make all prayers for her that they wyll
helpe her and ſocoure her of her malady. Suen ſo as the
kynge had ſayd the thyng was done, and the lady ledde
vnto the temple, but the more nerer that they ſet her to
thy nage of mahoune and of hys auter, ſoo muche the
more ſhe made ſemblaunt that her maladye encreaſed.
And whan the kynge ſawe that there was no remedye
for to aſwage her maladye, he made her to be ledde in
to her chambre agayne as ſhe was before, where as ſhe
contynued her enterpryſe vpon a ſtedfaſt hope to fynde
valentyne of the whyche I wyll ſpeke to you. That ſa-
me knyght valentyne wyth an ardaunt deſyre rode in
the countre wyth Pacolet for to ſeke the fayre lady cle-
rymonde, the whyche wolde not habandone hym no day
nowe they rode ſoo muche that they arryued in Eſclar-
dye, whyche was the londe of kynge Tromparte, ỹ had
caryed awaye the fayre Clerymonde vpon the hors of
wodde that was Pacolettes as ſayd is. They demaun-
ded in that ſame tyme tydynges of kynge Trompart, &
they recounted vnto them the maner how he was ſlay-
ne before ynde the great. And how hys ſone Lucar wol-
de auenge hys death vpon the kynge of ynde the greter
and howe that for to accomplyſhe it he had aſſembled

fyftene

lyftene kynges wyth many knightes & soudyours that
wolde serue hym for money and go in the warre. Than
spake Macolet that could well the language of the cou-
tree and demauuded hys hoost moore playnly tydynges
of the estate of that same kynge Lucar. And hys hoost
recounted vnto hym howe he had handfast and promy-
sed and take vnto wyfe the doughter of Brādyffer that
had bene wedded before to the kynge of Antyoche, the
whych had ben dyscomfyted by the sayd Brādyffer be-
cause that he dyd renounce the lawe of mahoune. For to
here suche tydynges Valentyne was muche abasshed.
And vpon the fortunes of the worlde he began strongly
to thynke by hym selfe, considerynge the great inconue
nyentes and debates that had befallen, and contynual-
ly do from day to daye. Whan he had studyed a lyttell
vpon that thynge he sayd vnto hys hoost. Hoost tell me
what is becomen of a lady ryght fayre ỹ kynge Trom-
parde brought wyth hym. By mahoune sayd the hoost
we haue hadde no tydynges therof here. Nowe tell me
sayd Valentyne where is kynge Lucar at this present
tyme, for I haue great courage for to go and take Wa-
ges vnder hym, bycause that my moneye is fayled, and
on the other syde I haue greate desyre for to folowe the
warre. Lorde sayd the hoost the kynge Lucar is in Es-
clardye & there you shall fynde hym accompanyed wyth
a hondred thousadd sarazyns. For he abydeth Brandif-
fer that should brynge hys doughter into that same pla-
ce for to wedde her to hym. Whan Valentyne vnderstō-
de all these thynges that he tolde hym, he hadde ryghte
great truste for to here some tydynges of the fayre Cle-
remonde. Than he departed from the cyte and roode
to warde Esclardye fayntynge for to haue great desyre
to serue

to leme king Lucar, but moze greatly touched him the
maner at the harte how he myght haue the kayze Clez
tymondr vnto wyfe.

¶ Howe the kyng Lucar in the kayze and great cytie
of Eliardik wedded and toke vnto wife the kayze and
gracious Rozemonde. Capit. lxvii.

Ryght ſo as the kyng Lucar highly and puyſſauntly accompanied in great and lumptuous eſtate in the citie of Elciardy, Blandiſſer arryued that braught his doughter with hym. And when kyng Lucar knewe the tydynges he yſſued out of the cytie with a tryumphaunt companye agaynſt hym. For to ſe Rozemonde kyng Lucar was muche ioyous, but of as muche as he was ioyous the Ladye was dyſpleaſaunt, for of all the other ſhe wolde his mooſt euyll, and loued hym not, but euer bewayled Valentyne. The lady was ledde in to the halle ryall conueyed with dyuers greate lynges. And before the ymage of mahoune ſhe was wedded vnto the kyng Lucar. Nowe it nedeth not to demaunde of the feaſte nor of the eſtates that was there, nor of the riche gifteſ that was geuen. Valentyne rode in the fieldes ardaunt for to come vnto his entencion. It happened ſoo as he arryued at the entre of a Wodde that was ryght grene and pleſaunt, he harde and vnderſtoode the voyce of a pleaſaunt lady ryght fayre and gracious, the whiche a ſaracyn helde by force vnder a tree, & wolde haue done his pleaſure. And when Valentyne vnderſtoode it, he ſayd vnto Pacolet. Frende ride we faſte and make diligence, for I haue hear a woman in this wodde that cryed ryght hyghe and demeaneth great ſorowe, ſo that ſhall do great almeſſe for to ſuccour her. Syr ſayd Pacolet leue the lady and medle not ſo muche at her feate, for you wote not what it is, paraunenture ſhe doth it for a gyle, and it may turne you ſoner vnto euill than good Pacolet ſayde Valentyne, you ſpeake foly ſhely, for the man is not noble that helpeth not the ladyes in their neceſſities, and putteth his body in aduenture for to ſaue

their

theis howrres. Than he shoted his horse and entred in to the wodde. so he apperceyued the lady that the sara-zyn held vnder hym. Syr sayd Valentyne leue your en-terprise, for if you wyll haue the lady at your wyll it be-houeth you to proue your body agaynst myne you may wel know that she setteth not by your loue, so it be-houeth you to leue her or els to haue warre agaynst me. By mahoune sayde the paynym I beter you the warre at your own wil. But I tell yꝑ hyghly and let the wyte that in an euyll houre art thou arriued here for to come and let me of my pleasure without hauyng any occa-syon. At these wordes he left the lady and mounted vpō his horse that was beside hym tyed vnto a tree, & with his sheld couered hym, and tooke his spere, after they retyred their course, but the noble and valiaunt knight Valentyne came with so great a courage agaynste the paynym and sarazyn that he passed hym clene through out halse a perde, so that he fel downe dead to the earth. And when he had done soo he wente vnto the mayden and sayde vnto her. Damoyselle now are you auenged of your enemye at this present houre, soo I praye you that you wyll tell me howe and in what maner this coursed man hath brought you into this wodde. Alas syr sayd she I shall tel you all the truthe. Know-we that yesternight late he came into my fathers house for to lodge hym, and for to haue my body the better at his will and leade me at his pleasure, this nyghte he went into the chambre of my father and there slewe hym and murdred hym falsly. After he hath brought me hether by force for to deflore me of myne honoure vyrtuperabyle from the whiche thyng by your valiauntnes & prowes I am deliuered & kept to daye, and saued mine honour.

so may

to make you at this time bos and accomplysshe your
good pleasure, for as a hardy champyon in the warres
of your body you haue conquered me, wonne the Ma-
mayselik layd the valyaunce kynge Valentyne by me
your gentyl body shal haue no domage nor iniury.
Returne into your house and thinke to dwel and kepe
well your honour. Than Valentine lefte the mayden
and toke his way towarde Esclauore, and the men of
the sarazins came to werde their mayster, but also soone
as they founde him dede vpon the grasse, with our any
sorourninge they smote them, voyces with the spyrites
for to go vnto Esclauore to tell the tydinges. They en-
tered into the tyte and wente vnto kinge Lucar muche
discomforted, and sayd vnto him. Redoubted syr right
cuill gothe oure feste, for our good mayster the Mar-
shall that you haue loued so muche hath ben prestently
slayne in a Wodde by theues. The kyng was right so-
rowfull therfore and with a great quantyte of men yssued
out of the tyte, And whan they were without they
sawe Valentyne comynge and sayd to the kynge. Syr
se hym here that hath slayne and murdred your Mar-
shall. Than Valentyne was taken and all they of hys
company by the sarazyns, and were straytely bounden
in betynge and strykynge them by the commandement
of the kynge. Now Esclamonde was in the same castel
the whych knewe Valentyne incontinent, for the which
thyng she was right sore taken at the heart, and for
the great loue that she loued hym she wente anone to-
warde the kynge and sayd to hym. Alas syr kepe you
well from makynge this valyaunt knyght dye that for
your prysoner hath bene brought hether, for I swere &
promise you that of all the valiaunt courages he is the
moost

moost hardy, he is the souerayne & ought to bere a way the excellence. Syr it is the same knyght Valentyne of the countrey of Fraunce that by his valyaūtnes before the cyte of Antyoche slewe the horryble dragon, keepe hym derely and retayne hym in your wages, for in the worlde there is not so vyctorious a man, yf you keepe hym and haue some great batall against your enemyes by hym you may haue victory. Lady sayde the kynge dyuers tymes I haue heard speake of his great prowesse. and I haue desyred muche to se him in my court. Syth he called Valentyne and sayd to him. knyght haue no feare for to dye, for knowe that aboue all other I wyll loue you and holde you dere, and all your men receyue vnto my wages, but there is so muche that you muste do a message for me that is that you shall goo vnto Yndy the great and saye vnto the kyng that I defye him, & that I am redy and apparayled with my puyssaunce for to go and auenge the death of my father the kyng Trompart, the whiche he hath made to dye cruelly. And tell hym that I somone hym to come towarde me within my palays before all the barennye with ỳ corde about his necke, redy and apparayled for to receiue suche death as by the ayllstences of my courte ryall shall be Jutged and condampned. And if he wyll not come you shall tell hym that within short tyme I shall go and se hym and vysyte with so great a companye ỳ there shall not be left hym castell to vne nor cyte but ỳ I shall destroye them. And I shall nyther leue man woman nor chylde on lyue. Syr sayd Valentyne I shall do the message well and sufficiently soo that you shall be contente. I knowe well sayde Valentyne that you wyll sende me in a daungerous place, but I haue

treate in Jhesu chryste and in the blessed vyrgyn mary the whyche haue kepte me from dyuers greate perylles to spede ryght well.

¶How the noble knyght Valentyne departed from Esclardye for to go in to the myghty and puyssaunte cytie of vnde the great for to bere the deuyaunce of the kyng Lucar. Ca. lxviii.

AS the quene Rozemónde sawe that Valentyne was redy for to go in to ynde the moze for to dekye the kynge/ she entred into her chambze, and by a damoysell she sente for Valentyne secretly, the whyche came gladly towarde

towarde her, and salued her in great reuerence. Knyght sayd the lady you are welcome, for aboue all other I had great desyre vnto you. Lady sayd Valentyne yf you had greate acyfficeon for to se me, so haode I to se you, Sith that I sawe you the thynge is well chaunged, for I haue vnderstäden that your husband the kyng of Antyoche is dead syth my departynge, and of late you are maryed vnto another. Nowe ye myght well knowe that for the loue of you Wythin Antyoche I was charged wyth dyshonoure in peryll and daunger to lose my lyfe. It is true sayd the lady of that I knowledge my selfe gylty for the great loue that I haode vnto you made me to do that thynge, but knowe that to day I shall recompence you of the faute that I dyd to you than. For howe Well that my father and my mother haue gyuen me vnto the kynge Lucar the Whyche is pleasaunte and ryche aboue all other yet shal my heart neuer loue hym (and not with out a cause) for not wythstandynge hys rychesse & great parentage, knowe that of all the other he is the moost falsse traytoure. And yet I tell you that sythe you haue ben in thys palays, he is entred into so greate a Fury that he may not endure it, nor wyth good heart beholde you. And to the ende that he maye be the more honestlye rydded of you he sendeth you into ynde trustynge that you shall neuer retorne, for he haode neuer tydynges of none yet that he hath sent thether, for the kynge of ynde hath put them all to death. But of hys entencyon by me he shall be decepued and begyled, for from that same daunger and great peryll I shall kepe you and saue you and I shall tell you by what maner or wyse. Free knyghte knowe that it is not longe ago sythe that thys same kynge of ynde made me to be demaunded for wyfe,

And that it is true I loued hym muche more derer then the kyng Lucar that is a traytour, and of vgly facyon and vnpleasaunt for to beholde, and in speking vngracious & vnfell curtesy. But with the will of my father that was vnto myne contrary I was refused vnto the kyng ynde, and gyuen vnto the kyng Lucar. Nowe it is true that the same kyng of ynde for acquayntaunce of loue sende me a ringe wyght wyche that which I haue derely kept with all my harte for the loue of hym, and knowe that I neuer tolde it to no man lyuyng saue too you. But for asmuche as I haue sene the falsnes & malediccion of Lucar the whiche sendeth you in to ynde for to be delyuered of you I shall geue you comforte with all my puyssaunce that shall kepe you from perill, and shall acheue your message and retourne hether agayne as a hardy and a valyaunt knyght. And howe wel that I wote and knowe for certayn that of my loue you haue no nede, and that you are promised vnto another lady more hyghe more fayrer, and more excellenter then I am, yet wyll I not forget the loue that my harte was taken with for you when I sawe you within the cyte of Antyoche as you conquered and vanquished the horryble dragon. And for the thynges aboue sayd for to encrease your honoure I shall tell you what you shall do when you shall be afore the kyng of ynde arryued after the reuerence made and the salute geuen fro the kynge Lucar that sendeth you to warde hym, without longe abydyng greate him from me as my loue and secrete frende and saye vnto him that howbeit that my father gaue me vnto kyng Lucar yet haue I not put his loue out of mynde, but haue stedfast purpose and good wyll that once in my lyfe I shall drawe me towarde hym,

and of

and of me he may do his wyll and good pleasure. And tell hym also that I shall kynde the meanes to go with the kyng Lucar when he ledeth his hooste in to Ynde, and then maye he haue me yf he haue any prouesse in him and leade me a way. And to the ende that the king of Ynde thynke not that your wordes is fayned you shall here him this tynge. Lady sayd Valentyne of the good wyll that you haue for to succoure me and gyue a=ledgemente I thanke you humbly, and haue you noo doubte of the remnaunte, for I shall do youre message so well by the grace of God to the kyng of Ynde, that in shorte space you shall haue tydynges. At these wordes Valentyne toke leue of the lady Rozemonde and went to warde kyng Lucar that for too conduyte hym, gaue him ten maryners, the whiche passed him ouer a great arme of the sea that is bet wene Esclardye and Ynde, & also they mounted vpon the sea and had wynde agreable, so good that they departed from Esclardye at none and vpon the morowe they arryued at a porte that is but two myle from the cytie of Ynde the great. In that same place descended Valentyne & drewe his horse out of the shyppe after he mounted vpon him and sayd vn to the maryners. Lordes abyde me here til that I come agayne and my message be accomplysshed, for yf it plea se God I shal not make long sotournyng or I retourne agayne. By mahoune sayde a maryner to the other all alowe you shall neuer retourne but yf the deuyll bryng you for of fyfty messengers that the kyng of Esclardy hath sent thether, there is not one retourned agayne. Valentyne harde him ryghe well but he made no sem=blaunt but he sayd vnto himselfe, suche speaketh of the affayres that can not tel howe they go. So he toke his

waye and it was not longe but that he arryued within
Ynde, for he was nere the gate. And when he was pas
sed a bryge he wende for to haue bene within the cytie,
but or euer that he entred it behoued him for to passe fi
ue gates, wherof he was muche amarueyled. And by
himselfe he began for to consyder the fortification of
thatsame place, iudgyng by estymacion in his vnder-
standyng that the same cytie was the mooste stronges
place that euer he hadde sene. And when he was in the
market place he sawe a great toure muche hye and faire
vpon the whiche stode a crosse, so Valentyne marueyl
led muche what it myghte sygnifie, for he knewe well
the paynims vsed not suche sygne nor suffred none. In
that place the noble Valentyne founde a Sarazyn too
whome he demaunded the cause and the reason wher-
fore that crosse stode vpon that hye toure. Frende sayde
the Sarazyn knowe that thesame toure that you se yon-
der is named the toure of sayne Thomas, it is the toure
that he was stoned and put to deathin. Nowe it is true
that the christen men in the honour of thesame that they
name to be a saint in this same place did fonde a church
by the licence of the kyng, in the whiche churche is a pa-
triarke and a hondred christen men, that in the maner
of their lawe synge their seruice euery day, and celebre
masse. And in this wyse they are suffred to doo suche
thynges, for they paye great trybute euery yeare vnto
the kynge of Ynde. When Valentyne vnderstode that
in that toure there was mynister and habytacion of
christen men, he descended of his horse for to go in to it
and saye his prayers. So Valentyne demaunded after
the Patryarke the whiche came too hym incontynente
and demaunded hym of whence he was, and on whom

he bele-

he beleue. Syr sayd Valentyne I beleue in Jesu christ Alas syr sayd the patriarke how haue you taken ꝑ hardynes for to come hether, for and the kyng of Ynde had knowledge of you he would make you dye shamefully. Fathir sayde Valentine of that haue you no doubt for I bryng him suche tydinges and sygnes that he wyll not doo nor thynke me no harme, but of one thynge I praye you, that is that you declare vnto me how and in what maner you abyde in this place and be founded. Certes sayd the patriarke we are founded in the honour of god & of the holy saint Thomas the martyr, of whom the body is in this churche. And there may no christen men come hether but if they be pilgrims, but such folke may come surely, because that the offrynges and oblacions that they gyue are the kynges. And more ouer it behoueth eche of vs to paye a great tribute. And then Valentyne demaunded and required to se the holy body glorious, and it was shewed him in great reuerence and solempnite. Valentyne kneled downe vpon his knees and made his prayers muche deuoutly vnto god & vnto the holy martir saint Thomas after ꝑ whiche thyng done he mounted on horsebacke and went towarde the palays, in the whiche the kyng of Ynde kept residence for to accomplysshe his message, in takynge leue of the good patryarke, and demaunded hym if he had heard any tydinges of a christen woman that was come thether of late. By my fayth sayde the patriarke I haue herde no tydinges of none. Then Valentyne departed and enquyred no more for without makynge any noyse he would fynde some maner to heare tydynges of the kayser Clerymonde. Nowe it was not longe after that the noble Valentyne deserued, and came

before the gate of the Palays and dyd his message in the maner that you shall here recounted.

¶ Howe Valentyne dyd his message to the kynge of Ynde from the kyng Lucar, and of the aunswere that was geuen hym. Capit. lxix.

AFter that the noble Valentyne was aryued before that palays of the kyng of Ynde, and that he was descended of his horse, with a hardy harte and without any fere he wente towarde the kynge, the whiche was in a hall muche ryche hanged and apparayled, accompanyed with three kynges strong and puyssaunt, and also of dyuers

of diuers knightes and barons. And euen so as Valentyne entred in to the halle the king of Ynde beheld him muche fyersly, & he thought well that he was of kyng Lucars, and sayde to hym all on bygbe. By mahowne the deuyll hath well made you for to come hether so sone, arte thou not seruaunt of the kynge of Ynde hyde it not from me. Syr sayd Valentyne the truthe shall not be hydde for me. And wyte from hym I bringe you tydynges, wherof you shall be rygbt angry at the hart. And on the other syde I bringe you certayne sygnes from the fayre Rosemonde wherof you shall be rygbt Joyous and contente with me. Messenger sayde the kyng I lette the for to wyte that in despyte of kyng Lucar that is so fyerse and proude I was delybered for to haue put you vnto deathe, but for the loue of the lady that you haue spoken to me of, you shall haue no hurte nor vyllanye no more then my propre bodye, if it be soo that you can shewe me some token or sygne from her. Syr sayde Valentyne that shall I do well and shall tel you my message in suche manere that I shall not lye one worde for to dye for it. It is true certayne that I belonge vnto kyng Lucar the whiche hath sente me to warde you and by me sendeth you worde that for retribution and vengeaunce of the death of his father king Tromparte you go and yelde you in his palays of Esclardye all naked with a rope aboute youre necke, as an vntrue theke and traytour, and open murderer. And in this estate he wyll that you come before his ryal maiestie and all baronage of his courte, and as a man culpable yelde you to suffre suche deathe as shal be geuen and Judged by his counsaill. And if that you be not contente with suche thynge and wyll refuse me, as a mes-

senger therto commyted and sent by him I defie you & let you wete that within shorte tyme he will come and waste your lande. Suche is his entencion and hath vowed and swore vnto god Jupin & mahoune that in all your lande shall not abyde cytie, towne, nor castell borough nor vyllage, but that they shall be all set on fyre and destroyed, men women and children shall be put vnto death, so that you shall knowe ryght well that in an cuyll houre you put the kyng Tromparte to death, the whiche was his proper father naturall. Messenger saide the kyng of Ynde I haue ryght well vnderstande and herde you, and knowe that I set litell store by the menaces of the king Lucar, nor by his proude dissaunce, for it is sayd comonly that suche menaceth that haue great drede. And for to geue an answere vpon this mater I shall make a letter to bee made that you shall bere to hym, and in the letter shall be contayned how I haue bene desyred by him. To the regarde of you messenger your message is accomplyshed. And also I shall maunde him what good will I haue for to receiue him and al his puissaunce also often as he will destroye my lande. But as for the surplus of thyne enterprise that is of the fayre Rosemonde declare me all c... whiche she maundeth me. For amonge the other thynges I haue an ardaunt desyre to here tydinges from her. Syr sayd the knyght Valentyne vpon the feate of the lady I salute you from her as her perfite and secrete loue. And she sendeth you worde that she is maried of late vnto the kyng Lucar, but knowe that it is agaynst her will and agaynst her courage. For she neuer loued the kyng Lucar nor neuer will. And the free lady that hath so beauteous a body is so smytten to the harte with your loue,

that she

that she wyl neuer haue other than you, yf it be so that you wyl receyue her for lady. For to come vnto the ende of thys enterpryse she hath tolde me that she wyl come hether in the company of Kynge Lucar her husbande whan he departeth from Esclardye for to come hether in armes agaynst you. And by thys meanes you maye soone fynde the maner for to haue the fayre lady Rosemonde and led her awaye at your owne wyll and pleasure. By mahowme sayd the kynge of Ynde these tydynges pleaseth me ryght well and am muche Joyous yf the thyng be suche as you haue made relacyon of. Syr sayd Valentine yf the thynge be true or fals I cannot saye, but for certayne sygnes and tokens veryfiable here is the ryngе that was gyuen vnto her by you, the whyche she sendeth you. And notwithstandyng that women be of ryght light courage, and abyde lyttell in one purpose, yet me thynketh well that she aboue all other desyreth your loue, & that her enterpryse is not fayned, Frende sayd the kynge of Ynde that knewe the ryngе, of thy comyng: I am ryght Joyous. Now go eat and drynke & take thy repaste, and the meane whyle I shall make a letter to be wryten that you shal bere vnto king Lucar for thanswere of your dyspaunce. Valentyne by the commaundemente of the kynge of Ynde was at that houre hyghly feested of diuers knyghtes that kept hym companye. He demaunded dyuers secretely for the fayre lady Clerymonde in enquyrynge yf they were any tydynges of any christen woman that were in ỹ countree. And it was answered hym naye soo he helde hym contente. Now the kyng of Ynde came anone and gaue hym the lettre. And Valentyne receyued it in takynge leue of hym. He knewe not ỹ hys loue was there,

the whyche

the whiche lady lyued ryght poorely in the cytie for the loue of hym, in prayng God deuoutly that it wouldе please hym to delyuer her out of that place, and to send her tydinges shortly of her loue Valentyne. Nowe approcheth the tyme that she shall fynde hym, but the noble knight Valentyne shall fyrst suffre & endure muche pyteous aduentures, the whiche shal be recounted vnto you here afterwarde.

¶ How Valentyne retourned into the cytie of Melan dye. And of the aunswere that he hadde of the kynge of Ynde to bere to kyng Lucas. Cap. lxx.

Great

Greate Ioye and great solace made the free knyght Valentyne for too departe out of ynde, and to be out of the hãdes of the fell̃ kyng of ynde that had slayne so many mes sengers. He mounted on horsbacke & anon arryued at the hauen where as the mariners abode hym, the whyche were muche abasshed of hys compynge and thought bet Wene them selfe that he had not done hys message. Lordes sayd Valentyne returne we into Esclardy for I haue accomplysshed myn enterpryse, wher of I ought well to thanke god. By my feyth sayd one of the maryners we are muche amerueylled, for neuer the dayes of our lyues we sawe none returne agayne. Frende sayde Valentyne who that god wyl helpe none can hurte hem. At these wordes Valentyne mounted vpon the see and they rowed so muche that anone they arryued at Esclardye. Valentyne made no sotournyng but also soone as he was dyscended of hys hors he mou̇ted vp into the palays and founde there the kynge Lucar accompanyed of kyng Brandyffer and of fourtene stronge and puyssaunt kynges, that were all comen in to Esclardy for to socoure the kynge Lucar agaynst the kynge of ynde. Of the returnynge of Valentyne they were muche al̇ ·sshed, & amonge the other the traytour kynge Lucar. for wende that he sholde neuer haue re turned agayne. He made Valentyne to come before all the barons and sayd to hym. Frende tell me tydynges, and saye vnto me yf the kynge of ynde wyll come vnto me or not in the estate that I haue sente hym worde. Syr sayd valentyne in that haue you no truste, for he setteth not a strawe by you nor yours. He is fyers and proude, and knowe yf you haue wyl for to goo thether,

yet hath

pet hath he more gretter desyre for to receiue you and to the ende that you make no doubte that there is falsnes in my message I present vnto you thys letter, the whiche he sendeth you, by the whyche you may know hys courage and hys wyll. The kyng Lucar receyued it and made it to be redde before all the allystences on hyghe, And than they founde that the thyng was trus as valentyne had sayd. And whan kyng Brandyffer vnderstode the answere of the kyng of ynde, and that he knewe and apperceyued hys fyers courage, he swore by mahown and Appolyn that he would neuer returne in to hys countree tyll that quycke or dead he had conquered the kyng of ynde.

¶ Howe kyng Lucar with fyftene kynges went and allyeged the kynge of ynde. Ca. lxxi.

Upon

Upon the morowe he mounted vpon the see
Wyth two hundred thousand sarazyns. As
the quene Rosemonde vnderstode that they
wente in to ynde she prayed her husbande
so muche that she went wyth hym. So they
had good wynde and arryued there anone. Than they
dyscended and pyght theyr tentes in a pleasaunt felde
afore ynde. They of the cyte shytte the gates faste, and
the kyng mounted vpon a hyghe toure for to se hys en-
mpes. So he aduised vpon the ryuer syde thre riche pa-
uylyons hanged aboute wyth stremes tryumphauntly
and for to haue knowledge whan they were he called a
heraute of armes to hym and asked hym Whose tentes
they were. Syr sayd he the fyrst is Brandyssers, the se
conde is Lucar your enemyes, and the thyrde is Rose-
mondes Wyth her ladyes. Whan the kyng vnderstode
that Rosemonde Was there hys heart lepte in hys bely
for Ioye, and toke hardynes vnto hym sayenge to hym
selfe. It is no tyme for to slepe who wyll haue a fayre
lady must put hym in auenture body and goodes. And
he is not worthy for to haue a fayre lady that wyll not
take payne for to conquere her. For thys thynge he ma
de to arme hys men and wyth a goeate puysaunce yssue
ed out of the cyte vpō his enemyes, ỹ which wyth payne
had space for to put them in ordynaūce and arme them.
For they thought not that the kyng of ynde wold haue
assayled them so soone, but loue made hym to doo it
the Whych maketh many thynges to be enterprysed so
daynly. Than was the assaute muche great and the ba
tayll eyght aspre on bothe sydes. And whan the kyng of
ynde sawe that Brandyssers was medled in the batayll
for to set his men in ordenaunce and to coundupte them

he lefte

he left his company and in muche great diligence rode towarde the pauylion of the ladies. And Rozemonde sawe him well come and by his armoures knewe him so she yssued out of the tente all alone without any company, and went rennyng towarde hym.

¶ Howe the kyng of ynde carryed away the fayre Rozemonde behynde him, and how Valentyne rescowed her and brought her agayne.

¶ Capitulo. lxxii.

¶ As the kyng of ynde appercyued her ardaūt desyre he smote his horse with the spores & rode towarde the lady, and without any solournyng set her on

her on his horse as she that was lyght and hadde good will to accomplisshe the thyng. And after that she was mounted she sayd vnto the kyng of Ynde. My perfyte and secrete loue you are ryght well founden, for you are he that I haue desyred so muche, and that I haue abyden of long tyme. And howe well that syth the tyme that you demaunded me my father hathe maryed me, notwithstandyng it hath bene against my will and against my courage, for I neuer hated man so muche as I do the kyng Lucar that is my husbande, but nowe may he well saye that he hath had all the pleasure of me that euer he shall haue. And sythe that God hath geuen me the grace for to haue founde you I requyre to haue none other and nowe is myne amerous will accomplysshed entierly. Lady sayde the kyng of this doubte you not for I shall neuer fayle you, and here I swere to you that or it be thre dayes passed I shall make you quene of Ynde the grete, and maistresse of all my tenementes. In sayeng these wordes the kyng of Ynde rode forthe leadyng awaye the pleasaunt lady Rozemonde. Then the gardes and maydens of the pauylion in great haste ranne vnto the kyng Lucar and sayde to hym. Syr there is euyll tydinges, for too daye you haue loste too great a losse, for the kyng of Ynde your enemy leadeth awaye the pleasaunt lady Rozemonde vpon his horse, and presently hath stolen and taken her awaye. Wherfore make your men folowe hym for to saue the ladies honoure. Nowe holde your peace sayd the kyng Lucar and tell me no more therof, for who that hath an euyll wyfe & leseth her, he ought to be lyghtly sorowful. Thus answered the kyng Lucar that had a full sory harte, & not without a cause. And after wente towarde kynge

Brandyffer and sayd to hym in this maner. Syr sayde he I ought to haue lytel Ioye of your doughter whan she hath accorded her to folowe myne enemye for to leue me & geue me a reprochable blame. Fayre sone sayd Brandiffer be not euyll contente agaynst me, for to day I shall auenge you on the traytour that had lede away my doughter. Then the kyng Brandyffer smote hys horse with the spores for to ryde after hym with a great companye of men, and among the other Valentyne was there that would shewe his great promisse at that nede, and sayde vnto Pacolet, it is time for to play with thyne arte and shewe thy scyence. Then Pacolet made such a charme that it was aduyse vnto the kyng of Ynde that there was before his horse a feld full of thycke wodde and bussches, & great ryuers. So he had so great feare for to be taken that he made the lady for to descende for to flee the lightlier. And when the quene was on the earth she wende for to haue found the meanes to haue saued her with the kynge, but Valentyne was nere that escryed vnto her. Lady abyde for it behoueth you to come with me, for of longe tyme you haue promysed me for to gyue me your loue. Ha Valentyne I ought lytell for to loue you & holde you dere whan I requyred you of loue you refused me. So it hath be wel forze to seke and purchase another then you, but sythe that fortune hath bene so contrarious to me that I haue fayled of mine enterprise I yelde me vnto your mercy as your poore subiecte and seruaunte for euer if it be so that by your meanes I maye make my peace toward the kyng Lucar. Lady sayde Valentyne I shall doo my besy payne so well that you shall knowe that I haue serued you truely. Then he ledde her towarde kyng

Lucar

Lucar and sayd to hym. Syr see here the fayre lady Rozemonde your wyfe that the falfe traytour kynge of Ynde led away agaynst her wyl, the whyche is rygh te dyspleasaunt at her heart therfore. Ha syr sayd the lady he telleth you trouthe, for euen so as the batayll was begon I sawe hym come to warde me, soo I wende that it had ben one of your barons that had comen for to socoure me. So I wente agaynst hym thynkynge for to saue my selfe, and wythout enquyrynge of any thyng I moũted vpon hys hors, but alas syr I knew anone his cuyll wyll, and apperceyued well that I was betrayed Than I pulled hym by the here and scratched hys face in suche wyse that the blode yssued out, and that it was force to hym to let me go downe, and so by the helpe of thys good knyght I haue saued me and escaped frome hym. Lady sayd kynge Lucar you haue wrought wel, and at this present tyme it behoueth to speake no more therof, for we haue the assaute by our enemyes that gi-ueth vs to muche to doo. So he left the lady wythoute anymore argupnge and returned into the batayll. And at that houre they of Ynde returned in to the cyte, the whiche had loste diuers valyaunt champions, but aboue all the losses the kynge of Ynde complayned the losse of the fayre Rozemonde. ¶ Alas lady sayd he I haue well fayled at mine enterprise, but euẽ so helpe me mahoune I knowe clerely that I was enchaunted, for me thoughte that I sawe ryuers and wodde before me, but also soone as I hadde sette you downe I founde but fayre and playne way. Valentyne had great honoure of euery body bycause that he had delyuered the fayre Rozemõd, and recouered her of the kynge of Ynde. And she made hym fayre semblaunte bycause that he had socoured her

but what so meuer sygne of loue that she shewed hym, aboue all other she hated hym and would him euill. for she had will would that the thing had bene other wyse but not for all that she held her not contente with the litle saute, but watched and laboured soo muche that she brought her entencion vnto an ende, and her wyll vnto execution.

¶ How We Rosemonde founde the maner and the facion to make her selfe be ledde vnto the kynge of Yude the more, the whiche she loued perfytely, and howe he ledde her in to his cytee of Yude. Capit. lxxiii.

NOwe it is sayd comenly and it is true that yf a woman do not chastise her selfe of her owne propre wyll wyth payne may any other chastise her. For some wolde rather dye thā lapse of theyr enterpryse, as well shewed Rozemonde the wyfe of kyng Lucar, for it was not foure dayes after that she yssued out of her tente, & in the lest companye that she myght mounted vpon a hakeney, and sayd that she wolde go sporte her a lytell in the feldes for to take the good ayre. In thys manere the quene Rozemonde wente towarde the cyte of Vnde Nowe she had done the kinge of Vnde to wyte secretly that he should be redy and apparayled that same daye for to come and take her and lede her away and he sayllednat) for ryght soo as he sawe her and apperceyued her he yssued out at a posterne mounted at a bauntage and ran towarde the lady and tooke the hakeney by the reyne in sayenge vnto her. My lady nowe maye I at thys houre lede you surely at your owne wyll. In this maner he leode her into the cyte of Vnde with great ioy Nowe was the crye amonge the hoost of kynge Lucar that the kynge of Vnde ledde away Rozemonde. Dyuers mounted on horsbacke for to socoure the lady, but they were alone entred into the cyte of Vnde. By may howne sayd kynge Lucar who that may bryng me the lady agayne I shall make hym my greate Seneshall and aboue all them of my court mayster & gouernoure Syr sayd Dacolet vnto Valentine yf it be your pleasure to haue the lady I shall fynde an enchaūtement anone wherby you shall take the lady. Frende sayd Valentyne let her go ones I rendred her vnto her husbande Lucar, trustynge that she wolde chastyse her selfe of her

greate laute, and syth that she wyll not it is but greate folye to go aboute it. On that same daye that the kynge of Ynde led awaye Rozemonde, he wedded her and laye wyth her, and engendred a sonne on her that was called Babastre, the whyth polleded Jherusalem in his dayes To sore wkull was kynge Lucar whan he had lost his wyfe soo. And Brandyfer recomforted hym sayenge. Fayre sone sayd he take courage vnto you, for I swere you mahowne and all my goddes that I shall auenge you or I departe hence. Soo swore Brandyfer but it wente otherwyse, for on that propre day there came a messenger vnto hym whyche sayd. Syre I bringe you tydynges whyche are ryght displeasaunt to you. Syr knowe that kyng Peppyn wyth the emperours sonne of greece is arryued in your lande and hath destroyed castelles and townes, and hathe besyeged your fayre cyte of Angoyre, in the whyche your wyfe is newly delyuered of a fayre sonne. And I am nowe in bether for to demaunde you socoure, or elles it behoueth to yelde youre fayre cyte of Angoyre vnto the vnhappy christen men. Whan brandyfer herde these tydynges he was muche sore wkull in hys heart. Than he wente to warde kyng Lucar and sayd vnto hym. Fayre sonne here is a messenger that hathe brought me cuyll tydynges out of my lande for the frenchemen is entred in it wyth a greate puyssaunce and wasteth and destroyeth my countree wherfore it is fayre vnto me that I goo and defende my countree, so I shall tell you what I shall doo. You shall sende some knyght vnto the kynge of Ynde and bydde hym that he sende you agayne my doughter Rozemonde youre wyfe vppon suche a condycyon that shall pardon hym the death of your father, and make your hoost

to departe

to departe out of his countrey without doynge it any dammage or hurt. By mahowne sayde the kyng Lucar I had thought the same, and I can not se a better remedy nor a wyser counsell. At these wordes he called Valentyne and sayde vnto him. Knyght it behoueth you to go towarde the kyng of Vnde on my behalfe and saye vnto hym in this maner, that he sende me agayne the fayre Rosemonde that he hathe taken from me, vpon such a couenaunt that I shall pardon him the deth of my father without euer to haue any quest on therfore, and I shal make also my men & al mine hoost to auoide out of his landes without doyng him any dammage, Syr sayd Valentyne for you I would auenture my body more then for any other, so I shall do your message the best wyse that I may, and within a shorte space you shall haue tydinges agayne. Than he mounted on his hacke and went towarde Vnde, and entred into the cyte like a messenger, and went vnto the palais where as he found the kyng of Vnde & the quene Rosemonde syttyng besyde hym, the which knewe Valentyne right well, so she sayde to the kyng. Syr se you hym ponder, it is the same that toke me from you the lyste tyme that you would haue ledde me away. Lady sayde the king of Vnde at this houre I shall auenge me for he shal neuer in his lyfe escape me. That shall he sayde the lady, for I knowe him of so muche that yet you maye haue good seruice of hym. Then Valentyne approched with a hardy harte and salued the kyng and the quene right hyghly. Syr sayde Valentyne, I am messenger vnto kynge Lucar that sendeth me too you. And maundeth you by me that you sende hym his Lady Rosemonde agayne shortely that you tooke from hym that is here

And if thou wylt do it he will pardon you the death of his father, and shall make his armye to go out of your lande without any soiournyng, but notwithstandyng that I am charged for to do you this message, if you will beleue me you shall neuer consente therto, but shall kepe the lady that is so fayre and that loueth you soo well. And knowe that neuer the dayes of my lyfe I shall bee in no place where as I shall suffer you to be blamed ne dishonoured for the loue of the lady. And all the terme of my lyfe I shall serue you truely. Knyght sayde the kyng of Ynde you speake as vaillaunt, your wordes pleaseth me muche. But for a conclusion you shall saye vnto kyng Lucar that and he haue to do with wiues he seke other then my loue Rozemonde, for he shall neuer the dayes of his lyfe sleepe by her sydes, nor haue pleasure of her body. Knyght sayd the lady saluе my father and tell hym that of this dede he is the cause, for I had told hym selfe that I would not be geuen vnto Lucar, now my father hath done agaynst my wyll, and I haue done agaynst his, so tell vnto Lucar that he haue no more trust in me. Lady sayd Valentyne I shall doo your message with good harte. Thus he tooke leue right ioyous to be escaped from the kyng of Ynde and retorned vnto kyng Lucar and tolde him his aunswere sayeing. Syr purchace you another wyfe, for Rozemonde is wedded vnto the kyng of Ynde that slepeth with her euery nyght and doeth his pleasure. When Lucar vnderstode those wordes, he wrong his handes and pulled his heere sayeing. Ha my loue for you it behoueth that I dye when I haue loste the moost fayrest, the moost noble, and the moost louing that is in the worlde. Alas what hadde I done to you that hath purchased me soo

great

great displeasure. Fals kyng of Ynde I shal neuer lo-
ue the, for thou hast slayne my father fally, and taken
my wyfe by treason from me. Then Brandiffer sayde
vnto him. My fayre sonne I am ryght sory for your dis-
pleasure but at this tyme I can not amende it, for it be-
houeth me to go in to my lande to chase away the fren-
chemen as you haue heard the messenger saye, or elles
my lande shall be destroyed. Syr sayde Lucar let vs as-
saple the cytie or you departe. By mahonne sayd Bran
dyffer none assaute can take it, for it must be wonne by
sampine, Wherfore abyde you here vnto my retourne.

How kyng Lucar dyd so muche that kyng Bran-
dyffer abode with hym, and sente Valentyne into In-
gorye agaynst kyng Pepyn. Cap. lxxiiii.

When kyng Lucar vnderstode that kyng Brandyffer would leue hym he was tyghe sorowfull and sayde to hym. Syr it is true that you haue promysed me to auenge me on the kynge of Ynde that hathe done vs so greatan iniurye. ¶ That is true sayd Brandyffer, but I am sorry that I may not accomplysshe my promyse for the goyng to kepe my lande. Nowe I shall tell you sayde kynge Lucar howe you maye do for to saue youre honour and myne. I haue here a knyght named Valentyne aboue all other the moost valyaunt to you may geue hym youre men, for I haue founde hym true in all thynges. ¶ And moreouer you haue in this hoost your vncle Burgalant that of long tyme hathe followed the warre and knoweth muche. And me thinke that it shold be good that these twayne made the viage and you abyde here. To these wordes Brandiffer accorded, and sent for them both saying to them. Lordes you are chosen of vs twayne to goo into Angorye to kepe vp the syege that kyng Pepyn hath set. So I pray you that you do so that my londe maye be defended and kepte. And you fayre vncle thynke for to doo well and it shall bee rendred you. Fayre neuewe take no more thought for sythe that I leade with me the noble Valentyne I make no doubte but that all shall be wel. After these thynges deuysed and ordeyned, there was geuen vnto Valentyne and Burgalant a hondred thousande paynyms. and also many abode in the hoost of kyng Lucar. Valentyne and Burgalant mounted vpō the sea and rowed soo muche that they arryued at the hauen of Angorye. But a lytell whyle afore they arryued Valentyne aduysed a toure coucred with tyne latin, so he demaunded the maryners what place it was. Sir

sayde

sayd they it is the stronge castell, and wyte that it is a strong place and so subtylly composed at the entre that there can but one man passe at ones, for and if twaine would passe at ones they should fall in to the sea that beteth against the walles. And in that same castel king Brandiser hath kept his doughter Galaspe long time to the ende that she should not be stolen nor taken away of no body. For in the worlde is not memorye of a fayrer than she, but there is so muche that he wyll not geue her to no liuing creature. When Valentyne harde these wordes, there tooke hym a ryght great desyre for to go se the lady, and sayde to hym selfe that he shoulde neuer be Joyous tyll that he had seene her. Nowe are they arryued before Angorye and haue taken lande and sette forth their hoost in a shorte tyme. They sawe right well the tentes and pauilions of kynge Peppin that were muche glysteryng and pleasaunt for to beholde. Great dyligence made the chrysten men for to assayl the cytie. But within was an admyrall named Bruhans the which: yssued out euery day vpon king Pepin and did great prowesse with his men. When Burgalant aduysed the hoost of the chrystē men that bilde a great grouñ he called Valentyne and sayde to hym. Knyght counsayll vs vpō this feate, for I se & know that the chrystē men are strong and a great nombre. Burgalant sayde Valentyne I shall tell you myne opynion. I counsayll that you sende a messenger anone in to the cytie of Angorye to specyfye to our men that we are arryued, & that they fayle not to morowe in the mornyng to yssue oute vpon the chrysten men and assaile them fyersly. And we shall assayl them vpon this syde to warde the sea so me thinketh ỳ they can not escape vs by no maner of wise

By my

By my god sayd Gurgalante you haue well aduysed. Nowe we muste fynde a messunger for to accomplysshe thys thynge. Syr sayd Pacolet ỹ was subtyl seke none other messanger than me for I can speke all languages Frenche sayd Gurgalant thou spekest as valyaunt. Now gothy way mahowne conduyte the. Pacolet departed that was muche Joyous for to do that message, & sayd to hym self. Gurgalant you sende me to do your message, but by the god almyghty I shall doo it in suche maner that or to morowe at nyghte you shal knowe wyth What charme Pacolet can playe. Thus he Went wyth out any hors towarde the cyte of Angory. Whā the crystē men sawe hym come so they thought well that he Was a spye, soo they came agaynst hym hastely and demaunded hym sayenge. Galant Whether go you thus, it semeth by your maners that you are a spye. Lordes sayd Pacolet you say trouthe, but I am not a spye for to bere you dōmage. Now lede me anone in to the hooste of kynge Pepyn, and make me to speke Wyth my lorde Orlon and I shall tell hem a thynge Wherof he shall be muche abasshed. Than the crystē mē toke the lytle Pacolet and ledde hym to Warde Orlon, the whyche was ryght Joyous for to se hym and made hym great chere Frende sayd Orlon howe doth my brother Valentyne. Than Pacolet tolde hym all the aduentures that Was happened them syth they had sene the one the other, and tolde hym of the serpent ỹ Valentyne had slayne before Antyoche. And of the greate payne and trouayll that he had or euer he myght ouer come the serpente, and also how he might here no tydynge of the fayre Clerymonde. ¶ And syth tolde hym and declared vnto hym howe that they were aryued there for to fyght agaynst them

Syr

Syr sayd Bacolet it is true that we are aryued here be-
syde a hondred thousande paynims, of whome Valen-
tyne and Burgalant are conductours. Andare come
hether for to chace you out of this countrey by the com
maundement of kyng Lucar & kyng Brandiffer, but
and you will beleue me, there shall not one of them re-
tourne agayne. Frende sayde Guyon for God haue re-
garde therto, for and you will do it neuer the dayes of
your lyfe gate you so muche honoure, and shall acqui-
re merite towarde God. Syr sayde Bacolet, here me
speake a lytell if it please you.

How Bacolet by his charme and crafte made al the
sarazyns to be put vnto death. And howe kyng Bur-
galant was slayne. Cap. lxxv.

Syr

Syr sayd Pacolet to Ozlon I am and shall be all my lyfe subiecte to your brother Valentyne and you. But and euer I dyd you seruyce that pleased you I shall do one now Nowe herken how. It behoueth first that you kepe you vpon your garde, and that this nyght you make youre men to be armed and put in point. And to the ende that none thynke that Valentyne hath wrought the treason I shall make hym to abyde in his tente, and shal make a great nombre of Sarazyns to goo vnto the watche, and when this shalbe thus done, I shall caste my charme in suche maner that they shall all slepe, soo harde that you maye passe them and enter in to the hoost surely in puttyng theym vnto death without any mercye. By God sayde Ozlon you speake right well and subtylly, and shewe well that you haue a good wil and deuocion for to susteyne and defende oure lawe. At these wordes Ozlon ledde hym to warde kyng Peppyn for to recounte hym the enterpryse. Joyous and well content was kyng Peppyn to heare suche a thynge, and made Pacolet to be right hyghlyfested. Pacolet eate and dronke and after toke leue and wente in to the cytie of Angorye to acheue his message, too the ende that none toke hede of his dede, and tolde to kyng Murgalant certayne sygnes. He entred in to the cytye and wente in to the palays where as he founde the admyrall bruhans and salued hym hyghly in great reuerence. After he did his message as he had in charge and commaundement by Murgalant. Syr sayd Pacolet knowe that of Brandyffers parte We are arryued a bondred thousand paynyms. So kynge Murgalant sendeth you worde that hath charge of all the paynyms, that to morowe be tymes you

mes you make your men for to be armed and that you assayle the christen men on the syde of the cytie of Ingorye, and Murgalant shall assayll theim on the other syde so that they shall not escape. Joyous was the admyrall Bruhans to here suche tydynges, but he knew not howe it should happen him. Then Pacolet toke leue of hym in great reuerence and retourned vnto Murgalant, the whiche he salued from the Admyrall Bruhans in the maner as appertained. Frende said Murgalant you are worthy for to be praised when you can do your message so well. After Pacolet went to warde Valentyne and sayd to hym secretly. Your brother Oryon and your vncle the kyng Peppyn saluethe you, to whome I haue lette wyte the enterpryse of your comyng, to the ende that thei be not taken vnwate, for it shold be great pytie and dammage. Frende sayd Valentyne thou hast wrought rygh well. Nowe Pacolet tolde hym not the dede of his enterpryse, for he knew well that neuer the dayes of his lyfe he would do nor consente to treason. The nyght approched and behoued the watche to be set and the gardes of the hoost to be chosen & stablysshed, Wel would Valentyne haue had the charge of the watche but Pacolet that knew well howe the thing would go founde the meanes for to let hym and made hym for to abyde in the tenten. And when the nyght was come and the watche set Pacolet entred amōg the paynyms and caste his charme in suche maner that he made them all fall vnto the earth on slepe, soo strongly that the lyuynge creatures myghte not awake them. Nowe the good kyng Peppyn slepte not nor his army, for When it came to ward midnight hee entred into the hoost with thre score thousand fighting men and the noble Oryon

and

and amonge the tentes and pauylions sette the fyre on euery syde, and all the paynyms put vnto death with-out sparyng lytle or great. They entred so ferre within the hoost of the paynyms awakened that they came to the tente of Murgalant that slepte in his bedde and he was so surpryzed that as he lepte out of his bedde he was smyten thorough the body with a darte, and so fel do wne dead to the earthe.

¶ Howe the Sarazyns were discomfyted and howe kyng Peppyn toke the cytie of Ingozye.

¶ Capitulo. lxxvi.

At the

At the houre of this allaute Patolet came vnto Valentyne and toke hym by the hand, sayeng. My lorde thynke for to saue you, for he goeth to euyll with vs, knowe that the chrysten men are passed the watche and are entred into our hoost, and haue also enuyzoned out folkes on all sydes and putteth all vnto fyre and bloude, wherfore thynke we for to escape. Alas Patolet sayd Valentyne, I know wel that thou hast wrought here and hache enchaunted the payenyms, soo I wote neuer what to do for to saue myne honour. For at my departyng from Brandyfer I promysed him and swore vnto hym that I shoule retourne to him againe if I might escape with my lyfe, nowe am I sure that he wyl make me dye if he haue tydynges of this thynge. Syr sayde Patolet of that haue you no doubte, for you shall neuer haue euill nor displeasure in no place where as I shall be but shall delyuer you and if kyng Brandyfer hadde Judged you vnto deathe and had the corde aboute your necke standing vpon the ladder redy for to be hanged, yet knowe I the maner for you to delyuer you and saue your lyfe. By my fayth sayd Valentyne suche a varlet ought for to be derely loued. Thus were the payenyms by the arte of Patolet dyscomfyted and put vnto deathe. Upon the morowe the admyral Bruhans yssued out of Angoyre with a great multytude of payenyms for to renne vpon kyng Peppin and his hoost, the whiche knewe nothyng of the mysauenture. Within a shorte space the two parties were assembled. Then began the batayl eyghe fyersly, muche great was the noyse and pyteous for to heare. There was speres and dartes broken, & many champions smyten vnto the earth

wyth swerdes and glayues of stele many harneys bro-
ken, and bembres cut, horses renne thorowe the felde
many maners and standardes dyscouered, and smytten
to the grounde. And whan the Admyrall bruhans sa-
we that the chrysten men fared so wyth hys men as all out
of hys wytte he put hymselfe in the prese. ¶ He couched
his spere and ranne agaynst a knyght of Brye in suche
maner that he persed hym throughe out, and smote him
downe dead to the earth. After he drewe out hys swerde
and smote another knyght that was called Syrarde of
parys, soo myghtely that he slewe hym in that place.
Than he came to a valyaunt knyght named Roberte of
Normandye that greued hys men muche, soo he gaue
hym so great a stroke wyth hys swerd that he cut of his
lefte legge. The Admyrall fought so valyauntly that ou-
euer he rested he made ten chrysten knyghtes to dye of
his handes. Now the kynge Peppin apperceyued hym
well and sawe that he made great slaughter of the cryst-
ten men. Than the valyaunt kynge toke a great spere
in his handes smote the hors wyth hys spores and ca-
me agaynst the Admyrall wyth so greate a myght that
the spere went throughe hys lyuer and his longes, and
he smote hym downe dead so sorely that he spake neuer
a worde, nor remeued neuer a membre. And whan the
paynyms sawe that the Admyrall was dead it is not to
be demaunded yf they were sorowfull, and had no har-
dynes for to holde the felde, for they wythdrewe theym
in to Ingorye and mounted vpon the walles for to de-
fende the cyte. Than the chrysten men were diligent and
folowed them nere, but they of the cyte defended theym
so valyauntly as wel wyth stones as wyth shotte that
they leede the chrysten men to cuyl. Than the captaines

made

made the dytches to be filled wt fagottes & logges & by that meanes wan the gates & the barres. And at ỳ houre the assaute was ryght great & died many men as well on the one syde as on the other. But not withstanding the defence of ỳ paynims it profyted them but litell, for at ỳ same assaute the cytie was taken & al the sarazins put vnto death without any mercy. Then the christen men entred in ỳ founde there muche great richesse and it was on a fryday. kyng Peppin made his tentes for to be brought in to the cytie. Here will I leue to speake of kyng Peppin and shall tell you of Valentyne.

¶ How Valentyne retourned in to ynde after ỳ batail and bare wt him the body of king Myrgalāt. Ca. lxxviii

After that the cyte of Angory was taken by the chrysten men, & the paynyms dead as wel Wythout as within. Valentyne that founde the body of kinge Murgalant drad vpon the fielde called Pacolet & sayd to him. Frende I wyl ỹ we bere this body with vs, so may kyng Brandyffer sooner beleue that we were in batayll togyther. Syr sayd pacolet you saye well & it shall be honour to you. Than Valentyne made the body to be taken and put in a cofre muche honourably, and couered it wyth blacke. After they went vnto the porte where as they shyppes lay and mounted vpon the see. But of a hundred thousand paynyms that were comen out there returned not ten thousande, and all throughe the subtyle of Pacolet. Now they are vpon the set spreding theyr sayles and to Wynge so muche that they arryued streyght at the hauen Where as Brandyffer and Lucar had set theyr hoost. They toke londe and dyscended the body and charged it vpon two horses, and in makynge pyteous chere bare it vnto the paunyons of kyng Brandyffer, the whyche played at the chelle wyth kynge Lucar accompanyed of fyftene kynges that beheld the play, and also soone as he sawe Valentine he sayd vnto hym Knyght well be you comen now tel me of the batayll how it gothe, & yf you haue slayne all the chrysten men and taken the kynge Bayon and hys neuewe Orson. Alas syr sayd Valentyne it gothe well otherwyse, for we haue loste the felde, and all ponr men is slayne, for the kyng Faryn that had the charge of the watche let the hys men slepe, so the chrysten men passed forthe and put the fyre in the paunyons in sl ynge bothe lytle & great wythout any remyssyon. And whan I sawe that

the kynge

the thynge wente so euyll I wakened also many men as I myght for to saue the. And in thys batayll is dead your vncle kynge Burgalant, of whome I haue made the body to be brought to the end that it may be buryed as it appertayneth. And yf you wyll not beleue me you maye demaunde the other that be here howe the thynge wente. ¶ Syr sayd the other he telleth you trouthe. Than arose the kyng Brandyffer, and as all in a rage hurled the chelle vnto the erthe, and was so sore wkl ỹ wyth payne he myght speke a worde. Ha Valentyne I knowe well that thou haste made my men to dye. By god sayd valentyne it is euyll spoken, for I was neuer in my lyfe suche as you saye. And yf ony wyll mayntayne it I wyl fyght wyth him for it in a felde. By mahoune sayd kynge Lucar of him it nedeth not to doubte, for and he hadde wylled for to haue done treason he wolde not haue returned to you agayne. Thã brandyffer was styll and made the body of hys vncle to be honourablye buryed. And anone they of the cyte knewe the tydynges Wherof they were muche Ioyous. Than the kynge of Ynde made hys men to be armed lyghtly and wyth forty thousande men yssued out of the cyte of Ynde. Whan Brandyffer knewe that they came agaynst hym he made his men to arme them. So it was not longe but that the bataylles assembled that was muche fyerse on erthe sayde. Valentyne was amongest the preese that on euery sayd smote and caste downe folkes, so that none durste abyde afore hym. His hardynes was so redoubted that no knyght wolde approche nere hym, he entred into the batayll holdynge hys good swerde so ferre that he came to the king of Ynde and gaue him so great a stroke that he smote hym of hys hors downe to the earthe, so rudely

that he had no strengthe nor force for to ryse vp. Whan Pacolet sawe that he was downe he went anone with dyuers other and toke the kynge of Ynde & yelded hym vnto Valentyne the Whyche ledde hym vnto the pauylyon of kynge Brandykker. And whan he knew the tydynges that Valentyne had taken the kynge of Ynde, he cryed vpon hys men sayenge. Now to it lordes there is but to do well, for to day we shall haue victorye vpon our enemyes. Soo I swere my god mahowne that neuer the dayes of my lyfe I shal fayle the knyght Valentyne neyther wyth body nor wyth goodes. For these tydinges kynge Lucar and all his men toke great courage, and put them in the batayll more eyerlye that before, in such maner that there abode mo than thyrtye thousande vpon the felde. Whan the Marshall of Ynde knewe the losse that they had, he made anone to blowe the retrette to wythdrawe them and assemble hys men. Whan Brandykker and kyng Lucar sawe ỹ they wyth drewe them they pursued them so nere that at the entre of the cyte there dyed ten thousande. Pacolet was moche Joyous for to se so many paynyms dye. For he cared not on what syde the losse turned, so that he & Valentyne myght escape out of theyr handes. The batayll endured so longe that the nyght approched, and Brandykker and kynge Lucar returned vnto theyr tentes and pauylyons and badde that they should bryng them the kynge of Ynde, the Whyche was presented vnto them anone. Whan kyng Lucar sawe hym he sayd vnto hym all on hye. Ha false traytoure nowe is the tyme comen that thou shall render me acountes, thou mayst be well sure that thou shall neuer escape me, for I shall make the dye shamefully. The kynge of Ynde vnderstode hym

Well

Well but he answered him neuer a worde, but yet shal the tyme come that he shall be delyuered by Bacolet, & after his delyueraunce wyll yelde vnto him the kynge Brandyffer to be in his subiection as you shall heare after warde.

¶ Howe Valentyne harde tydinges of his father and howe Bacolet delyuered the kyng of Vnde by his charme, and delyuered hym Brandyffer at his owne wyll.

¶ Capitulo. lxxviii.

Ryght so as kyng Lucar spake vnto the kyng of Ynde there arryued a messenger the which after the salute made, sayd vnto kyng Brandoyffer. Ryght dere syr I bryng you heuy tydynges, knowe that kyng Pepyn hath taken your cytie of Angorye and hathe put all the men and women and chyldren vnto death that were in it, without hauing any pytie. By mahoune sayde the kyng Brandifer here is euill tydinges, for it was the fayrest cytie of all my lande. But sythe that it is happened soo that I haue in my subiection the kyng of Ynde, I haue hoope that I shall haue vengeaunce shortly on myne enemies after he sayde to kyng Lucar. Fayre sonne it behoueth syth that we haue the kyng of Ynde in our handes that hath done vs so muche damage that to morow in the mornyng he be condampned vnto a vyllanous death. And after we shall go into Angorye against the Frenchemen that wasteth my lande & shall take vengeaunce. For knowe that within the strong castell I haue in my pryson the Emperoure of Grece and the grene knyght that hath lefte ouela we. the whiche shall neuer escape me but shall be hanged within fyfteene dayes. Valentyne that was there presente vnderstode well the tydynges and was ryght ioyous to heare speake of his father, so he made sygne vnto Bacolet ỹ the time should be shortly that he must playe with his crafte. After he sayd softely to himselfe I pray to God of paradise that he wyll kepe you from daunger. for I shal neuer haue ioye tyll that I haue founde the meanes for to delyuer you out of pryson. The kyng of Ynde beheld Valentyne and sayde to himselfe softly. Cursed be the houre that euer thou escapedst to my handes ỹ I made the not

dye, for

dye, for than ſhould I not haue bene in ſuche daunger as I am nowe in. After theſe thinges done kyng Lucar made to come a hundred ſarazyns all armed and ſayd to them. Felowes I geue you this falſe traytour kyng of Ynde, ſo thinke for to kepe hym well vpon the paine to leſe your lyues. And to morow we in the morning I ſhall make hym be hanged and ſtrangled when you geue me hym agayne. The paynyms toke anone the kyng of Ynde and put him in a preſyon, & there they bounde hym faſt by the myddle vnto a poſte, and after they bendeth his eyen. He myght well heare the playes, ſolace, and diſportes, but he had but ſorowe and diſcomforte in his harte, as he that neuer thought to eſcape the death. ¶ Then Valentyne called Bacolet and ſayd vnto hym. Frende I thinke not that the kyng Brandyfer holdeth my father in his pryſon, for if I had knowē it. I would not haue put my body in ſo great aduentures for to ſerue hym as I haue done. I haue bene true to him in all his workes, but ſyth that it is ſo I will neuer ſerue him more but would fynde gladly the maner how I might dammage him. For I am lyeth beholden for to do him pleaſure that hath kepte my father in ſoo great diſtreſſe in his darke pryſon ſo longe. Syr ſayde Bacolet you haue good reaſon to bere him dammage & if you wil I ſhal fynde well the meanes to delyuer the kyng of Ynde, & yet he ſhal lede Brandyfer with him. And me thynketh that whan he ſhall haue him in Ynde he will make him dye ſhamefully. And by this meanes you ſhall be auenged on him. So may your vncle kyng Peppyn holde Augoyre ſurely. By my fayth ſayde Valentyne ſuche a thynge would I well. And I pray the hartely that thou do ſome thynge at this houre wher-

by I may helpe kyng Pepyn, and delyuer my father the Emperoure of Grece. When it came after soupper the hundred sarazins that had the king of Ynde in keping made a great fyre before the pauilló. And Pacolet that slepte not at that houre entred into the pauilion as one that would watche with them. So it was not long after that he caste a charme in suche maner by the arte of Nygromancye that he made them fall to the earth and slepe as dead men. After he wente to the kyng of Ynde and vnbounde his eyen, and sayd to hym. Noble kyng of Ynde take ioye and comforte in me, for I am thy god mahowne that is descended from heuen for to succour the. And because that thou haste serued and honoured me longe I wyll delyuer the. Thou shalt go surely in to my palays and leade with the king Brandiffer that shall knowe nothyng therof. Alas my God sayde the kyng of Ynde I haue well serued the when thou hasto wylled to descende out of thy holy paradyse for to kepe me from my mortall enemy. Now I knowe well that thou art God almyghty. Kyng sayd Pacolet haue truste in me, and beleue the counsayll of thy wife. ¶ At these wordes Pacolet ledde hym to warde Brandiffer, and made all his watche to slepe and enchaunted Brandyffer in suche maner that he made him tyse & clothe him saying to the kyng, God is come, for I wyll goo with you in to your palays and accomplysshe all your wyll.

¶ Howe kyng Lucar made all the hundred sarazyns to be dyssmen at hosses tayles. And howe Valentyne and Pacolet departed out of his hoost secretly for to go vnto Angosye. Capit. lxxix.

Than

Then the kyng of ynde kneled downe saying. Soueraygne God I thanke you for this great myracle. So Pacolet brought him a fayre horse & made him to mou̅te vpon him with the kyng Brandiffer, & so they rode vnto Ynde, & Pacolet toke his leue. Mahoune said the kyng of ynde I thanke you with all my harte & recō̅maū̅de my soule vnto you whā it shall departe frō the body. Kyng sayd Pacolet I shal not fayle you, for if it come in to my handes it shall not fayle of a good maister. And so Pacolet departed, & the kyng of ynde called the porters that let him in wt great ioye. When Rozemonde apperceyued hym she sayd vnto hym. Ha ryght dere syr well be you come. Nowe tell me howe you haue brought my father hether, is the peace made betwene you and hym. No sayd the kyng it hath bene mine God mahoune that hath appered to me

Valen. t. Dz. The whiche

The Whiche by his diuine puyſſaunce hathe delyuered me from the handes of myne enemyes and hether hath brought me and geuen me your father. And there fayled the charme, and kyng Brandyffer did awaken and begā to loke much fiercfully, and after ſaid to the king of Ynde. From whence maye come this thynge, and howe am I come hether. I thinke that the deuill hathe brought me in to this place. Nay ſayd the king of Ynde but it hath bene the puyſſaunt god mahoune that hath appeared this night, and brought you and me hether. So I beleue that it is his will that you & I make good peace and be frendes togethet. By my la we ſaid Brandiffer I had rather dye, for of your acquaintaunce I wil none, let me goo to warde myne hooſt as I was before that you brought me hether. Brandyffer ſayd the kyng of Ynde that ſhall I not doo for ſythe that mahowne hath brought you hether, I truſt me in his grace to per fourme the thyng. Thus is Brandiffer within the cyte of Ynde in great ſorowe becauſe that he ſawe hym ſelfe taken, and might not retourne at his will in to his hooſt. And the hundred ſarazyns that ſhould haue kept him, be pet ſleppng vpon the earth. Nowe when it was daye kyng Lucar came into the paupilon where as he hadde lefte the kynge of Ynde in keppng. And when the paynyms ſawe hym they cryed hym mercy ſayinge that they had loſte the kyng of Ynde that nyght by enchauntement. Ha falſe harlottes ſayde Lucar I knowe wel how it goeth, you were al dronke and layde you downe to ſlepe. But I ſwere by mahowne that the wyne that you haue dronken ſhall bee derely bought. Then he made them all to be drawen at horſes tayles, & after hanged, for the whiche thynge Pacolet laughed

And

And Valentine called Pacolet and saide to him. Frende my harte will neuer haue ioye tyll that I haue louse my father the Emperour of Grece that Brandyfer holdeth in his prison, so I wyll not abyde here but am delybered for to leue this cursed folke that I haue serued so long in trusting to haue had tydinges of the faire Clerymonde, and I beleue that she is dead. Wherefore I wyll go to warde kyng Pepyn that is in Angorye for to helpe hym to werre kyng Brandyfer whiche hath my father and the Grauelon in prison. This well sayde quod Pacolet. Now we shall goo vnto the strong castell after wardes and delyuer your fathers. Thus was the counsayll taken and the thing done, for Valentyne with his men mounted vpon the sea without cesyng any leue.

Of the ryall of kyng Pepyn. And howe he warred on the holy lande with the twelue peres. Cap. lxxv.

Nowe

Nowe yon haue heard lay how kyng Pe-
pyn toke Angoyre, so I wyl tell you and
declare vnto you the maner and the cacys
wherfore the great treason was made by
the two fals brethren Haukray and Hen-
ry. It happened one nyght as the kynge was in Ango-
yre lyenge in hys bedde, he dreamed a meruaylous drea-
me. In this slepynge him thought that he sawe the thre
nayles that our lorde was nayled on the crosse with, &
the spere that he hadde hys syde perced with. And hym
thoughte that he sawe a preest that longe malle before
the holy sepulcre afore hym. And hys aduysion happe-
ned to hym thryes, wherof he was muche amerualled
whan it came toward the morynge that kyng for that
same dreame and for that auysion assembled his barons
and right so as he had dreamed declared it to them. and
after sayd to them. Lordes I wote neuer what shall be
fall / but sith that suche a vysyon is happened me thre
tymes I thynke not that it is a dreame of abusyon, and
am delybered afore that I returne in to Fraunce to go
and vysyte the holy sepulcre of our sauyour and redem-
peure Jesu chryst with the other holy places as wel
wythout the cyte of Jerusalem as wythin.

¶ How kynge Pepyn put hym vpon the way in the ha-
byte of a pylgrym with the twelue peres of Fraunce, &
howe kynge Pepyn spake vnto Haukray and Henry
before all the lordes of hys courte. Ca. lxxxi.

Here yn

Dere syr sayd Oylon I will go with you yf it please you and also sayde Wylon dangler. Then in like wise the twelue peres of Fraunce promysed him to go with him, & the kyng thanked them hartely. And then he called Haukray & Henry and sayd to them. Haukray you knowe that you are my naturall sonne, but in such maner you were engendred that you and your brother haue not one fote of lande in Fraunce. So I will that you abyde here for to kepe this countrey and defende it and shewe that you are valyaunt and true. For and you here you will I am delybered for to geue you the realme of Ingorye that I haue wõne so truely. And I shal conquere you Brandiffers doughter to be your wyfe, & I shall wynne Henry another. Syr sayd Haukray grameregy. Then he sayd alowe you will dysheryte vs there

But and

But and I shoulde renounce God and his holy mother I shall do in suche maner that the thyng shall happen contrary to your will.

¶ Howe Haukray and Henry betrayed the kyng Pepyn their father and the twelue peres of Fraunce.

Then he called Henry and sayde to hym: Fayre brother you haue well harde & vnderstande the wordes of kynge Pepyn. He wyll geue vs and assygne vs ourtyues vpon straunge realmes after his appetyte as they that are not worthy to be his chyldren. Nowe I knowe well that he hath eue eyen that Charles shall bee onely kynge of Fraunce, and that we shall haue nothynge. And therefore if

fore yf you Wyll beleue me Pepyn shall neuer returne in to Fraunce tyll that We haue made hym dye by the handes of the paynyms. Than shall we be kynges of Fraunce and Emperoures of Rome Wythout contradyccyon, for there is nothyng in thys worlde that I desyre so muche. Brother sayd henry you speke wysely, but it must be well aduysed howe suche a thyng may be accomplyshed and perfourmed. Henry sayd Haufray I shall tell you how. I muste go towarde the kyng Brandykker and accorde thys thyng wyth hym, by thus that he shall gyue me hys doughter Galazye, and I shall tell hym the tydynges how kyng Pepyn and the twelue peres of Fraunce go vnto the holy sepulcre, and how they maye be lyghtly taken for they go wythouten armoure and Wyth a small company. And I am well certayne ỹ the paynyms shall be ryght Joyous of these tydynges And yf that they be not thus taken they shall neuer be taken. By god Haufray sayd Henry you saye trouthe Nowe you muste go to Warde Ynde the mayont & there you shal fynde kynge Lucar and the kynge Brandykker the whyche holdeth the cyte affyeged, so you may saye & tell them your courage, and I shall go wyth the kyng on vyage, to the ende that our feate be the more secretely couered, and that they apperceyue nor deme no treason. It is well sayd quod Haufray, so let me accomplyshe it. For I shall neuer haue good rest tyll that I haue accomplyshed thys thynge. And thus Was the treason made and conspyred by the two fals brethren Haufray and Henry agaynst theyr proper father kynge Pepyn. Alas they shewed well that they were euyll begoten and engendred, and comen of an vntrue generacyon, whan they wolde make hym dye that was theyr fa-

ther, and that withall his puyſſaunce toke payne for to conquere them realmes. Now the kyng Peppyn and the twelue peres of Fraūce are entred in to the ſea that doubted of no treaſon for to accompliſhe their pylgrymage. Henry is entred in With theim for to hyde their treaſon the better. And his brother Haukyn Went to Wayde Ynde for to ſynde kyng Brandyſſer that hadde ſet the ſyege afore the cytie of Ynde With kyng Lucar for his doughter Rozemonde.

¶ How the Calyphe of Bendas arryued in the hooſt of kyng Brandyſſer, and how he gate trewes for a moneth durynge the Whiche trewes he made the peace betwene the kyng of Ynde and kyng Lucar and Brandyſſer. Cap. lxxiii.

True it is that the Calyphe of Bendas arriued in ỹ hoost of kyng Brandykker & Lucar and made thẽ to make trewes for a moneth, and he that broke it shold lese the halfe of his landes. Duryng the which tyme the Calyphe assembled kyng Brandikker Lucar and the kyng of Ynde. And when they were assembled the Calyphe spake in this maner and sayde. Lordes you knowe that the chrisien men haue wonne the realme of Angory, and that you can not go thether duryng this warre. Wherfore if you wyll beleue my counsayll I shal tell you what you shal do. It is true that the kyng of Ynde slewe your father Tromparte for slayng of his vncle nowe take it that it is death for death, and the kyng of Ynde shall delyuer Brandykker. And as to the regarde of your wyfe Rosemonde she shall be set bet wene you and hym that she wyll go too shall haue her without contradyction. Unto this appoynement accordeth bothe the kynges, and Rosemonde was brought before kyng Lucar, and before the kyng of Ynde, and the thynge was declared vnto her by the Calyphe of Bendas. Then without takynge any aduyse she wente vnto the kynge of Ynde, Wherfore kynge Lucar was tyght sory Wfull. So I wyll leue you to speake of this mater and shall tel you of Hautray that went to Warde Ynde.

¶ How Hautray for to accomplysshe his treason arryued before Lucar and Brandykker, and howe he hym selfe was deceyued by treason.

Capitulo. lxxxiiii.

ON that same proper daye ꝑ the peace was made by the Calyphe of Bendas as you ha ue hearde before Haukray perseuerynge in his malice arryued in the hoost of kynge Lucar and of Brandiffer and came anone to warde their pauylyons and demaunded the garde which was kyng Lucar and which was Brandyf fer. And they shewed them hym anone. and than he sa luted them hyghly, and after Brandyffer spake saying

What

What demaunde you and What dyspuyth you hether.
For sayde Haukray the thyng that bryngeth me hether
is not to be sayde before so many men. Then they drewe
them a syde bothe Brandyffer, Lucar, and Haukray, &
with them the Caliphe of Bendas than Haukray said
vnto them. Lordes herken if it please you, for I am
come for your great profyte and honoure. Wyte that I
am sone vnto the myghty kyng Peppyn of Fraunce, soo
I haue herde saye that you haue a doughter that sur-
mounteth all other in beaute corporall, Wherfore I let
you wyte that and you wyll geue me her vnto wyfe, I
shall shewe you the maner howe that you may haue in
your subiection the kyng Peppyn and the twelue peres
of Fraunce that haue done you so much dammage. For
knowe that they are departed in habyte of pylgrymes,
poorely arayed and accompanyed for to go into Jerusa-
lem to vysyte the holy sepulcre, and there you shal finde
them without great company. By mahoune sayd Brã
dyffer you speake notably and for your good enterprise
I am contente for to geue you my doughter Galazie,
the whiche I wolde neuer promyse vnto no body, but
there is one thyng that I shall tell you that is that you
renounce ieſus. Yes sayd Haukray Jesus I renounce,
for I neuer loued hym so muche. When the kyng knew
the falsnes and the treason of Haukray that would sell
his father, and renounce his lawe, he went a lytell a
syde in counsayll and called Lucar and the Calyphe of
Bendas and sayde to them. Lordes nowe maye you
knowe clerely the greate treason of this dysloyll man
that demaundeth my doughter. Well ought I to truste
me litel in him when he wil betraye his proper father
that begate hym, with the twelue peres of Fraunce, so

I loue better to make my doughter dye, than to geue her vnto suche a traytoure not for that we muste fynde the meanes to go in to Jerusalem and too mayntayne this man, so may we haue lyghtly the kyng Peppyn & the twelue peres of Fraunce.

How kynge Brandiffer wrote a letter vnto his doughter Galazye and gaue it Haukray for to bere vnto the strong castell. Capit. lxxxv.

Tthese wordes he called Haukray and sayd to hym. Fayre syr I am ryght glad of your comyng, nowe vnderstande what you shal do, you shall go towarde my doughter and bere her this letter from me, and there you shall passe

shall passe the tyme tyll that we haue more euydent tydynges of your dede. Syr sayd Haukray it is tyght well aduysed, soo he toke the letter of the kynge and put hym on the way wyth a hundred sarazyns that Brandyffer had gyuen hym to conduyte him. And they mounted on the see and drewe vp the sayll and rowed soo well that wythin shorte tyme they sawe the stronge castel where as Galazye was in, that aboue all castelles was fayre stronge, and pleasaunt for to beholde, they aryued at the hauen and toke lande nere the castell. Whan they were dyscended they put them vpon the waye for to go vnto the castel. And also soone as they were before the gates, the porter cryed to them on hyghe sayenge. Lordes you shall not entre more ferther, for here may none entre without certayne sygnes. Porter sayd Haukray say vnto the lady that we shall tell her so good sygnes that she shall knowe vs anone. The porter mounted vp in to the castell and founde the lady at table, and the Senethal that serued her. Lady sayd the porter ponder wythout is I can not tell what men, and wyl entre here in, me thinke they be of your fathers. Senethall sayd the lady goo anone, for I haue greate desyre to here tydynges of my father. The Senethall dyscended and also soone as he knewe that they came from Brandyffer he bounde vp the lyons and opened the gate, and Haukray entred in that wende well that it had ben for hys honour and profyte, but it hadde ben better for hym that he hadde kept the land of Angory as kyng Pepyn had hym. For with his treason he founde hym selfe betrayed as it was reason, for a thynge euyll begon can not haue a good ende.

Howe the kayze Galazye after that she knewe the falsnes and treason of Haukray, she made hym to be put in a darke prysone muche straytghtly.

Capitulo.lxxxvi.

AS Haukray was entred into the castell, he wente and presented hym anone before the kayze Galazye, But whan he sawe her great beaute and her ruddy chekes in fygures coloured, her gentyll body streyght and compassed, her eyen amyable and laughyng, the nose streyght, and the mouthe lytell, the brestes white as snowe the armes small and the handes whyte & fyngers long his harte was so embraced With hir loue that he lost the speche

the speche and all countenaunce. And anone after that he had taken hys refeccyon he salued the lady and sayd to her. My sayd souerayne aboue all the other mahoume the whyche made the fyrmament gyue you grace and strengthe to perfourme al your noble desyres. And we ryght honoured lady that for the great renowme that I haue herde of your excellent beaute. I haue left the countree that I am of, and for your loue haue passed the sea Nowe I haue spoken to the puyssaunt kynge Brandiker your father to Whome I haue telde suche tydynges that he and all payennye shall be the better. And for to haue the more certaynte therof loo here a lettre that he sendeth you by me. The lady toke the lettre that coude rede full well. And Whan she had aduysed the lettre, she beheldе Haukray muche hardely and after sayd to hym hyghly. Vassayll I haue sene your lettre the which sayeth that you that are chrysten men haue solde to them of our lawe the twelue peres of Fraunce, and that more is your father the kynge Pepyn. soo my father sendeth me word that I do my wyll wyth you, and because that I knowe that aboue all other you are the mooste traytoure, and that there is in you neyther fayth nor trouth nor gentylnesse Whanne you wyll betraye your father, Well ought other to haue lytle truste in you. So I swere to you by the lawe that I holde that I shall haue no pyte nor mercy on you. For who that purchaseth treason and is comforted in hys treason they are worse than he. After these wordes for to saue her of the she made hym be put in a darke pryson. Alas lady sayd Haukray here is a pyteous marryage for me. Syr sayd Galaye for wyfe you shall wedde my prysoner, for you shall neuer haue me. Now it is true that in that same prysoner wherin

Haukray was put wyth the Emperour of Grece and the grene knyght, and hearde that they put a prysoner in to them. Thā the Emperour sayd what are you. Alas sayd Haukray care you not What I am. I am the vnhappy Haukray bastarde of kynge Peppyn of all dolorous the moost cupll fortuned. Ha sayd the Emperour and I am the Emperour of Grece. I pray you tell me how my sōnes do and kyng Peppyn wyth all the lordes of Fraunce Syr sayd Haukray they are dyscended in thys countree and haue wonne the realme of Angorye. Thus deuysed the prysoners. So I Wyll leue you to speke of this mater and wyl tell you of Valentyne and Pacolet.

¶ Howe Valentyne and Pacolet arryued before the stronge castell, and howe Pacolet reysed vp the deuyll for to knowe yf he myght take it. Ca. lxxxvii.

Valentyne

Valentyne and Pacolet rowed soo muche on
the see that they arryued at the stronge castell
Veray goo sayd Valentyne how this place
is stronge I beleue that it is vnpossyble for
to wynne it by force. Syr sayde Pacolet I
shall tel you anone. Than he wente a syde and began a
charme of Nygromancye, and incontynent there came
a deuyl vnto hym that sayd. Leue this enterpryse for
leseth thy payne this castell can neuer be taken wyth en-
chauntement nor assaute, for it is made of suche mater
that it can neuer be taken but by treason. At these wor-
des the deuyl vanysshed awaye. And there rose vp soo
great a smoke aboute the castell that Valentyne sawe
not Pacolet, of the Whyche thinge he was muche abas-
shed. After that the smoke was passed Pacolet came vn-
to Valentyne and sayd vnto hym. I prayse you that we
departe hens for we be here to longe, for this castel may
not be taken but by treason. Than they mounted on the
see and aryued at Angory anone. So Valentyne mon-
ted vp into the palays, & demaunded tydynges of kinge
Pepyn. And they tolde hym that he Was gone vnto Je-
rusalem on pylgrymage. Whan Valentyne herde tho se
tydynges, he sayd god be their spede. I wyl abyde hym
vnto his returne for to lede hym vnto the stronge castel
to helpe me to get my father out of pryson. Alas he a-
bode hym for nought for he Was solde and betrayed by
the false Haufray.

Howe

¶ Howe kyng Brandiffer and kyng Lucar toke kyng Peppyn and the twelue peres of Fraunce within the cyte of Jerusalem. Capit. lxxviii.

NOwe is the kyng Peppyn and the twelue peres of Fraunce came in to Jerusalem for to vysyte the holy sepulcre. And for to do the more deuoutly ỳ holy vyages that are in ỳ lande of promission, in the which our lorde Jhesus cryste suffred death and passion, they are aryued at a good patriarkes the whiche hadde the kepyng of the holy sepulcre. And he gaue them gydes for to

for to conduyte them vnto al the holy places in whiche were the indulgences and pardons. They made a preest to synge masse afore them euery daye, and in great deuocyon vysyted the holy places. Nowe happened pyteous thynges for to recoũte whyles that they were wyth in Jherusalem, for Brandyffer, the kynge af Yude and the kynge Lucar the whyche had ben aduertysed by the traytoure Haukray arryued in the cyte of Jherusalem puyssauntly accompanyed, and Wente vnto the towre of Dauyd towarde the kynge of Surye that helde the countree and there presented them. And Whan he sawe thē he Was muche amerueyled of theyr comynyng. And after the salutacyon made demaunded theym. Lordes what thynge dryueth you hether, for I thinke that you are not comen hether wythout a great cause Thā brandyffer spake and sayd vnto hym. Syr knowe that by a chrysten man we are aduertysed and enformed that within this cyte is arryued the twelue peres of Fraūce Wyth the kynge Peppyn. Now they are the prynypall enmyes of our lawe, and they that of all the worlde maye greue vs moost. And haue alredy taken the cyte of Angory, and spylled a great quantyte of my lande, my men put vnto death and my countre dystroyed. And therfore we are comen hether for to take theym. For whan we shall haue them We may do our wyll wythall Fraunce. And of all chrystendome be lordes and maysters. By mahowne sayd the kynge of Surye that helde the temple of salamon you speke ryght wysely, & of thys thynge I am muche contente. Now be it done after your appetyte, for we ought to be curyous for to take & dystroye suche menne, and for the loue of our goddes we ought to wake vpon that dede. Soo I shall tell you what We shall

do for

do for to accomplysshe this thinge. I shall sende worde vnto the patriarke that and he haue any frenche pylgryms that he bryng theim too me anone, for I wyll sende some letters in to fraunce.

¶ Howe the kyng of Surye sent a messenger vnto the Patryarke of Jerusalen byddyng hym bryng hym kyng Peppyn & the twelue peres of fraunce the whiche he dydde. ¶ Capit. lxxxix.

SO the messenger of the kyng of Surye went towarde the patryarke and sayde vnto hym The kyng of Surye sendeth you worde that and you haue any frenche pylgrymes that you bryng them vnto hym. Then he wente vnto their

vnto theyr lodgynge where as he founde them redy to go vnto theyr souper, for they had accomplysshe theyr pylgrymage, and sayd vnto them. Frendes you muste come presently vnto the kyng of Sury. Alas sayd kyng Peppyn here is pyteous tydynges, for I am certayne that he wyll put me vnto deathe yf he knowe me. But I shall tell you what we shall doo. We wyll make Henry our mayster, & I shall bere hys hatte and hys staffe. By god syr sayd Henry that knewe well treason that shal I not do, for here is Oryon & duke Myllon that are more worthyer to be it than I. Syr sayd the duke Myllon I shall do all that it shal please you. Than they departed from theyr lodges to go towarde the Paynym that had sente for them. The duke Myllon Was honoured as kyng, and Peppyn bare hys staffe and hys hat poorely clothed. The good patriarke ledde them that thought none euyll, and also soone as he hadde delyuered them he departed thens. Come hether sayd the kynge of Sury I am well enfourmed of your case, you are Frenshemen that come for to espye me, and in your company is the kyng of Fraunce. Syr sayd one of the twelue peres the kyng of Fraunce is not in this company. peas sayd the kyng of Sury for by mahoune yf the kyng of fraunce shewe not hym selfe anone I shall make you all dye wythout remyssyon. Kynge sayd anone the traytour Henry of me haue no doubte for it is not I. Thā the duke Myllon apperceyued Well that there was treason, So he sayd all on hye. Syr I am the kyng of Fraunce but there is one thynge that I wyll saye vnto you yf it pleas you to heare me. We are comen vnto the holy sepulcre, & your lawe is suche that all chrysten men maye come and go surely vpon your londe wythout any hurte

to the

to the sayde pylgrymage in paying the trybute that is
estabylshed and due vnto you. Now we haue al pay
and accomplyshed after the ordenaunce of his coun-
trey. wherfore me thynke you doo vs to great wronge
if you disturbe vs for that cause. By maholune you
may say what you will, but there is neyther tyme nor
season to you that maketh vs watte for to come hether
to espye our lande. Than he called Brandiffer & Lucar
and said to them. Lordes take these false chrystiās spies
and do with them your wyll, for I put them entyerly
in to your handes to make them dye of what death it
shall please you. Ie these wordes the pylgryms were
taken and witholden by the paynims. So it is not to be
demaunded if they fared foule with them, for they had
no more pytie of the noble lordes thā of dogges. They
were strepghtly holdenand bound, and after Brandyf-
fer spake and sayd. Lordes I will that these false men
be ledde vnto the stronge castell, and there be put in my
depest pyson. Syth we shall go in to Angorye and by
force of armes wynne all the countrey. After we shall
go in to Fraunce and take the countrey, & put it lyghtly
in our obeysaunce, for there we shal neyther fynde king
lorde nor baron, that will saye vs the contrary. And
therfore you maye go eche of you in to your countrey til
a certayne daye that we shal mete at Faleyze and there
departe the pyysoners after reason. Lordes sayde the
kyng of Ynde as to the regarde of the pyysoners I de-
maunde none other thynge for my parte but that you
wyll geue me the least, so I shall make hym my dwerf.
And make hym ryde with me because that he is lytell,
and me thynke he is a man sure enough. And I shall
doo hym good if he will renounce the lawe of Ihesus,

To this

To this demaunde accorded all the other & gaue kyng Peppyn to the kyng of Ynde that ledde hym in to Ynde With him and loued hym muche after Wardenorwithstandyng that he suffred many tribulacions.

How the kyng of Ynde the great ledde kyng Peppyn awaye for the parte of his prysoners but he knewe not that he was kyng of Fraunce. Cap. lxxx.

SO the kyng of Ynde ledde with him the good kyng Peppyn but he knewe it not. The valiaūt .xii. beheld peres kyng Peppyn pyteously, but none durste byd hym farewel for doubte of knowyng. Thus goeth the kyng of Ynde and kyng Valen.

Pepyn rydeth after hym that is not without sorowe. Alas sayde he all alowe verayly God helpe me and succour me, for if you helpe me not of youre grace of all poore I am the moost sorowfull and vnhappy. Alas Mylion dangler I owe well to loue you Whan for me you put your body in suche daunger. Henry henry thou hast well shewed that thou loued me not, whan at my nede thou failed me. Wel owe cuel come vnto the childe that at greate nede leueth his propre father. My loue Berthe I shall neuer see you more, alas Charles my lytell sonne God helpe the, for I knowe for a truthe that the false traytours shall make the suffre payne ynough and thou arte ponge and lytell and maye not resyste agaynst them. Thus complayned kyng Pepyn and wepte pyteously. Nowe the kyng of Vnde hadde doone so muche that he is arryued within Vnde. And whan the lady Rosemonde knewe it she ranne against hym and in makyng great Ioye kyssed hym, and after mounted vp into the palays. The lady beheld kynge Pepyn the whiche notwithstandyng that he was lytell he was well fourmed and made of his membres and of regarde ryghe plesaunt, so the lady demaunded the kyng of Vnde. My loue tell me who hath geuen you this litel man, for he semeth muche honest and gracious and it may be to se his semblaunce that he is extraught out of a hyghe place. Lady sayde the kyng, he hath bene geuen me, for he was come with the kyng of Fraunce & the twelue peres in to Jerusalem, wherfore he hadde bene taken, and if he wyll renounce his God Jhesus, I shall do hym muche good. Pepyn answered nothing whiche had wel another entencion. So the houre was come that the kyng shoulde goo to souper. Pepyn entred in

tred in to the kechyng, and the kynge demaunded hym if he coulde any thynge of Cokerye, and that he shoulde make hym the sauce for a peacocke that rosted. And Peppyn dyd it so well that afterwarde the kynge would haue no meate nor sauce but of his dressing. Wherof al the other of the kechyn ryall hadde great dispyte at him and vpon Peppyn hadde suche enuye that it happened one tyme that the kyng commaunded him for to make ready a peacocke, so he went towarde the coke by the commaundement of the kynge. And as he entred in to the kechyn bothe litell and great began for to mocke hym, and some smote hym behynde, and he as vertuous coke all in patience. After he went towarde the fyre for to haue put the peacocke on the spyete. And ỹ mayster coke that had great enuye on hym, approched nere hym and caste a great brennyng cole in his lappe and brent him shrewedly. And than Peppyn swore that he Woulde auenge hym, and came vnto the sarazyn and gaue hym so great a stroke betwene the forehead and the eye that he smote him downe and after gaue him another stroke so great that he made his braynes to flee out. When the varletes and scolyons sawe their mayster so outraged they assayled all Peppyn with staues and knyues. And he that was hardy and valyaunt reculed not abacke, but swore Jhesu christe that he loued better to dye then to suffer iniurye of suche rascalles. Soo he wente towarde a boye that would haue smyten hym with a pestel and gaue hym soo great a strooke that he felled hym downe dead to the earth. The noise and the crye was so great that the kyng harde it. Soo he badde anone that Peppyn shoulde be taken and brought before hym. And Whan he was before hym he sayd vnto hym cursid boye

How haste thou bene so hardy to slea my mayster cokes
Within my palays. Nowe tell me anone how the thing
goeth, or by my God mahoune thou shal dye. Syr sayd
kyng Pepyn I shall tell you the truthe. It is true that
I was in the kechin for to make redy a pecocke for your
supper as you commaunded me and than your coke cast
a hote cole vpon me and brent me shrewedly without
any cause. And therfore I sle we hym. When the kynge
knewe the truthe by the other he pardoned hym.

¶ Howe the kyng Pepyn beyng with the kyng of Yn-
de had knowledge of the fayre Clerymonde. Cap. xci.

Here with

Ere wyl I make you mencion of the kayze Clerimonde the wyfyche as you haue herde before was kept in the kyng of Yndespalays. Now the kynge of Ynde had a custome ỹ he Wolde sende her of the best meat that was on hys table. So it happened that at a souper he called Peppyn and gaue hym the meat that was before hym and sayd vnto hym. Go in to the chambze where as is a wyndowne, & there you shall fynde a folysshe woman pyteously arayed, bere her this from me. Peppyn toke the meat and bare it vnto the lady. But whan he sawe her so poozely arayed he had great pyte & sayd vnto her. Loue Jhesus that suffered foz vs death & passyon helpe you. Alas haue truste in hym and serue hym wyth good heart, and yf you do so knowe foz a certaynte that you shall haue aledgement of your doloure, and therfoze beleue stedfastly in hym & receyue the holye sacrament of baptym. Whan the lady vnderstode that he spake of god she approched nere hym and sayd. Frende haue noo doubte of me. But tell me yf thou be a chrysten man oz yf you saye these wozdes by gyle Lady sayd peppyn foz a trouthe I am a chrysten man, and am comen out of the realme of Fraunce. Thã the lady sayd al symplynge you ought well to knowe the good kyng Peppyn and his neuewe Valentyne. It is true sayd Peppyn and I knowe well hys brother Ozion & his father the Emperoure of Grece also whan the lady herde that she began foz to wepe and said vnto him. Alas frende may I haue truste in you. Ye sayd Peppyn as muche as in your pzoze father of all that it shal please you foz to say foz neuer shall you be accused by me. ¶ frende sayd the lady knowe foz a certaynte that I counterfee the foole, and

the seke woman, but I am also hyse and hole as I was euer, for I am a chrysten woman and had the fayre Valentyne vnto loue, and vnto hym I was gyuen for wyfe, but by the falsе traytour kyng Trompart I was taken from hym. Than the lady tolde hym all the maner of her estate, and how she had ben stolen, and wherfore she made her selfe syke. whan kyng pypyn herd the pyteous aduenture of the lady he began for to wepe muche tenderly. After in consyderyng the fortunes and great aduentures that cometh vpon the creature in castynge out great teares he sayd softly to hym selfe. Ha veray god almyghty what is it of the tendres of thys worlde nolde I thys poore sorowfull for to kepe her trouthe myserably adorned, and in greate pacyence dyynge her dayes. Alas Valentyne my fayre neuewe at thys tyme it nedeth not to demaunde yf for this fayre lady you are and haue ben syth in langupsshynge pacyence and in great thought. Now pleased it god that you knewe at this hour how I synde her that for your heart langupsheth. And after these wordes he beheld the lady sayenge. Lady I knowe certaynly what you are & you wote not what I am, but syth that you haue hadde soo muche truste in me that you haue tolde me your secrete I wyll tell you what I am. I knowe that suche as you se me I am Pepyn the kynge of Fraunce to whome fortune hathe ben so contraryous that she hath made me to fal into suche powerte and seruitude as you see. Nowe I knowe well that my neuewe Valentyne in greate travayll of his body without reste sercheth you continually. But and it please god he shal haue tydynges of you shortly, and in ioye and solace you shal assemble agayn togyther. At these wordes the lady sowned, and kyng

Pepyn

Pepyn lette her goo retourne to warde the kynge of
Ynde the whiche was at louper. Now will I leue this
mater and shall tell you of kyng Brandyffer and Lu-
car that ledde the twelue peres of Fraunce and Henry
and Oyson pryſoners.

¶ Howe Brandyffer brought vnto the ſtrong caſtell
the twelue peres of Fraunce and put them in pryſon.
¶ Capitulo. xcii.

You haue heard of kynge Brandyffer that
had the twelue peres of Fraunce pryſoners,
and Haufray and Henry, ſo he dyd ſo much
that he came vnto the ſtronge caſtell. Bran-
dyffer founde there his doughter Galaye,
that he loued ſo muche. And recounted vnto her the en-
terpryſe and maner, & after put them all in a depe caue.

Where as the Emperour of Grece was and the Grene knyght, so the traytour Hautray had bene put in vnto them. Muche sorowful was Henry when he might not tell his courage vnto Brandiffer, but he was the first that was letten downe in to the pryson, and after hym the duke Myllon that fel vpon Hautray, wherof Hautray complayned sore because that he was hurt. Holde your peace sayd the duke Myllon and drawe you more lower, for there is many moo to whome it behoueth to make place. Hautray vnderstode the duke Millon wel and demaũded him what brought hym thether, but you sayd the duke Myllon, for I had lefte you within Ingorye. Ha sayd the traytour I was taken at a stoure ỹ other daye and brought hether. So the lordes be in pryson making much sorowe the whiche knew eche other When Hautray knew that king Peppyn was not there he made the semblaunt to be right Joyous, but he had well wolde that he had bene hanged by the necke. It is not to be demaunded of the teres and lamentacions that they made, for there was none but that thei trusted better to dye then to lyue, saue Oylon that comforted them & sayde. Lordes take weit in pacience for it pleaseth God that it shall be thus. And that in this maner we do our penaunce. But that notwithstanding discõforte you not al out, but haue trust in god & in our good frendes, that is my brother Valentyne and the noble Macaire that can play so wel with his art. Thus spake Oylon, but he knew not that the castel was so strong that it myght not be taken by enchauntemente. After that Brandyffer had put the lordes in pryson, he called his daughter Galazye and sayd vnto her. It is true that I wyll go in to Falazye for to assemble myne hoost

And

And there I ought to fynde the kynge of Ynde and Lucar, the whiche come with me in to Angozye, that the Frenchemen holde. Wherfoze gouerne you well, and a-boute all take kepe vnto the pzyſoners. Father ſayd the mayden of me haue no doubte noz of the pzyſoners, foz you ſhall here but good tydynges. So Bzandyffer departed from the ſtrong caſtell and went vnto Faleyze where as he aſſembled his hooſt. Thyder came kynge Lucar with a great puyſſaunce but the kynge of Ynde ſent his men alonely, foz his wyfe Rozemonde was ſycke and dyed within nyne dayes after, wherfoze the kyng toke ſuche ſozowe that he laye twelue dayes in his bedde without ſpeche, wherof kynge Lucar was zyghe gladde.

¶ How Bzandyffer after that he hadde aſſembled his hooſt mounted on the ſea and wente and beſyeged the cytie of Angozye. Capit. xciii.

After that Wyldiffer and Lucar hadde assembled their hoost at Faleyze, without sejourenyng they mounted vpon the sea, and had so good wynde that they arryued anone at the porte. And when they were arryued, they that sawe them take lande ranne towarde Angorye and colde it to Valentyne that kepte the eyeye in abydyng the comyng of kyng Peppyn and of the twelue peres of Fraunce. Alas he knewe not howe the game went. When he sawe the tentes and pauylions reyled vp about Angorye, he bewayled kyng Peppyn muche pyteously and called Pacolet saying to hym. Frende to euyll goeth our feate whan I can haue no tydynges of kyng Peppyn. Nowe let me alone sayde Pacolet for we shall haue tydynges anone. Without saying any other thynge vpon the morowe he in the mornyng he departed from Angorye and went thorought the hoost of the paynyms tyll that he came vnto the tentes of kyng Lucar. And when kyng Lucar sawe hym he demaunded him. Frende where is your maister that serued me other tymes. Ha syr sayd Pacolet he is dead long a goo, and I am lefte alone. I would gladly fynde a maister. Varlet sayde kynge Lucar I wyll well retayne you and guerdone you if you serue me well. Yes sayd Pacolet I demaunde none other thyng. Pacolet abode in the seruyce of Lucar, but he serued hym euyll, and euyll was he rewarded. Anone after that it was nyghte he made an enchauntement that caused Lucar to sleepe, and mounted hym vpon a horse, and without wakening led him into the cyte of Angorye into the palayd. Valentyne was muche ioyous when he sawe Lucar. How he was brought in to the palays before a fayre eyze, and at

that houre

that houre the charme kayled. So Lucar dyd awaken all afrayed for to finde hym there, and Pacolet that was euyll auysed put hym before hym and sayd. Fayre mayster I am your seruaunt pleaseth it you to commaunde me any thynge. Than he knewe that he was betrayed and tooke a poynted knyfe and smote Pacolet in suche wyse that he fell downe dead. Soo it neth not to aske the great sorowe that Valentyne made than. And sayd frende nowe are you fynyshed. I may well say that I shal neuer haue suche a frende. Now am I at al poyntes sorowfull and left alone in dystresse, ferre from my frendes and nere myne enemyes. Alas fre kyng Peppyn wherfore come you not, your longe abydynge shall bere you great dommage. Ha false Lucar thou hast slayne hym that was my hope, by Jhesus thou shalt abye it re. By mahowne sayd Lucar I care not for noo more syth that I am auenged on hym that hath betrayed me falsly. Than Valentyne wente toward Pacolet and tooke hys tables that were in his bosome, in whych was wrytten all the secretes of hys arte. And Pacolet had tolde hym longe before that he should take the tables When that he was dead yf that he lyued after hym and that all hys scyence was wrytten therin that he played with and so dyd Valentyne, and putte them vp, the Why che' dyd him good seruyse after warde. At that hour Wolde Valentyne that Lucar hadde bene Judged vnto death. But it was auysed by the lordes that was Wyth hym that he should be put in a toure and kepte surely to the ende that and any noble man of they' party were taken prysoner by the paynyms, that he myght be yelded a-gayne for the chaunge of kynge Lucar. Thus counsayll pleased euery bodye and soo it Was accorded entyerly.

And

And when Lucar was in prison Valentyne made the body of Pacolet to be buried ryght honourably that of lytell and great was muche bewayled.

¶ Howe Brandiffer knewe that Lucar was in Angozy. And sent vnto Valentyne for to make the appoynt cement to bye hym agayne. Capit. xciiii.

ON the mornyng by tymes there was great noyse and crye in the hoost of the paynyms for the kyng Lucar that they had lost, and aboue al the other. Brandiffer made great sorowe, and euen soo as he asked for hym there arryued a spye that tolde hym how he was in Angozye and that he had slayne Pacolet, Brandiffer was ioyous for the death of Pacolet, and sorowfull at his harte for the takyng of Lucar. So he called a messenger and badde hym go vnto Valentyne and aske hym if he wouldе geue him kyng Lucar for kyng Peppyn. or the Emperoure of Grece or his sone Ozlon. or some of the other twelue peres of Fraunce, whiche he loueth beste. Syr sayde the messenger I shall do your message well. So he went towarde Angozye and entred in saying that he would speake with Valentine. And he was brought vnto hym anone. When he was before hym he salued hym highly, and after tolde him his message as Brandiffer had bydden hym all alonge. When Valentyne harde that he was muche amarueyled & sayd vnto the messenger of Brandiffer. God almyghty how maye that be that kyng Brandiffer holdeth in prysone so many

so many valyaunt men, and howe maye he haue taken them pryseners.

¶ Howe Valentyne demaunded the kyng of Fraunce for chaunge of kynge Lucas by the consente of the lordes and barons. Capit. xcv.

Syr sayde the messenger it is true that the kynge Pepyn not longe ago accompanied of the twelue peres of Fraunce, of Orson and of Henry wente vnto Jerus

to Jeruſalem, ſo the tydynges by a traytour came vnto the kynge Brandyffer of whyche he was muche Joyous. And he ledde ſuche a puyſſaunce thether that they were taken wythin Jheruſalem, and hathe ſente them into the ſtronge caſtell that is the ſtrongeſt place of all the worlde. Wherfore gyue me an anſwere ſhortly yf you wyll chaūge kyng Lucar for one of your good frendes. Meſſenger ſayd Valentyne you ſhal haue an anſwere anon And than he entred into a halle and aſſembled all the lordes and ſayd vnto them. Frendes it is true that for the rendrynge of Lucar I may delyuer of the pryſoners of Brandiffer my father or my brother Oſer, or myn vncle the kynge peppyn that are my thre prynceypall frendes, ſo counſell me whyche I ought to demaunde. Wherfore anſwered the barons here auayleth nothynge the deathe mynge, for you knowe that none maye be more beholden than vnto father and mother and by ryght reaſon and naturall loue you ought to demaunde your father. Lordes ſayd Valentyne you ſpeke wyſely, but ſauynge your reuerences I am delybered for to doo otherwyſe. For to ſpeake of this thynge Juſtely and after the true equyte you knowe al that my mother Bellyſſant by my father wyth great wronge was banyſhed ſhamefully out of hys countree. And in ſuche neceſſyte and peryl chylded me in the foreſt of Orleaunce, and there I ſhould haue ben deuoured by wylde beaſtes yf myne vncle kynge peppyn hadde not ben, by whome I was founden, and haue ben nourylſhed and brought vp wythout knowynge me in ſuche maner that he hathe made me knyghte, And all the goodes that I haue are comen by hym, not neuer of my father I had one only comforte nor ſocoure in my tribulacyon. And therfore I wyl that myne vncle

kynge

kyng Pepyn be delyuered for the chaunge of kyng Lucar the whiche hath brought me vp as his own chylde without any knowlaage of any of my frendes, and my father abyde there. And ryght worthy by the grace of almyghty God we shall do so muche that my father shall be delyuered and all the other. When the barons harde the wysdome and the greate vnderstandyng of Valentyne they maruepled muche all of his great prudence, and sayde with a comon accorde that he had spoken noble, so they consented to his wyll because that it was reasonable. Than Valentyne sayd vnto the messenger Frende thou shalt retourne towarde the kyng Brandikker thy mayster, and tell hym the aunswere that I shall geue the, that is that I shall yelde hym the kyng Lucar vpon suche a condicion that he shall delyuer me kynge Pepyn of Fraunce, for I wyll haue none other for the chaunge of kyng Lucar. Than departed the messenger and tolde his aunswere vnto kyng Brandikker as Valentyne hadde bydden hym. By mahoune sayde kynge Brandikker euermore the moost puyssaunt is the lyttle honoured but lythe that he demaundeth that same that same shall he haue.

¶ Howe Myllon dangler that was named the kyng of Fraunce for to saue kyng Pepyn, was delyuered oute of the pryson of Brandykker in chaunge of kyng Lucar. Cap. xcvi.

Ryght so as the kyng Brandyffer knew that Valentyne would haue the kyng of Fraūce for kyng Lucar, he sent messengers anone vnto the strong castell towarde his doughter Galayre, byddynge that she shoulde geue them the kynge of Fraunce all alone. The messengers mounted vpon the sea, and rowed so muche that within a shore space they arryued at the strong castell, and recounted vnto the fayre Galyzre their message. When the mayden knewe it she was ready anone to fulfyll the will of her father. So she called the gayler and sent hym to the pryson to demaunde the kynge of Fraunce. And whan he came to the dore of the pryson he cryed on hye

Nowe come

No we come hether the kyng of Fraunce for I it behoueth me to delyuer hym. And whan the duke Dylion vnderstode the gayler, he answered swetely. Alas frend I am here, wherfore cal you me. If I must dye the first I praye to God that he wyll haue mercye on me, for I wyll offre my body vnto death with a good harte for to sustayne the holy fayth. Syr sayd the gayler haue no doubte, for you shall be delyuered in the chaunge of a paynem kyng that they of your lawe holdeth. Whan Henry vnderstode those wordes he repented hym that he had gainsayde the king his father, and that he made hym not the kyng of Fraunce when he was requyred. But the vntrue chylde that knewe the treason thought not that his father shuld haue escaped, but he knewe well his vnhappy wil when he sawe the duke Dylion deliuered by suche meanes, the whiche in weppyng toke leue of the other barons. Alas sayde the Emperoure of Grece salue me aboue all my chylde Valentyne, and me also sayd Dylon and recommaunde me vnto hym & tell hym ho we we are here in myserable dystresse, and in great powere, & if by hym we haue not succoure shortly, it behoueth vs to kynyshe our dayes. Lordes sayde Dylion take comfort vnto you, for if it please Jhesus I shall neuer retourne in to Fraunce til that you be delyuered. Than he departed from the pryson, and all the other abode weppyng full tenderly. When he was oute as wyse & well taught he went towarde the fayre Galazye and toke leue of her in muche great reuerence, the lady was curteyse and amiable & recommaunded hym vnto her god mahoune. So departed the duke Dylion and the messengers that were come for hym ledde him to the hauen. After they mounted vpon the sea, and in

shorte tyme arryued in the hooste of Brandyffer. Than
when Brandiffer sawe him he sayd vnto him. Fre kyng
well may you be come you knowe well ynough wher-
fore I haue sente for you. So with my men that haue
brought you hether in to the cyte of Angory and saye
vnto Valentyne that in chaunge of you he geue me Lu-
cat as we haue appoynted. Syr sayd the duke Myllon
so will I doo and holde you suche loyalte that for me
he wyll not geue you Lucat I shall come and yelde me
vnto you to do with me as you dyd before. By mahou-
me sayd Brandyffer you speake rially, and I demaunde
no more of you. Nowe go vnto mahoune the whiche
conduyte you. Thus departed Myllon dangler & they
that ledde hym. Soo they arryued at Angorye & entred
in without any refuse and went in to the palays where
as they founde Valentyne. Then he and the duke Myl-
lon embraced swetely eche other. And the duke Myllon
toke hym aside and recounted to hym howe they were
taken within Jerusalem, and howe the kynge of Ynde
had ledde kyng Peppyn away without knowyng hym,
and also how he had chaunged his name at the requeste
of kyng Peppyn, and tolde hym howe the other were in
prylon in the strong castell. Whan Valentyne vnder-
stoode hym he sayde vnto hym swetely. Well haue you
wrought for I knowe that you did it for good, & good
is happened you, for too daye you are delyuered from
your enemyes by the true lernyce ỹ you dyd vnto kyng
Peppyn. You shewed you a good frende Whan you dyd
chaunge your name for to saue kyng Peppyn. And also
soone myght you haue hadde dammage as profyte for
of nature the false paynims desired the death of kynge
Peppyn, because that he sustenyth the fayth of Jhesu
christe

chriſte againſt them, and deſtroyeth that of mahoune. when Valentyne had ſpoken ſo he made to bryng forth the kyng Lucar and ſayde to hym. Lucar for this tyme you are delyuered, but kepe you from me the tyme to come, and thynke vpon my frende Pacolet that you haue ſlayne. For by God if euer I recountre you in batail or elles where we ſhall ſe whiche of vs twayne ſhall be the more valiaunter. At theſe wordes departed the kyng Lucar that was ryght ioyous for to eſcape. And whan he was without the gates sarazins came againſt hym with a great puyſſaunce makyng great ioye for his delyueraunce. Thus was the kyng Lucar delyuered, and the duke Myllon yelded vnto Valentyne. In none as the duke Myllon was within with Valentyne, they made no great ſoiourning, but ordeyned their batailles, and with fyftye thouſand men yſſued oute in diſplaying their baners and ſtandardes. And whan Brandiffer vnderſtode thoſe tidinges he made to blow his trompettes and clarons, and ordeyned his batailles too the nombre of foure and twenty. And when they were ordeyned he yede forthe accompanied with foure and twenty kynges all holding of him, and the chriſten men approched nere for too ſmyte vpon them, but they were ſo thicke that they might not entre.

¶ How Valentyne and the duke Myllon yſſued oute of Angoyre vpon the sarazyns, and howe the sarazins loſte the batayll and were diſcomfyted.

¶ Capitulo. xxvii.

Than Valentyne toke his spere in his hande and cryed hyghly christians take courage, & than began a harde batayll beside the standarde of Bradiffer, that were him had kyng Lucar puyssauntly accompanyed. Christians assayled and sarazyns defended them. About their standarde was fyfty thousande men that helde before them great targes, wherfore the christen men myght not greue them. Than an admyrall lorde of calsydoyne sawe a Frenchman that put dyuers payenyms vnto death, he went thederwarde & with an axe he gaue him suche a stroke that he smote his head in two, but before hys retorne a squyer of Normandye arryued vpon the Admyrall & afore Myllon dauglet smote him down dead And for that valiauntnes Myllon made him knyght

And

And sayd nowe thynke for to do well, for there shall not be so poore a man yf he beare hym valyaunt but that he shall be made knyght to day. He made so many that day that euerybody toke payne for to be made one. And in thys maner the batayll endured so longe that the sunne began for to decken. But for asmuche as the christen men sawe that the paynyms wolde wythdrawe them. Valentyne wolde not wythdrawe hym. Well wende the sarazyns to haue returned in to theyr pauylyons, but the christen men were before them, wherof Brandyffer & kynge Lucar were muche amerueyled. All the nyght dured the batayll eyght mortall, there was greate fyres on euery syde. And the daye was clere the stoure began more stronger than before. There was so many slayne that the blood ran lyke chanelles It nedeth not to demaunde of the prowesse that Valentyne dyd, for in the thyckest of the prese he put hym maugre the sarazyns, and the duke Myllon after. Valentyne on euery syde smote downe horses and men, so many that there was no paynym that durst abyde before hym. And he entred in soo ferr that he came nere the standarde of Brandyffer, and there he sawe the armyall of Ynde the Whyche came agaynst hym so rudely that he slewe his hors vnder hym. But Valentyne that was eyght rose vpon his feete anone and toke hys swerde and slewe sarazyns on euery syde mcryenge hyghly sayne George, and reclaymynge God. But he had neuer escaped yf it hadde not ben the duke Myllon that departed paynyms as the wolffe dothe the shepe, and smote all downe that he founde before hym, and soo socoured hym and gaue hym a hors. Whan Valentyne was remounted he wythdrewe hym out of the battayll for to take ayre and drynke ones and

after retourned into the feloure more stronger than before. And whan the Marshall of Ynde sawe that they had the worse, the moost secretly that he might be made his men to withdrawe them into a lytell valeye for to stele away the better. Valentyne sawe it well and shewed it vnto duke Pyllon. That it was appoynted that Valentyne and his men shoulde go vpon the sayde Marshall without making any noyse, and soo it was done. Valentyne and his men went theder warde and smote vpon the Yndyans in suche maner that at their first entring they broke their batayll. Then Valentyne espied the Marshall that thought for to have saued him selfe, and gaue him so great a stroke with his spere that he smote both horse and man to the earth, and the other men smote vpon him, but he was soo well armed they slewe him not at the first brunte. And than Valentyne toke him and gaue him to kepe to foure knightes, and the Yndians were discomfyted at that houre by Valentyne. And it was the first batayll that was discomfyted that daye. There was many riche prisoners taken the whiche Valentine sente in to Angory commaunding that they should be well kept. Now Brandiffer Lucar knewe that they had the worse, By mahoune saide Brandiffer I can not anyse howe we may resiste so I fere me sore that we muste all dye here, wherfore I am of the opinion that we holde vs content for this time, and retourne in to our countreis, and we maye retourne an other time with greater strengthe. By mahoune saide Lucar you saye truthe, for we have loste already the moost part of our men retourne we without abiding any longer here. For it is better to fle bayme than to abyde to longe and dye. Thus was the castell

taken by

taken by them, and made the standarde and the baner to be wounde vp, and sayde vnto their men saue you & you maye. The paynims toke their flighte towarde the hauen of the sea. And the christen men wente after sleing and kylling without any remission, for men that are in flyght are halfe discomfyted. And there abode so many paynims vpon the fielde, that there mounted with Standicker & Lucat but a hondred at their retournyng. And after the discomfiture of the paynims and sarazyns the christen men entred in to their tentes where as they founde great rychesses, and after they wente into Ingozy for to reste them, for they were were and trauayled. Upon the morowe they made the dead bodyes to be buryed.

¶ Howe kyng Pepyn was delyuered in chaunge of the kyng of Yndies Marshall. Cap. xviii.

After that the chriſten men that had wonne the battayll before Ingerye, had buried the dead bodyes. Valentyne mounted vp in to the palays and commaunded that the pryſoners ſhould be brought before hym. Than was brought before hym the Marſhall of the kyng of Ynde to whom he demaũded if he would beleue in Jheſu. By mahoune ſayde the Marſhall I had leuer dye. Than Myllon dangler demaunded him of what countrey he was. Lordes ſayde the paynim I am the Marſhall of the kyng of Ynde that louyth me well. Whan the duke Myllon vnderſtode hin he drewe the noble valentyne aſyde & ſayde vnto him. Well haue we wrought ſythe that we haue taken this paynim, for by him we may haue the kyng Pepyn that the kyng of Ynde ledde awaye for a Werke whan we were taken within Jeruſalem. Myllon ſayd Valentyne you ſaye trouth. Then he demaunded the paynim if the kynge of Ynde helde not in his pryſons a chriſten man of lytell ſtature. By mahowne ſaid the Marſhall in the pryſon of the kynge of Ynde is no chriſten man, but in his courte there is a lytell one that ryderh With him and is not in pryſon. And he brought hym from Jeruſalem whan the twelue peres was taken. Marſhall ſaid Valentine it is the ſame that we demaunde, and if you maie do ſo muche that he be brought vnto me, you ſhall be delyuered for him without raunſome, for he is my page, and hath ſerued me long tyme. Ha ſayde the paynim I am agreed, and was ryght joyous of thoſe tydynges. So he wrote a lettre anone and ſente it vnto the kynge of Ynde. Whan the kynge of Ynde hadde ſene the lettre he was muche joyous for to yelde king Pepin for his marſhal

For he

For he knewe not what man was kynge Pepyn, he made hym be brought before hym and sayd vnto hym. Good frende it behoueth you too departe hence, for my marshall shall be delyuered for you the whiche I wold not leue for suche a hundreth as you. Syr sayde kynge Pepyn of this I am content, and if I haue serued you euyll please it you to pardone me. Frende said the kyng so mahoune I commaunde the.

¶ How kyng Pepyn toke his leue of the fayre Clerymonde, and howe he solde Valentyne tydynges where he was. Capit. xxix.

Then Pepyn ranne vnto Clerymonde and sayde vnto her. Lady take comforte vnto you for I am delyuered, and I shall shortly sende you your loue

Valentyne, and I shall neuer cease tyll that you be delyuered. Thanne he departed from the lady that fell in swowne for Joye. Peppyn Wente Wyth the messenger & arryued in Angorye wythin a shorte space. Nowe it is not to be demaūded the great Joye that than was made Frenshemen Wente agaynst hym blowynge trompets and clarons and made greate Joye. Uncle sayd Valentyne in a good houre was he taken by whome you are delyuered for aboue all the gooddes of the worlde I desyred your body. Neuewe sayd Peppyn take vnto you ioy for I dyynge you tydynges of the thynge in the worlde that you loue moost that is the fayre lady Clerymonde that you haue sought so longe, nowe I haue founde her and she recommaundeth her vnto you. Than he tolde hym howe she had ben taken, and how she had gouerned her subtylly. And whan Valentyne herd these tydynges he had so great Joye that vo payne myght helpeake ha ladye sayde Valentyne nowe ought I to loue you wyth all my heart, Whan you haue kept you so well for my loue, soo I promyse god that I shal neuer fayle you, and I shall lese my lyfe but yf I delyuer you. Than Valentyne delyuered the marshall of Ynde. After he entred in to hys secrete chaumbre for to preue the tables of Pacolet and founde that all was true. whan Valentyne had sene all those thynges he toke paper and ynke and wrote them all in a byll for feare to lese the tables, and sewed it in his doblet, so it stode hym in good stede after warde for to saue hys lyfe as you shall here.

¶ Howe kynge Peppyn departed from Angorye and retorned into Fraunce for to socoure hys wyfe. Ca. C.

Nowe

Dowe at that same tyme that I tell you of kynge Peppyn was in Angory for to fight with the paynims. So there came a message vnto hym from hys Wyfe Berthe, the which after his salute said vnto him. Syr vnderstande the tydynges that I bryngе vnto you from my right dere lady Berthe quene of Fraunce. Knowe that all they of those quarters beleue stedfastly that you and al the twelue peres be dead, bycause that they had tydinges that you were taken within Jeralalem of the paynyms. So it is true that Arthur kynge of Brytayne trustyng in your death, and that the tydynges was true is entred into your lande With a greate puyssaunce of men of armes, and wyll be kynge of Fraunce by force, and wedde the quene Berthe agaynst her wyll. Nowe I am comen hether for to tell you the tydynges, Wherfore thynke vpon this feate for the case toucheth you to muche. And at this houre the warre is so great in fraūce that Wallyam of Mountglyue hath made Geryn to be slayne. And also the kyng of Brytayne hathe vndertaken to put my lorde Charles your sonne in exyle. So rowkull was kyng Peppyn to here suche wordes, & made to assemble hys barons for to holde counsayl. So they accorded that he shuld go and defende his propre countree, the whyche he dyd and toke hys leue of Valentyne that said vnto hym. Fayre vncle it behoueth me to abyde here for to put all my strengthe to delyuer my father and my brother and the twelue peres of Fraūce. Valentyne said kyng Peppyn you speke wysely, and yf it please God that I haue bytorye of myne enemyes I shall sende you helpe and socoure agaynst the fals paynyms. in suche wyse that you may delyuer your father lyghtly

The

The kynge Peppyn mounted vpon the Sea With fyue thousande fyghtyng men.

How Valentyne went in to Pude the great, and counterfet the physycion for to se the kayze Clerymonde and how he spake With her. Capit. C.l.

Valentyne that by the kinge Peppyn had herde tydynges of the kayze Clerymonde put her not oute of mynde, but departed from Angoyze accompanied onely of a squyer, and dyd clothe hym in the habyte of a physicion. He mounted vpon the sea with marchaūdyses that went in to

in to ynde. And they rode soo muche that they arryued in ynde. But or Valentine entred in to the cytie he made to make a physicians gowne, and after made a furred hoode, and as a great doctour entred in to the cytie, and lodged hym in a riche ynne. Also soone as the hoost sawe hym he demaunded hym of what crafte he was of. Hoost sayd Valentyne I am a medecyn, & can hele all maner of sycknesses. The hoost beleued hym & his squyer serued well as the clerke of a doctour. ¶ In this wyse was Valentyne thre daies. and then he said Wyne hoost do me a pleasure if it please you, that is ỹ you fynde me a man to go about the cytie and cry my scyence, that and there bee any seke men that I daunte me for to hele them. For I haue nede to wynne for to paye you the expences that I haue made here in, but not for that & you haue doubte of me I shall geue you a gage. By mahoune sayd the hoost a gage will I take gladly, for it is euyll trusting in straungers. Than Valentyne gaue hym a fyne mantell furred, and sayde to hym. Holde hoost and of me haue no doubte, and make the varlet come to me that I spake to you for. ¶ The hoost brought hym one that had neyther shone, gowne nor bonet, and was almoost naked. Valentyne for the loue of God clothed him all newe and sayd to him. My frende go thorough the cytye and cry hyghly, there is come a medecyne that can hele all maladyes, and also they that haue loste their wytte be it man or woman I shall make thē haue their vnderstanding agayne. Than departed the varlet that was right ioyous to be clothed and cryed all the daye thorough the cytie as Valentyne had bydden hym. Now the tidinges came vnto ỹ king of ynde of that mayster. And because that he vaunted

to hele

to hele madfoles, for the loue of Clerymonde the kynge of Ynde sent for hym, not Wythstandyng that there was alredy, creppiles, blynde, lame, and croked before hys lodgynge, but he left them all for to go to the kynge of Ynde, for he knewe Well the ende Where as hys heart drewe to. He salued the kynge of Ynde by the great god Jupyter. And the kynge sayd to hym, mayster youde Welcome into my courte, you shall dyne & than I shall tell you Wherfore I sent for you. The kynge set hym at the and table made Valentyne to be serued rychely, and than after dynner he sayd vnto hym. Mayster I haue a lady in thys palays that is garnysshed wyth beaute aboue all other. So it is true that whan I had her fyrst I wolde haue taken her vnto wyfe, but she made me to vnderstande that she had made auowe vnto mahownne that she should take no man vnto husbaud tyl a yere be passed, nowe I haue her the terme that she asked but at the ende of the yeare there toke her a pyteous maladye, so that no body durst fynde them before her. She whistleth and cryeth pyteously, one tyme she laugheth and another tyme she Wepeth, so that in her dede there is none ordynaunce, for the whyche my heart is sorowfull for and she were whole I wolde take her vnto wyfe for my Wyfe Rosemonde is dead. And therfore and you can helpe her I shall gyue you more than you wyll demaunde. Valentyne sayd I shall doo it Well, but the maladye is cuyll for to heale syth that she hath had it so longe. I muste be in her chambre all nyght for to se her condycyons. Mayster sayd the kynge one shall bynge you thether, but kepe you from her that she byte you not. Than one that serued her ledde valentyne to her, and whan he was at the wyndowe he sayd vnto hym. Beholde there

and play

and playe with your crafte, the deuill shall make you well heie her. Go thy way saide Valentyne and let me alone. Then the sarazyn wente his waye and Valentine beheide her piteously. Alas berap God sayd he how you haue bought me dere, and I you. By god my swete loue I shall neuer retourne into Fraunce tyll I haue you with me, or I shall lese my lyfe. The lady beheide him muche kerefully, and dyde caste at him all that she founde in the chambre, of the whiche Valentyne was muche amaruepled. Alas my God sayd he is it fayned or a thing true of the euyl that I se you suffre. Dere loue alas withoute doynge any more be a lytell still and here my spethe. I am your loue Valétine for whom you haue suffred so muche payne. Do you not thynke no more of the head of braste that gaue you to me, and of my brother Orson that had the stryng cut, and howe you were stolen from me by the enchaũcour Adzamain in the cyte of Acquitaine. Whan the lady heardethose wordes for pure ioye she swowned. And when she was reuyued she sayde with a feble voyce muche pyteously. Alas my loue Valentyne how you haue suffred for me many dolours and tribulacions, and I for you beholde in what pouerte I haue byden without geuing my loue vnto any man. Lady sayde Valentyne one loueth gladly the thyng that is dere bought. At these wordes Valétine vnderstode that the trompettes and clarons blewe for to set the kyng at souper. So he said vnto the faire lady Clerymounde, my loue I goo in to the palays but after soupet I shall retourne vnto you agayne, for I haue made the kyng to vnderstande that I am a phy sician and a good surgian, so the kynge hath sente for me for to come and hele you of your greuous maladye

The lady

The lady sayd my right dere lorde go in goddes name the whiche geue you grace to perfourme your enterprise. Thus departed Valentyne and wente in to the palays. And also sone as the kyng sawe hym he demaunded hym. Mayster maye you hele the lady, yes sayd Valentyne be ioyous for by the wyll of mahoune you shal here her speake to morowe also wysely as euer she dyd. The kynge was so ioyous that he gaue hym a maunteil of beten golde set with precious stones, & after made hym be serued at the table lyke his persone. And after souper Valentyne sayd vnto the kyng. Syr it behoueth me to haue a good eye all the nyght in the chambre of the pacyente and also defende that none shewe them be fore her, for she was neuer soo seke as she shall be too nyght. Mayster sayde the kyng all shall be done, do but aske and you shall be serued. Nowe goeth Valentyne to warde the fayre Clerymonde with a great serge in his hande, and put it in the chambre, and made to make a great fyre in commaundyng every body to auoyde saue his squyer. Than Valentyne shytte the doores and the wyndowes and sayde vnto Clerymonde. My swete lady nowe maye you embrace me at your owne pleasure, and than Valentine espyed the horse of Wodde, and asked her if it was Pacolettes horse, and she sayde yes. Then Valentyne was right ioyous therof. Alas sayd she let vs go hence if it may be. By God sayde Valentyne I had well thought it.

How Valentine rode away with Clerymonde, and how the kyng of Bretayne was yelde vnto kyng Pepyn by treason. Capit. C.ii.

Valentyne

Valentyne [illegible] at mydnyght and mounted [illegible] great Wyndowe where as the moone shone. After he mounted vpon the horse and set the lady before him and his squire behynde hym, and tourned the pyttes and the horse wet ouer the sea roches, townes and castelles, vntil that he was before Angory. And there was not one that durste saye a worde and euen there sayled the charme. Valentyne made the gates to be opened, for it was day. Great ioye was made through Angory for the comyng of Clerymonde. Valentyne made her to be richely clothed and on the morowe wet ded her in great solempnite, whan the kyng of Ynde knewe that he had loste the lady, he defyyed his goddes saying. Ha false enchaunteour thou hast vtterly deceyued me, but

I shal make the be hanged by the necke. He made Valentyne to be pursued ynought, but none could tell hym tydynges. So Wyll I tell you of kyng Pepyn that returned into Fraunce for to socoure hys wyfe and his lompe agaynst the kynge of Bretayne.

Now bycause that the kyng of Bretayne herde saye that the kynge Pepyn and the twelfe peres had ben slayn in Hierusalem, he thought verely that they hadde ben all dead and sayde that he wolde be kynge of Fraunce and wedde Berthe. Wherfore he made ayaunte wyth the erle of Mountfort wyth the duke of Berry wyth the duke of Genenoues, and wyth the erle of Bretaygne. So he made to ley syege all Bretayne that al that myght bere weppen sholde goo wyth hym into Fraunce. Whan the quene Berthe knewe of that tydynges she was myche sorowfull, but she myght not remedy it, soo she tooke her sonne Charles and fledde vnto Lyon. In that same tyme there was an Erle at Anjou feut and of goodly myght for to socoure the quene Berthe made hys ryfe and hys castelles to be well garnysshed wythe men and bytaylles ayaynst the Bretons. Whan the quene knewe hys good wyll she sent hym foure thousande horsmen to kepe the passage. The kyng of Bretayne bad the erle gyue hym passage into Fraunce, and he answered that he wolde not. So it was not longe that seuen Erles and three dukes came before the cyte of Angyers and all besegedit And the Erle yssued not oute but kepte the cyte myghtely. Now the kynge Pepyn made so greate purgeruce that durynge that syege he stryuedat Paris, and was receyued worshypfully of all the burgeyses, and for his co-

mynge

wyng made ryght great Ioye. All the relyques were borne thorough the cyte in procession. Whan the quene knewe that he was at Parys she went vnto hym, and sayde to hym all wepyng. My dere lorde I beseche you to auenge me on the kyng of Bytayne. Lady sayd the kyng take you not thought for by the pleasure of God you shall be auenged. Than he made to assemble his men and his hoost in great haste, and sente for ryche ardes, henies, brabansons and norwans. Great was the assemble of kyng Pepin against the kyng of Bytayne Nowe had the enemyes tydynges of his cõmyng wherof they were muche abasshed, and doubted hym muche and not without a cause. So all the alyes of kyng Arthur toke a counsaill together that they shoulde take the forsayde Arthure and delyuer hym vnto kyng Pepyn for to make their peace the better, and couert their trayters, and so they dyd. For vpon a nyght they toke him in his hoost in bedde and rode him vnto kyng Pepyn, the whiche made his head to be smyten of within Chatelet of Parys. Wel thought the alyes y the warre had bene ceased, but kyng Pepyn toke from them landes and possessions as it appeareth more plainly in the cronycles vpon these tydynges compyled.

How Valentyne take the strong castell, and deliuered his father the Emperour of grece, and all the prysoners that were with hym. Cap. C.iii.

Mieche was Valentyne in greate thought he
nyght and daye how he might deliuer his
father. ¶ For he knewe well that the castell
myght not be taken by force of armes, nor
by enchauntement, but it might wel be ta-
ken by treason. So he adviysed a thyng that was much
subtilly compoſed. He put in twelue shyppes two thou-
sande men armed, and laded theim with all the mar-
chaundyse as perles, precious stones and spices, and
mounted vpon the sea, and as marchauntes arriued be-
fore the stronge castell, and toke lande. Valentyne clo-
thed him in marchauntes wede and set a syche crowne
vpon his head, and sayde vnto his men arme you all
and take

and take your glayues and hyde you pryuely within ȳ shyppes so that you be not sene, and if sarazyns come towarde you put them all vnto death, and let none escape. Whan he had sayde this he put him on his waye and went to the gate of the castell the crowne vpon his head. Whan the porter sawe him he sayde to him, Who bryngeth you hether. Frende sayde Valentyne I am a marchaunt that goeth in to spayne, so I haue diuers ryche marchaundyses in my shyppe, and I haue herde saye that no marchaunt maye passe here by without paying tribute vpon payne of their lyues, so I wil not pas without paying it. Syr sayd the porter abyde me. I go vnto my lady for to gyue you aunswere. Soo he went towarde Galazye and tolde it vnto her.

¶ How the Seneschall went vnto Valentyne shyppes & how he was put to death with all his men. Cap. C. iiii

Whan she vnderstode that there was so ma
ny Jewelles, she called the Seneschall and
sayd vnto hym. Go towarde the porte and
receiue the trybute of the marchantes that
passe/ & lede wyth you so many of my men
so that they may take nothynge fro you. ¶ The Sene-
schall thought well to haue wonne & ledde them towarde
the porte vnto theyr cuyll aduenture, for anone as they
sawe the rychesse that was wythin the shyppes they we-
re ardaunt to beholde them, and Valentyne sayd. Lor-
des entre in and take of the Jewelles vnto the nombre
of the trybute. The paynyms entred in that Wende to
haue ben ryche and the crysten men that were hydde yss-
ued out and slewe them all anone. Nowe vp sayd Va-
lentyne it behoueth vs to do more for to haue the castell
Than he made hys men to put on fyfty gownes of the
sarazyns vpon theyr harneys, and laded them Wyth sto-
nes and ryche silkes, so they wente towarde the castell
And the porter ȳ wende that they had ben hys felowes,
bounde vp the lyons and auayled the bryge and thyn-
kynge for to haue had some ryche Jewell yssued out of
the barres, and Valentyne tooke hym and ledde hym to-
warde the shyppes. Than he shewed hym the dead men
and sayd to hym. Fayre syr you shall be suche as these be
but yf you swere me by your God to make me entre thys
day into the stronge castell & kepe me bodye. Syr sayd
the porter I shall do your wyll/ and here I swere vnto
you by the great God that I shall delyuer vnto you the
castell at your owne pleasure. Porter sayd Valentyne
I shall rewarde the well, but kepe the that thou betray
me not. No sayd the porter come wyth me, & make your
men that are in habyte of sarazyns entre in one after a
nother

nother for the daunger of the bryage, for they resemble them of the castell. So it was done, & the forty christen men entred in and Valentyne. And whan they were in the porter shewed them a fals posterne. Valentyne made it to be opened anone, & than he blewe hys horne. So they that were in the shyppes came thether quickly, and Valentyne wente into Galazyes chambre the Whyche of hys comynge was sore abasshed. Lady sayd Valentyne of me haue no doubte for I haue passed the see for your gentyll body. Than the lady beholde hys countenance & of him was touched at the heart, and made hym great chere. Now are the crysten men within the castell the Whyche made great noyse and crye soo that the lady Went vnto the wyndowes and sawe well that she was betrayed. And returned her towarde Valentyne and sayd vnto hym all weppynge. Fre curteyse knyght saue me my maydenhede, for I se well that I am betrayed. Lady sayd Valentyne haue no fere, for by me nor by other you shall haue no vyllanye, but as for the surples of the castell it shall be myne. All the payns were put vnto deathe. Than Valentyne went towarde the prysoners and brake the prysons dore sayenge on hye. You that are within speke and you be on lyue. Oryson vnderstode wel his brother Valentyne and cryed vnto hym. My brother Well be you comen, what dryueth you hether in to thys place. Lordes sayd Valentyne make good chere and be Joyous and gladde, for at thys presente tyme I shall delyuer you all out of the prysons of Brandyffer. Whan the Emperoure of Grece hys father hearde that for pure Joye he sowned, and Oryson toke hym vp by twene bothe hys armes. Thanne came all oute of the prysons the Whyche were porely clothed and ryght euylly coloured.

So it is not to be demaunded the ioye that they made. They passed the nyght and dronke good wyne that recomforted them muche. The chrysten men were seuen dayes within the strong castell leading a good lyfe, and at that same time Oryon acquainted him with the faire Galazye, for he knewe not whether Fezon was dead or not, notwithstandyng it happened that he wedded her after the death of Fezonne and hadde a sonne of her that was called Orlayze that helde the Empyze of Constantynoble.

¶ Howe the Emperoure Oryon and the greue knighte abode in garnyson in the strong castel. And howe Haukrey and Henry made their father to dye.

Capitulo. L. v.

After

After that the strong castell was taken and that the prysoners were a lytell refresshed, they toke counsayll togeth̄er that it shoulde be good to leue some to kepe the castell, for that place myght greue the paynims. Soo there was some that sayde vnder coloure that it shoulde be good that Haukray and Henry abode in that place. Lordes sayde Haukray spake no more, for we are dysp̄ered for to retorne in to Fraunce to serue our father. By my faith sayd Oꝛlō we ought not to wepe for your departing, for you were neuer yet good, who that leseth euill company he ought to thanke god, and I know by experience that you are men that by nature demaundeth not but treason. Haukray & Henry had grea dispite of those wordes, but force constrayned them to haue patience, for they were not men to saye the contrary. ¶ It was apointed at the last that the Emperour that was alredy auncient and had nede of reste with his sone Oꝛlon and the grene knyght shoulde abyde in garnyson in the strong castel, & Valentine with all the other shoulde retourne in to Angorye. ¶ Here wyll I tell you of the two traitours Haukray and Henry that retourned into Fraunce, the whiche haue conspired the death of their father with that of lytell Charles and the quene Berthes. Now they haue tryed so muche that they are arryued at Parys & mounted vp in to the palays where as they saluted the king & al the barōs. The king made them chere and after demaunded them tydinges of the Emperoure of Grece, of Valentyne and of Oꝛlon, and of the twelue peres and the other lordes. Yea sayde the traytours prayse for them, for they haue bene slayne in a grene bataylle before Angorye. Whan the kynge vn-

derstode these tydinges he wepte tenderly in bewaylyng the lordes that he wende had bene dead. But the traytours dyd it for to angre the kyng, the whiche purchased his death at the laste and that of the quene Berthes kynsfolk all. And because that they myghte not well poyson her they acquainted them with a damosel that was nyght and day with the quene, and they gaue her such a gylte that the false woman consented to the death of the quene that had done her so muche good, so that within fyftene dayes she dyed, wherof the kyng Pepyn was so sorowfull that he abode in his bedde. And the traytours dyd soo muche by poysons that he dyed, for the whiche both lytell and great wepte and not without a cause. The traytours shewed semblaunt to be sorowfull but they were ryght ioyus and sayde. Nowe maye we well do our pleasure with Fraunce, for there is neyther dukes erles nor barons that maye resyste agaynst vs.

Howe after the death of kyng Pepyn the duke Mylon Dangler would haue made the lytell Charles to be crowned kyng of Fraunce.

Capitulo. L. vi.

After the death of the good kyng Pepyn the duke Mylon dangler that was valyaunt and wyse assembled the counsayll and wold haue made younge Charles to be crowned kyng. But Haukray and Henry by gyftes and promesses corrumped the lordes, and it was sayd that Charles was to young. And because that the duke

Mylon

Myllon sustayned the cõtrary. Haukray & Henry made him to be taken & put in prison in Chastelet at Parys, & sythe helde Charles as a boye of ỹ kechyn. It happened one daye that Haukray cõmaunded him to tourne a spit but Charles that was displeasaunt lyft vp the spyt and felled hym to the earth. Henry stepte forthe for to haue smiten Charles, but Charles that espied him gaue him on the eare so that the bloud yssued out, wherfore Haukray bad his men take hym. Than came a knyght named Daupd of Eilops and toke Charles by the hande, for otherwyse he had endoctryned hym, so he set hym on a horse and ledde him out of Parys. When the traytours knewe that Charles went his waye they made hym to be pursued, but they that folowed wolde not fynde him, and so retorned. Than Myllõ dangler sent the truth of it to his wyfe Charles syster. When she had sene the letter she wepte for the loue of Charles so she swore Jhesus that they should abye it dere. Than she made a letter to be wryten and sente it vnto Valentine and to the twelue peres of Fraunce that were in Angorye. When Valentyne hadde redde it he began for to wepe, and the lordes demaunded him wherfore he dyd wepe. Alas my frendes there is a good cause why, for kyng Peppin is dead, and the good quene Berth also. So Haukray and Henry haue chased the lytell Charles out of the countrey, and put the duke Myllon in prison because that he sustayne him. So the lady sendeth vs worde that we succoure her and I wote neuer how for you knowe wel that we abyde from day to day our mortall enemy Brandiffer. By cure fayth sayde the barons we must fynde some maner for to succour hym. Well sayde the noble Valentine or to morowe we at nyght.

I shall.

I shall yelde you the duke Myllon. ¶ Of these wordes they began for to laughe, & Valentyne departed wyth out makynge any more delaye / & wyth hys hors played so well that he was at Parys before mydnyght, and was in Chatelet, and by subtyll arte opened the gates, And gaue leue to all the prysoners, after he demaunded them where the duke Myllon was, & they shewed hym the chambre the whyche was opened anone. The good duke that slepte wakened and sayd what are you that entre so rudely. Nowe vp sayd Valentyne and thynke for to take youre clothes for I am Valentyne that am comen from Ingorye for to delyuer you. The good duke was muche Joyous and made hym redy anone. So Valentyne made hym mounte vpon the hors wyth hym and sayd to hym, kepe you frome spekynge for we shall flee in the ayre. Wyth that he shal go so fast I pray you passe by the castell of Angler, and there We shall se and comforte my Wyfe a lytell, that for me and for her brother Charles is muche sorowfull. They knocked at the gates and the Watche answered that knewe theyr lord, and tolde it vnto the ladye that ranne vnto the gate in a syngle gowne and kyssed and colled hym, after he demaunded hym tydynges. Ladye sayd he you knowe all but knowe that I go in to Ingorye Where as we abyde the batayll of the false paynyms. and at my retorne I shall brynge wyth me the twelue peres of Fraunce with a great puyssaunce for to confounde Haufray and Henry and socoure Charles. Whan the lady vnderstode that they wolde make no lenger soiournynge. she made meat to be brought and there they toke theyr repaste, for they had greate luste to eate and drynke. After they toke leue of the lady and Were in Ingerye vpon the morowe be-

fore all

for all the barons, whereof the lordes were muche abas-shed, and prayed Valentyne muche to learne them that arte, but he refused theym. Nowe it happened in those dayes that Brandyffer that was vpon the see arryued a myle from Ingotyp. And there he made his syege to be set accompanyed wyth fyftene kynges all hys subiectes They of the cyte that herde the tydinges went & shytte the gates and drewe vp the bryages, and after mounted vp on the walles for to beholde the paynyms that dres-sedvp great nombre of tentes and paulyons. The sa-razyns were in theyr syege the space of a moneth wyth out gryuynge assaute, and wythout that any cryften mē yssued out on them.

¶ How the Emperoure of grece, Ozson and the grene knyght departed from the stronge castell for to goo so-coure Valentyne in Ingotyp. La. Lvii.

The

The Emperour of Grece that was in the stronge castell there sayd that brandyffer with a great puyssaunce had delyuered Angory, so he was moued in deuocion for to go helpe the cryssten men. They toke counsayll togyther and accorded that a valyaunt knyght shoulde kepe the stronge castell wyth two men. After they departed for to go into Angory. The Emperour of Grece, Dyon, & the grene knyght accompanyed wyth a thousand tighe cyuge men entred into the see, & pulled vp the sayles, but they had not gone but a lytle way whan they sawe a great flote of shyppes comynge towarde them. It was an Admyrall paynym that went for to socour the kyng Brandyffer wyth ten thousand men. Well knew the cryssten men that they were of their enemyes, for they put them in armes, and ranged them in batayll on their shyppes syde. The sarazens sawe well that they were cryssten men, wherfore they approched and smote vpon them kyerlly. And the cristen mē that serued god and our lady defended them valyauntly. Thaune was there a cruell batayll, the Emperour of grece, Dyon and the grene knyght shewed their prowesses, and cryed hygly. Jhesus socoure vs. At these wordes the cryssten men toke suche courages that the leest at that houre had the strengthe of ten, and for the loue of Jhesu christ were content for to suffre death. And the sarazins that were ten agaynst one enclosed the cristen mē so vnethe had they to defende the prowesse of Dyon and of the grene knyght, for they dyd suche dedes of armes that there was no paynym that abode on liue before the. Whan the Admirall paynym sawe their prowesses he approched nere them and smote a valyaunte

knyght

knyght in to the sea beside Ozlon of the whiche he was muche angrye for he loued hym, soo he toke an axe and gaue the Admyrall suche a stroke that he ouerthrewe hym dead in his shyppe. And whan the paynyms sawe that, they were all discomforted, and lost their strength, and withdrewe them in fleyng all that myght. ¶ But they lost fyftene of their shyppes, and foure thoulande of their men that was slayne. And after the Emperour of Grece spake vnto his men and sayd. Lordes I counsayll that we take the armes of these cruell paynyms & armed vs with, & arraye vs like sarazins, for I doubte me sore that we shall here more on the sea by the Paynyms. The counsaill pleased euery body because that they shoulde not be knowen of the sarazins. The Gownes, the armes, and the harneys of the dead folke they toke and caste the bodyes in to the sea. In an euil houre had the Emperour of Grece aduyse hym therof, for by the armes that he bearethe he shall be put vnto death by his sonne Valerine as you shal here afterwarde. Now the christen men are vpō the sea chaced by all their haueres, and set forth in the vtmoste the of the sarazyns and so wel that they aryued within a lytel whyle at the hauen of Angozye.

How the christen men yssued out of the cyte of Angozye, and of the ordenaunce, and of their mercyfull batayles. Capit. Lviii.

The kynge Brandyffer and the kynge Lucas a moneth after had allyeged the syte of Angoyre wyth all theyr puyssaunce. Valentyne and the other barons had taken counsayl for to yssue out vpon theyr enemyes, so they sente the defyaunce vnto Brādyffer agaynst the morrowe and Brandyffer that was kyerse accoyded it. Than the Chrysten men that were wythin the syte of Angoyre ordeyned theyr batayles in ten partyes, wherof the duke Ayllon hadde the fyrste. The seconde Sampson of Ayrmynye. The thyrde had his sōne Gerrays erle of Wandosme. The fourth the erle of champaygne. The.v. quintyn of Normādye. The.vi. the duke of Burgoyne. The vii. the erle of Dampmartyn. The eyght the erle of Asserue. The.ix. the Marshall of Constantynoble. And Valentyne

lentyne the trouthe, that gaue all the other ocasyon of courage to do well. Than the chrysten men ysshued out of Iherusalem for to assayle Brandiffer that had made theim grete strong batayles, and there was in the leest a kyng. Now it is not to be demaunded the grete rychesses that shyned on the peple as well on one syde as other. One myght haue heard than trumpettes and clarons, and the great batayll begynne. About the standarde of the paynyms was Brandiffer, kyng Lucar, the kynge of Ynde the kyng of Salure, the admyrall of Cordes, the admyrall of Orbye, the kynge Damene, the kynge Dubyas, Josue of Materne, the erle Draymant, the duke Corebylant, and Croste of Orcanye. Whan it came to the approchynge of the batayles, a paynym of Surye that had neuer bene in warre, the whiche for to assaye his body passed forth & came toward the chrysten men with his spere couched muche eyerly. Valentyne sawe him wel the whiche smote his horse with the spores & ranne agaynst the paynim, and with one stroke smote him downe dead. In that same houre the batayle began muche eyerly. But the valyauntnes of the paynyms is not to be compared to that of the chrysten men, & specially of Valentyne, of the duke Myllon, and of the .xij. peres. The kyng of Ynde entred in to the batayll, & greued the chrysten men sore. Whan Valentyne sawe that he rode toward him & gaue him so great a stroke that he smote him downe. Than the chrysten men made the sarazyns to recule a backe a great ware, for they were discomfyte. But a sarazyn capitayne of the retegard, came and succoured them with thyrty thousande paynyms. And there began the batayll more stronger than before. The kyng Lucar found the kyng of Ynde that

fought euache stronglye & gaue hym ouercome. The chri-
sten men were so muche charged with the paynyms at
that houre that it was force to them to withdrawe them-
towarde a ponde that was nere a fielde, and they had
haue had to muche to do if it had not bene two valiaūt
knyghtes that arriued that daye in Angorye accompa-
nied with fourty hundred men of armes. The ii. knyght-
es that I tell you of, came from the holy sepulcre the
whiche had suffred great aduersyties, as well in pry-
son as other wise for to do their vyage. The one of the
broughte in to Fraunce the daughter of a ryche admi-
rall named Claradine, and made her to be baptyzed.
The lesse of the two knyghtes was Reynarde of Pon-
thauree and the other Hyllon of Dyon, and they were
fayre and hardy knyghtes. So they hadde tydynges of
the batayll that was there beside, and made their men
to be armed, and gaue them sygnes and standardes
for to make the paynyms the more aferde. And so they ca-
me out of the eyre for to succoure the christen men, and
smote in to the batayll muche sperfly. At the approchyng
the paynims was muche abashed of this newe comyng
and not without a cause, for Hyllon of Dyon at his
entre slewe downe dead the kyng Lucar, and the king
Burrys, wherof Brandiffer was muche abashed. And
after entred Reynarde that slewe diuers of the moost
valyaunteste. Valentyne was muche amarueyled whā
he sawe those two knyghtes do suche dedes of armes,
so he rode towarde them and sayde to them. Lordes wel
be you come, tell me if it please you what you are. and
what dyuyse you hether. Frende sayde Reynarde We
are lordes of Fraūce that come from the holy sepulcre,
so we haue heard speke of this enterpryse, and in the ho-
neure

lan by the God in whome I beleue euer my harte tel-
leth me that this poore man doth some penaunce that
he hath promysed to god. In this wyse was Valentyne
a great whyle within his palays without beyng know
wen of any body, so longe that euerye body sayde that
he was dead, wherfore the kyng Hugon made the fayre
Clerymonde to be demaunded for wyfe. And after enter
pryled and dyd a great treason.

¶ How the kyng Hugon made Clerymonde to be de-
maunded for wyfe, and how he betrayed Oyson and
the greene knyght. ¶ Capit. C. xiii.

In that

In that same time there was a kyng in Hongrye that was named Hugon. That same kyng herde speke of Valentine that had lefte the Empire of grece, & the lãde of Guerye so he went in to Constantinoble and was receiued of Dzlon muche honourably. On a mozynge Hugon called the layze Clerymonde & sayde to her in layze language. Lady knowe that I am kyng of Hongrye, & holde vnder me diuers greate lozdes, but of one thyng I am rufll that is that I haue no wyfe and am to marry, foz the whiche thyng I am come to ward you. Foz I haue vnderstande that the knyghte Valentyne Wil neuer retourne, wherfoze I require you ỹ you haue me foz your husbande, so shal you be crowned quene of Hongrye, and be greately honoured, foz aboue all other you are the that my harte delyzeth to aduauncye. Syz sayn the lady of the good and the honour that you pzesent me I thanke you humbly, but foz to answere you Well seke you another wyfe foz my loue Valentine lyueth yet soo I am betybreed foz too abyde hym tyll I here. And whan that it shoulde be so that I would take a husbande it behoued not to speke vnto me but to the Emperoure Dzlon and to my brother the greene knighe foz wi hout their counsayll I will neuer consente therto foz any thyng that maye be sayde vnto me. ¶ Lady sayd Hugon you speake right honestly, & your answere pleaseth me. Than he came toward Dzlon & demaunded hym if he hadde any tydynges of Valentyne. Frende kyng sayde the Emperoure Dzlon that of hym had no doubte I knowe none other thyng sauc that by a letter that he lefte me with his wyfe, the which telleth that he is gone in eppte foz to wepe his synnes, I here by vpõ hym he

hym he bereth halfe of the ryng that he wedded his wife wyth, and the other he hathe lefte her, and charged her to beleue nothinge of hym but if she sawe the other halfe of the ryng. Whan sayd Hugon that noted well the fe wordes, god be his spede, for he is a knight to be moche prayled. Nowe I wyll tell you one thynge that I haue in my courage. I am delyuered for to go vnto Jherusalem for to vysyte the holy sepulcre so I wold glad wyth me you wolde here me company. Whan sayde Oyson I am contente, and we wyll go into Angoyre and take the greate knyght wyth vs that is kyng therof. It pleaseth me well sayd kyng Hugon lette vs go where you wyll. Than Oyson toke leue of the kayre Galazye and of his moder and mounted vpon the see, and came into Angoyr where as they were receyued moche honourably, and in greate ioye. They made greate chere and after all thre wente into Jherusalem, and toke vp their lodging for to reste them. And vpon the morowe they wente toward the good patriarke that songe masse before them, and made them be guyded throughe the cyte for to vysyte the holy sepulcre and other holy places in grete deuocion. They gate the pardons and dyde their pylgrimage deuoutly, saue the kinge Hugon that bare the treason in hys hearte, by the whiche he made the noble peynces be taken and emprysoned that trusted in hym. Forsyght so as they visited the holy places ye traytour kyng Hugon stole oute of their company and rede vnto the kynge of Surye that was the kynge of Jndes broder that was slayne before Angoyre. Hugon saluted hym by mahowne & sayd vnto him. Kynge vnderstonde me and I shall tell you a thynge for your profyte, knowe ye that there is newly arryued here two knyght

tes that you ought to hate aboue al other, for they haue
slayne kynge Brandyffer, kynge Lucar, and the puyf-
saunt kynge of Yude your brother. Whan Rabastre vn-
derstode that hys brother Was dead he wepte much and
after sayd vnto Hugon. Syr can you yelde me the two
knyghtes. Yes sayd the traytour Hugon so ꝑ you Wyll
giue me theyr seales of golde. Syr sayd the kyng of Su-
rye I shoulde be to ingrate yf I refused your soo lyteil a
thynge, you shall haue the seales and other thynges y-
noughe yf you may delyuer me the two knyghtes. Yes
sayd Hugon and herbeit now. Sende your messengers
in to the house of the patryarke, for he can tel you where
they are. Than the kynge of Sury dyd so and sent viii.
hundred men armed to the good patryarke, the Whyche
shewed them the lodgys at the kynges tẽ naundeament.
The paynyms went thyther anone and founde Oryon
and the grene knyght at dynner, the whyche they toke
and bounde straytely, and in betynge theym ledde them
to warde the kynge. Alas sayd Oryon we are betrayed,
for ryght so as kynge Pepyn and ther Wyse peres of
Fraunce Were ones solde vnto the sarazyns in thys cyte
so are we nowe. Whan the kynge of Sury sawe them
he sayd vnto them. False enemyes of ours la we I am
ryght Joyous that I holde you, now tel me your names,
for I Wyll know We theym / and for a cause. Syr sayde
Oryon I am called Oryon, and thys is the Grene kny-
ght. By mahowne sayd the kynge I haue herde muche
speke of you, and you haue a felowe named Valentyne,
the Whiche if I helde he shoulde neuer escape my handes
on lyue. Than he made them to be dyspoyled and toke
theyr Seales from theym, the Whyche he gaue after-
Warde to kynge Hugon. So Oryon / the grene knyght

Were put

were put in a depe dongeon with bread and water longe. They thought that the kyng Hugon had bē slayne of the sarazyns. Alas they knewe nothing how the matter did go, for the traytoure Hugon was in the tyme þ called vnto him a disloyall traytoure named Galeran whiche had serued him longe, for suche mayster as the seruaunt. Galeran sayd Hugon I haue found þ maner wherby I shall come vnto the ende of myn entencion, And because that you are my neueue and haue serued me longe, be secrete, and I shall rewarde you soo well that you shal be content. Uncle sayd Galeran haue no doubte of me, for I know where you pretende, that is to haue the empyre of monde vnto wyfe. It is true sayde kynge Hugon it needeth not to hyde it from you We must make a letter subtylly in the name of Oyson for I haue his propre seale wyth the whiche it shall be sealed. And it behoueth that the letter be made thus. Oyson by the grace of god Emperour of grece vnto you my tyghtredoubted and soueraygne ladye and Moder, vnto you my loue Galazye, and vnto my syster þ fayre Elerymonde all humble salutacion & recommendacyon due. I know that there is happened vs pitcous tydynges and displeasaunt in this countrye, the whyche I wryte vnto you in this present letter, so I require Jhesus that he gyue you pacyence. My ladyes know for certayne that I haue founde my brother Valentine in Jherusalem in his dyathebedde, so God gaue me suche grace that I spake wyth hym or he dyed. And at his ende he charged me to sende you tydynges, & to salue þ fayre Elerymonde from hym. To whome he maundeth that for all the loue that euer she loued hym wyth that also soone as she may she take some prynce to husband

And that for his death she take no discomfort but pray god for his soule. And wyte that he sendeth not the halfe ryngue as he had promysed, for as he was in bedde it was stolen from hym. And Whan thys lettre was made thus Hugon made another lettre for to couer hys treason from the grete knyghte and Dolon togyther sayenge Ryght welbeloued syster we haue done you ynoughe to wyte of your true spouse and our good brother Valentyne for the whyche thynge we twayne consyderyng the great beaute that is in you, and for to accomplysshe the desyre of the beaulx (on Whome Ihesu haue mercye) and to encreasse your honoure, We wyl that you take the puyssaunt kyng Hugon vnto husband as you wyl ayen be our dysplesure. And for the more verytee of thys we haue sealed these letters wythout propre seales. Also wyte that We can not come yet vnto you, for bytwene the chrysten men and the sarazyns is a daye of batayll sette the whiche we abyde for to susteyne the fayth of Ihesu chrysste, whyche haue you in his keppynge. Whan the letters of the treason Were made by kynge Hugon, he closed them well and sealed them With their propre seales and after gaue them vnto hys propre neuewe Galeran and sayd vnto hym that it behoued hym to go in to constantynoble for to presente those letters to Wellyssant, and to the fayre Clerymande. And Whan you shall haue done so I shall come after as he that knoweth not theere of for to requyre Clerymonde, and I doubte me not but that she shall be graunted me. Vncle sayd Galeran I shall do the message well for I know we well your case. Than he toke the letters and put hym selfe vpon the wayes towards Constantynoble.

How

How Galeran dyd hys meſſage vnto Bellyflant, and the layde Clerymonde, & of the meruayllous complayntes that Clerymonde made. Ca.

QVoth Galeran dyd ſo muche that he arryued in Conſtantynoble at the houre of dyner and ſalued the ladyes from the Empereur Dyſon and the greene knyght, and after he gaue theym the letters. Wellenger ſayd Bellyflant what doth my ſonne. Ladye ſayd Galeran I lefte hym in Hieruſalem ſafe and ſounde, ſoo you may knowe by this letters more certaynly of hys dedes The ladyes commaunded that the meſſenger ſhould be

reseruid. Now it was of custome that whan they wolde dyne or soupe, they made Valentyne to be brought into the halle for to noury the hym the better and because that he knew that he eate but leuinges, they gaue hym so good that he wold ete no more thereof, but often to ete that which they cast vnto the dogges, and than they cast the dogges largely. He herde well the tidinges of the messengers so he thought what he shold do. The ladies rose vp from the tables, & whan graces was said Bellyssant made a secretarye to come that redde the letters and tolde them the tenoure of them both. And Valentyne herde it well the which was in the halle but he made no semblaunt. Now it is not to be vnmaunded the great sorowes and lamentacions of the ladies ꝑ was made for Valentyne that they maunded was dede, for they knewe the scales of the good knyghtes. The fayre Clerimonde rente her clothes & pulled her heere saying Woo be woman about all other most sorowous wherfore cometh not the deth and take the. Alas Valentyne Wherfore am I not gone with you for to ese your body Syr dieu greue knight and you Emperour Dyon you haue to harde courages that will marye me so soone. Alas how ought she euer to take a husband that of the valyaunces hathe lost his excellence of good the beste, of Worthy the moste hardy, the rose of honour, the flour of chyualey of noble the myrroure, peraunple of cuteyse, of treuth the patron, & of Wyse the wisest. False dethe what hast thou thought whan by ꝑ I am oute of all humayne Ioye, neuertheles my lyse I requyre to haue myne, but alwayes in langusshynge be Wayle hym ꝑ of al ꝑ humaynes is Worthy honour. I shal neuer in my lyfe haue other husband, but in commun all sorowes

shall

shall vse my dayes. Well sawe Valentyne the great do-
loure that Clermonde bare for hym. Wherof he hadde
great pyte, but for doubte of knowyng he bare it in his
heart. ¶ And whan Bellyssant sawe that Clermonde
disconforted her soo, she sayd vnto her. My doughter
take to you pacyence, you knowe that he was my sonne
so I ought to be sorowfull at the heart, but whan I con-
sider that there is no remedye, it is better prayer for hys
soule than wepe so muche, so thinke on that which your
brother and the Emperour Oyson maundeth you. Alas
sayd Clermonde wherof speke you to me, what mary-
age maye they make of her that trusteth neuer to haue
Ioye. Lady for god speake no more therof for I wyl nei-
uer haue no husbande. Doughter sayd Bellyssant you
are euyll auysed, for sythe that so hyghe a man as kynge
Hugon wyll haue you, you shalt be neuer the more prays-
sed. And I tell you well that there maye suche one come
pe that I shall marry me. At these wordes the fayre Cle-
rmonde entred in to her chambre sore Weppynge. And
Valentyne is vnder the stayres that thinketh in hys
heart from whens suche treason may come. So it happe
ned at the ende of foure dayes that kynge Hugon arry-
ued in Constantynoble, and was receyued in grete ho-
noure, but the fayre clermonde made hym no semblaut
of loue. Wy lady sayd he you haue wel heard how your
sonne is dead wherof I am sory. So it is accorded that
I shall haue Clermonde vnto wyfe. Wy sayd Cler-
monde I haue no wyl to wedde you nor none other. Va-
lentyne heard all this treason. So the kynge was soo
muche pleded that he accorded at the laste to haue the
kyng Hugon, wherof he was muche Joyous but it du-
red not longe.

Howe

¶ How Bellyssant and Clerimonde knew the treason and false entreprise of kyng Hugon, and how the prouost swore of the head of Galeran. Ca.

Valentyne had great pite on his loue whan they were about to betraye, so he entred into a chapel of our lady where as he was accustomed for to pray to God, and kneled doune before the ymage of the vyrgyn Marye & sayd. Blessed vyrgyn Marye I beseche the prayse thy dere sonne to defend my loue clerymond from this treason that is made agaynst her. And or he had ended his prayer an angell sayd vnto him. Valentyne God hathe herde thy prayer, go out of the cyte and take the baby-

tes of a pylgrym that thou shalt fynde there, and after retourne in to thy palais and recounte before all the cõpany ỳ reason suche as thou knowest it, for thou shalt not be knowen. Uerily God sayde Valentyne I thanke you. Than he departed and founde the pylgrym and toke his habytes, after he retorned in to the palays where as the ladyes were and the traytour Hugon that spake dyuers fayned wordes vnto the fayre Clerymonde. He salued all the company and after sayd all on hyghe to the Empresse Bellysant. Lady I beseche you humbly that you wil shewe me the wyfe of Valentine. Pilgrym sayd Hugon that chaunged coloure, go in to the kechyn and there thou shalt haue thyne almesse. Syr sayd Valentyne I will do a message vnto her. Pylgrim sayd the lady I am she that you demaunde. My lady in a good houre said he. I haue sene your loue that saluteth you by me, & letteth you wyte that he will be here within thre dayes. Pilgrim said the lady aduise the wel What thou sayest, for I haue had certayn tydinges that he is dead. Lady sayd Valentyne you ought not to beleue it, for I deliuer me vnto death if he bee not yet on lyue, and that thou shalt se him within thre dayes. Whã Hugon herde the wordes that Valentyne tolde vnto ỳ ladyes, he yssued secretly out of the palays and mounted vpõ the horse without retourning. The ladies were to muche amarueiled and wouldе haue feasted the pylgrym. But he would do nothing and said to them. My ladyes pardon me, for I haue my felowes in the towne whiche I wil go se. Than Clerimonde gaue him much money the which he distrybuted after warde to the poore folkes. Whan she was out they demaunded where the kyng Hugon was. By fayth sayd a damoiseil I sawe

hym renne presently vnto his horse. And vpon these wordes Galeran entred that demaunded after his vncle. By God sayde Bellyssant in a good houre are you come, for you shall neuer escape till that you haue tolde the treason that your vncle hath made. And whan Galeran herde these wordes he began for to tremble. Alas lady sayde he for God haue mercy on me and I shal tel you all, saye on I pardon the. It is true that mine vncle kynge Hugon hath done this treason, and solde vnto the paynims within Jherusalem the Emperour Oryon and the grene knight. After he recounted to hir all alonge as you haue herde before. There was made a meruaylous sorow, so whan Galeran had told all, he departed thinking to haue escaped, but the prouost made him to be hãged and strangled. And Valentine lefte the pilgrimes gowne and toke his clothes agayne and into the palays. Poore man sayd Clerimonde where haue you bene. I beleue that you are displeasaunt because that I wyll marry me. Valentine enclyned his heade and left her, and began for to pray god. Clerimond had made a quilte to be broughte vnto him, but he lay vpon the earth, so he did his penaunce among the dogges.

Howe Oryon and the grene knighte were deliuered out of the prison of the king of Surye, by the appoyntement of the warre that they made after to kynge Hugon of Hongry. Ca. cxvi.

The kynge of Surye that helde Oryon and the grene knyght in prison made them one day be brought before him and sayd to them. Lordes you see y I may hange or drawe you, wherfore I sweare by my

God

god mahowme that pan shall neuer escape me, but yf that you rendre to me the Cyte of Angozy, and the stron ge castell, wyth thyztye other stronge places that you hold. Spz sayd Dzson we wyl not do it but yf you yelde vs the kynge Hugon that you holde, and the kynge of Surye sayd vnto them. Speke not to me of hym foz he is gone and bereth wyth him your seales, & wyte that by hym you haue ben solde to me and betrayed. Whan the Emperour Dzson vnderstode hym he was muche amerualled, and swoze that he wolde neuer reste tyl that he had taken vengeaunce on the kynge Hugon, & the grene knyght sayd yͭ he should not fayle him. Now Dzson and the grene knyght accozded the kynge of Su rye his demaunde foz to saue theyz lyues, and retozned into Constantynoble where as they ceased great sozow After the fayze Clerymonde tolde him how she had her de tydinges of Valentyne, wherof Dzson was Joyous foz he despzed muche hys compnge. That night Dzson laye with Galazye, and engendzed a sõne that was cal led Mozant the whiche helde the realme of Angozye. It was not longe after that Dzson reised his hoost foz to go into Angozye. And whan the kynge Hugon knewe it he sence a messenger vnto hym sayenge that and he wolde accozde, he wolde leue hym the Cyte of Angozy, & gyue hym foure hozses laden wyth golde. And yf any accused him of treason he wolde fyght wyth hym excepte Dzson. Than after the message was done the grene knight waged a batayll against him And the kin ge Hugon came out of Angozy armed foz to fight wyth the grene knight as it was accozded, but the grene knyghte was there fyzst. Thã they smote theyz hozses with the spozes & recoũtred eche other & bzoke theyz speres.

After they set theyr handes vnto theyr swerdes, and god wote what strokes they gaue eche other, so muche that god helped the vyght, for the grene knyght gaue suche a stroke vnto the kyng Hugon vpon the helme, that he cut a part of his head to his shoulders, & so he fell in a swoune. Than the grene knyght was honoured, after Hugon spake and demaunded a confessour, and tolde hym all the falsnes and treason, and dyed in that place. Oryson made the body to be taken and notably buryed in an abbaye there beside. And suche honoure was done to hym because that he was kynge crowned. And in so muche Oryson shewed the nobleues that was in hym. Euery body was enfourmed of the treason of kynge Hugon, and by the counsayll of the Wyse men they rendred the cyte of Angory to the Emperoure Oryson, and all the countree the whyche toke possessyon and also the homages. Tho after he returned vnto Constantynoble and the Grene knyght. Valentyne was muche Joyous of that he saw them in good prosperyte Clerymonde meruaylled much because that Valentine came not, and sayd. Ha false pilgrym thou haste betrayed me Whan thou tolde me that my loue Valentyne should come on the thyrde daye and yet I haue no tydynges of hym. Alas she thought not that he was so nere her, for he was vnder the stayres of hys palays, where as by the wyll of god he shall finysshe hys dayes shortly, and than they shall knowe hym.

How at the ende of seuen yere Valentyne dyed wyth in hys palays of Constantynoble, and howe he wrote a lettre that he was knowen by. Ca. Crbii.

At the

AT the ende of seuen yeare a greuous malady̅e toke Valentyne so that he felte hym selfe much feble, whereof he thanked god deuoutlye. Alas sayde the holye man my god my creatoure that hathe made me to thy semblaunce haue mercye on me that am a wretched synner, and please it the for to pardon me the deathe of my father, and all the synnes that euer I dyd syth the tyme that I was borne. Deray redemptour of all the Worlde consyder not my folyshe youthe the which I haue passed folyshly in pleasures mondaynes, and condampne me not but by thy holy mercy receyue my poore soule into thy blessed handes, and defende me from the deuyll. And in sayeng these Wordes an aungell of heauen came and appeared vnto hym sayenge, O Valentyne know for a certaynte that thou shalte departe oute of this Worlde within this foure dayes, for it is the wyll of our lorde Jesu chryst which sendeth me

vnto the. Alas my lord god sayd Valentyne I owe well
for to thanke the whan by thy holy angell hath doen me
to wyte ye last ende of my dayes. Than the holy man Va-
lentyne made signe that they shuld bryng him paper &
ynke, and whan he hadde Valentyne wrote how he him
selfe in the habyte of a pylgrym discouered the treasō, &
all the estate of hys lyfe. After he putte in his name and
folded the halfe of the ryngе in it and helde it in hys han-
de. And after these thinges Valentyne made a preeste
to come, to whome he confessed his synnes deuoutelye
and receyued the holye sacramentes, and at the houre he
dyed. And forth wyth al the belles of the cyte beganne
for to ryngе for him, whereof the people was much a-
bashed and ameruayled. And the Emperour Dyson and
all the lordes and barons descended and dyd kynde the
preest beside the holy body. Frende sayd the Emperoure
Dyson Wherefore is it that they ryngе so fast in ye Cyty
Syr sayd the preest I thynke that it is a myracle that
God wyll shew for this holy man. For euen so as he yel-
ded vp the ghoost the belles began for to ryngе on euery
syde. Whan Dyson saw that the poore man Was deade
in that place, he was muche pensyfe and ameruayled.
By my fayth sayd he I thinke that this same is a holy
body, and that God doth myracles for hym. Than he
aduysed the letter that he held in hys hand, and thought
for to haue taken it, but he myght not haue it in no ma-
ner of wyse. So there came the fayre clerymonde and
she assayed as the other dyd and hadde it. For also soone
as she touched it the hand opened, and she toke the let-
ter at her owne pleasure. So it was opened anone, and
than Clerymonde saw and knew the halfe of the ryng,

Wherfore

Wherefore she sayde. Ladies we shall haue tydynges a none of my loue Valentyne. So there was a secretary that redde all the dedes of the holy man. Jt is not to be demaunded the grete dolours and complaynt es of Orson of Bellyllante, and of Clerimonde, for he hadde his herte to harde that wepte not than. The fayre Clerimõde as halfe dead kesse her selfe vpon the body in makynge suche complayntes that they wende she Wolde haue dyed. Alas sayde the lady e where shall Jbecome whan Jhaue loste my loye, my lyfe and my comforte, and myne onely hope. Alas my loue Valentyne What haue you thoughte whan you are come to dye so nere me in powertye, and in so great myserye, wythout geuyng me ony knowledge of you. Alas Jhaue sene you often in powertye, colde, and trauayle Wythout geuyng you any comforte. So We am Jaboue all the moost vnfortuned whan Jought not know nor aduyse him that Jought to serue so longe in bytter tribulacyon, as true and loyall spouse. After she kyssed hys face and his handes by a meruyllous dystresse. And after the great doole the holy body was borne to be buryed in the great church of Constantynoble, Wyth so greate a company, that none myght passe through the stretes. And it was not longe after but that the body was canonyzed and put in shrine. Soo God shewed Wel that he was well worthy for to be called sayne t, for the daye that he dyed all syke men were healed of their maladyes that vysyted his tombe. So it was not longe after the death of Valentyne that Clerymonde dyd make her moonne, and yet the story sayth that she Was abbesse of an abbaye that was fou-ded in the worshyp and honour of sayncte Valentyne. Thus departed out of thys worlde the holy body glori-

ous

hus. And Oꝛlon abode Emperour seuen yere, the which he gouerned well and wysely, and no moꝛe. And in that same tyme he had a chylde of Galazye named Moꝛant, that same Moꝛante in hys tyme polleded the realme of Angoꝛy.

¶ Of the meruelous vysion of Oꝛlon, & how he bet a me an heremyte in a great wodde. ca. Cxvij

Within seuen yere Galazye dyed, foꝛ whom the Emperour Oꝛlon made great soꝛow And after the deeth of her he ete but bꝛede and cotes, and small froytes that he foun de in the wodde where as he dyd remayne

So

So it happened hym one nyght in vysyon that hym se-
med that he sawe all the gates of heuen open, and sawe
the Joyes of the saued, the seyges of the sayntes crow-
ned in glorye, and the aungelles that songe melodyous-
ly before the sauyour of the world. After he sawe betwe-
ne two hyghe roches in the botom of an obscure valeye
the gulfre of helle, Where as Was the dampned. Some
in a brennynge fyre the other in boylynge caudrons, the
other hanged by theyr tongues, the other assayled and
enuyronned Wyth serpentes, and generally he sawe all
the paynes of helle, whiche is horrible and ferefull for
to recounte. After the whyche vysyon he wakened all a-
frayed and amerueylled of the thynges that he had sene.
And in wepyng pyteously came vnto the grene knyght
and sayd to hym. Frende I knowe that the worlde is of
lytell valoure, and of shorte durynge, and that all is
but vayne glorye of the pompes of this worlde, displea-
saunt vnto god and to the salute of the soule lytle profy-
table. For the whyche thynge I praye you that you
Wyll take kepe vpon my children, and enfourme them
so in dedes and condycyons that they maye gouerne the
Empyre of grece to the pleasure of god and the Worlde,
for I leue you the charge, as vnto hym that aboue all
the men of the worlde I truste moste. And knowe that
the remnaunte of my lyfe I Wyll lede solytaryly, and
habandone the worlde. And at this same houre I renoū-
ce all worldly honoure and take my leue of you. Whan
the grene knyght heard these Wordes he beganne for to
Wepe tenderly, and Orson recomforted hym and sayd.
Hag Wepe no more for me, but praye vnto god that he
gyue me strengthe and puyssaunce for to accomplysshe
my wyll. After Orson departed in defendynge the grene
knyght

knyghte to tell it anye body. So he wente into a greate Wodde where as he lyued holyly, & after his deathe god shewed for him many myracles and was a sayntcanonyzed. And the grene knyght gouerned the chyldren so that they finyshed their dayes gloriously and wente vnto the blysse that neuer shall haue ende, to the which he bryng vs all that suffered deathe for vs on the crosse Amen.

¶ Thus endeth the hystorye of the two valyaunte brethren Valentine and Orson, sõnes vnto the Empetour of Grece.

¶ Imprynted at London in Fletestrete at the sygne of the Rose Garland by me Wyllyam Copland for John Walley.